

SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE

CATALOGUE 2006-2007





SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE

One Winooski Park
Colchester, VT 05439

Admission Office: 802-654-3000
Other Campus Offices: 802-654-2000
www.smcvt.edu

Contents:

Mission and Traditions	1	Medieval Studies Program.....	168
Admission of Students	3	Modern Languages and Literature.....	169
The Campus	6	Peace and Justice Program	178
Student Life	8	Philosophy	179
Financial Information	16	Physical Science Program.....	182
Financial Aid	19	Physics.....	183
Institutional Advancement	35	Political Science	187
Academic Program	36	Psychology	192
Academic Regulations	46	Religious Studies	198
College Policies	51	Sociology and Anthropology	205
Liberal Studies Requirements	54	Academic English Program	207
Departments and Programs	58	ROTC Program.....	209
American Studies Program	58	Graduate Programs	210
Biochemistry Program	60	School of International Studies	212
Biology	61	Board of Trustees	215
Business Administration and Accounting	68	Administrative Officers	217
Chemistry	79	Faculty	218
Classics	83		
Computer Science	86		
East Asian Studies Program.....	91		
Economics	91		
Education	96		
Engineering, Saint Michael's and Clarkson University	101		
University of Vermont	102		
English	103		
Environmental Programs	110		
Fine Arts	113		
First-Year Seminar Program	131		
Gender/Women's Studies Program.....	134		
Geography Program.....	137		
Global Studies Program.....	139		
History	142		
Humanities Program	150		
Information Systems Program.....	152		
Interdisciplinary Courses.....	153		
Journalism and Mass Communication.....	154		
Language and Linguistics Program.....	159		
Library and Information Studies Program..	161		
Mathematics.....	162		

Saint Michael's is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges. The College is a member of the American Council on Education, National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, Association of American Colleges and Universities, College Board, Vermont Higher Education Council, Association of Vermont Independent Colleges, Association of Catholic Colleges and Universities, and the Council of Independent Colleges.

Saint Michael's College is committed to affirmative action and equal opportunity. It does not discriminate against students, employees, or applicants for admission or employment, on the basis of race, color, gender, age, national origin, ethnicity, religion, disability, sexual orientation or physical characteristics. Members of the College are encouraged to communicate in a gender-neutral manner.

The provisions of this catalogue are not to be regarded as an irrevocable contract between the student and the College. The College reserves the right to change its policies without prior notice.

The Mission and Traditions of Saint Michael's College

Mission

It is the mission of Saint Michael's College to contribute through higher education to the enhancement of the human person and to the advancement of human culture in the light of the Catholic faith.

History

Saint Michael's Institute was founded in 1904 at Winooski Park, Vermont, by members of the Society of Saint Edmund. These priests and brothers, known as Edmundites, came to Vermont in the late nineteenth century after having experienced religious persecution in France. The decision to minister to the educational needs of God's people in the Green Mountain State proved to be most fortunate; the Vermont location, on a plateau just outside the city of Burlington, with views of both the Green Mountains and the Adirondacks across Lake Champlain, has provided a beautiful setting for the development of an attractive campus that has become a distinguishing feature of Saint Michael's College.

As the Institute developed into an American-style college, the farmland became a campus. Founders Hall (1904), the original building in which everything took place in the early years, was later supplemented by Jeanmarie Hall (1921). The College grew very slowly over its first forty years, reaching only about 250 students by the end of World War II. After the War, however, with the return of military veterans, Saint Michael's expanded dramatically to 1,145 students. Barracks were acquired from nearby Fort Ethan Allen to serve as classroom buildings, the library and student residences. The College, almost resembling a temporary military installation, was setting the stage for its future development and place among American colleges and universities.

Since the 1950s, the temporary look of the campus has gradually been replaced by an array of fine permanent brick buildings of a consistent style. The integrated intellectual and religious character of the College is symbolized by a center mall, anchored by the Chapel of Saint Michael the Archangel (1965) at one end and Durick Library (1968) at the other. The pattern of having the academic and activity buildings on the south side of the mall continued with the construction of Cheray Science Hall (1949), Ross Sports Center (1973) and McCarthy Arts Center (1975). On the north side are the residence facilities, including Alliot Hall Student Center and dining room (1960), the "Quad" dorms (Ryan, Alumni, Joyce, and Lyons), townhouse residences, Cashman Hall (2002), and Pontigny and Canterbury Halls (2004).

Further development of its academic and student-life programs prompted Saint Michael's to upgrade its facilities to support excellence in all its activities. Saint Edmund's Hall (1987) is an academic center for classrooms and faculty offices; the renovated and expanded Durick Library (1992) is a first-class, computerized college library; Cheray Science Hall (1993) was modernized and enlarged to provide improved instructional and research facilities; renovations of Alliot Student Center (1992 and 2004) created attractive dining and other spaces; the Tarrant Recreation Center (1995), Duffy Turf Field (2005) and athletic fields added impressive facilities to Ross Sports Center; and networking of the entire campus was done in 1996 for academic and administrative purposes. In 2002, wireless capa-

bility was installed in the library and is being extended into other academic buildings and the student center. In recent years, Saint Michael's has created an exceptional campus environment to foster student learning and development.

Over the past century, Saint Michael's has developed into a quality Catholic residential liberal arts college, drawing undergraduate students primarily from the New England and Mid-Atlantic states. In the early 1970s, a very important step was taken when Saint Michael's became fully coeducational. With a full-time undergraduate population of about 1,900 students, Saint Michael's has reaffirmed its intention to remain a small college. It has also reaffirmed its emphasis on the liberal arts and sciences for all students, while offering preprofessional programs in accounting, business, education and journalism as well.

Vision

The shared vision of Saint Michael's is to be a superior Catholic liberal arts undergraduate residential college, excelling in the preparation of students for lifelong learning in a global society. Saint Michael's College offers an academic environment where the expertise, talents and energy of its faculty and staff guide students in the pursuit of a liberal education in the Catholic tradition. The residential experience is designed to complement the academic program, enabling students to attain intellectual, physical, emotional and spiritual maturity.

This vision is shaped by underlying values embraced by the College community, including the practice of open and civil discourse, respect for the fundamental dignity and value of each human person, and responsibility as citizens in an age of cultural diversity and internationalization. The College is committed to making the education it offers affordable and contemporary, technologically advanced, and preparatory to a fulfilling life.

The College seeks to engage the commitment of all of its constituencies—faculty, staff, students, parents, alumni and benefactors—to an educational environment characterized by critical examination and knowledge of the self and of one's traditions, resulting in values-directed decision-making.

Saint Michael's will manage the challenges of an age of fundamental transformation in higher education by adhering to values held collectively by its members. These core institutional values are: concern for meeting student needs; expectation of increasingly higher academic standards; appreciation for a sense of family in the community; security in a spiritual bond; commitment to serving others; and advancement of values-based education.

The operational planning and implementation practices to fulfill the Saint Michael's College vision will be governed by the following principles: attention to the changing external environment; definition of a clearly articulated institutional identity; individual and collective responsibility for outcomes; unfailing adherence to ethical practices; results-oriented disposition for systemic analysis and evaluation; cross-functional collaboration in development and implementation; integration of technological innovation; fiscal and managerial accountability; and strategic positioning for competitive advantage. The College's vision will be attained through five basic institutional strategies:

- I. **Foundation and Future in Faith:** Saint Michael's College fulfills its educational mission in an environment faithful to its Catholic tradition, as exemplified in the history and ministries of the Society of Saint Edmund, which was founded in Pontigny, France.
- II. **Academic Excellence:** Saint Michael's College is a leader among liberal arts colleges through its dedicated faculty—their commitment to excellence in teaching; openness to pedagogical innovation, inclusive of technology; adherence to rigorous standards in the teaching of liberal arts and professional studies; appropriate contributions to scholarship; and service and leadership in the academic community.
- III. **Centrality of Student Learning:** The Saint Michael's experience is grounded in the philosophy of a residential community engaging the whole student, intellectually, phys-

ically, emotionally and spiritually. This guiding principle drives all College plans, initiatives and activities.

- IV. **Strength in Community:** Saint Michael's College—a community characterized by diversity, open and civil discourse, and a profound respect for the fundamental dignity and value of each human being—is a model of responsibility and citizenship in a global society.
- V. **Fiscal Responsibility through Resource Acquisition and Accountability:** Saint Michael's College, under the aegis of the Board of Trustees, works to reduce tuition dependency and increase affordability through aggressive and targeted resource acquisition, and exercises sophisticated management practices in its service to all stakeholders.

The Admission of Students

Requirements

Saint Michael's College's admission standards are competitive. Each application is reviewed closely according to the criteria outlined below in order of importance.

Overall high school record and strength of college preparatory curriculum (including the senior year of high school). Students should challenge themselves with the highest level of the coursework suitable to their abilities. The number of honors level and Advanced Placement courses in a student's background are considered in the decision-making process. Applicants should have at least sixteen Carnegie Units of college preparatory course work in high school including some combination of the following (*in order of importance*).

Four years of English;

While courses like speech and other English electives are interesting, students are recommended to take those in addition to (not as replacements for) English courses with a strong emphasis on writing and the reading of literature.

Two to three years of the same foreign language;

A minimum of two are required, but it is highly recommended that applicants pursue as many years of language as possible.

Three to four years of theoretical mathematics;

Three to four years of science, including at least two lab sciences;

Three to four years of history and social sciences.

High school rank in class (in conjunction with the strength of curriculum elected and high school profile), if the high school ranks its students.

Standardized testing scores (SAT or ACT with writing). SAT Subject tests are not required, but applicants may wish to submit scores from foreign language exams in order to satisfy the College's language proficiency requirement.

Application essay (required) and any submitted writing samples (optional).

Letters of recommendation from teachers, counselors, coaches and employers.

The applicant's record of extra curricular interests, activities and talents.

Admission interview (recommended, but not required).

Saint Michael's students tend to be active, engaged members of our residential college community bringing to the campus a commitment to work hard academically and to contribute to the life of the College. When an application is reviewed by the admission

committee, several factors are taken into consideration. As noted above, the student's **high school record** is treated as the most important factor in the decision process. Each applicant's achievement in a well-rounded, rigorous program taken throughout high school is considered. Students who have challenged themselves by selecting honors or AP level courses or taking extra years of a foreign language, for instance, will be strong applicants, provided they are making successful progress. Accepted students generally **rank** in the top 25 percent of their high school class.

Other considerations include a student's **test scores** (either SAT or ACT with writing is required) and how the scores relate to the student's progress in class work. The middle 50 percent of accepted students last year scored between 1600-1850 on the SAT. For more information on the SAT, consult the College Board Web site at collegeboard.com. For more information on the ACT, consult the ACT website at ACT.org.

Teacher and counselor **recommendations** are often helpful in understanding how well a student has handled the various aspects of high school work, from class participation to reading and writing assignments. Applicants should provide 1-2 recommendations from current or recent teachers or their guidance counselor. Additional recommendations from coaches, employers and other people who know applicants well are also considered, but should not replace those from high school teachers. In addition, each applicant's **essay** will be carefully considered as a required part of the application. Additional graded work will be added to applicant's files.

A student's **extracurricular** resume is another factor in the admission process. Saint Michael's seeks to enroll students who will be active contributors to the campus community and therefore seeks to admit applicants who show strong qualities in leadership, character and involvement in activities such as volunteer programs. An interest in an unusual hobby, performance in high school theater productions or a part-time job to help with school expenses are also considered.

Note: Saint Michael's College supports the efforts of secondary school officials and governing bodies to have their schools achieve regional accredited status to provide reliable assurance of the quality of the educational preparation of its applicants for admission.

Home-Schooled Applicants

Home-School Requirements

Students who have been home-schooled must submit the following:

- Transcript of high school course work;
- Annual testing information as required by the state in which the applicant resides;
- SAT or ACT with writing test scores;
- Transcript of any college-level course work;
- It is recommended that home-schooled students submit syllabi and reading lists for each year of high school.

Home-schooled students should have completed the necessary high school graduation requirements; standardized test scores are often more heavily relied upon when the application is reviewed.

As always, if an applicant submits copies of academic work or curriculum, it will be taken into consideration. Home-schooled students often submit a detailed extracurricular resume that further adds dimensions to their personality and character. Applicants who have taken the initiative to be active in their local community in varying capacities are urged to detail that involvement.

Transfer Admission

Students seeking to transfer to Saint Michael's College must be in good standing, academically and otherwise, at the institution they have previously attended. Credit may be transferred for work completed at accredited colleges with a grade of C- or better, provided that the courses correspond to offerings at Saint Michael's. Credits are considered for transfer only if an official transcript of such credits is submitted by the applicant prior to admission. A transfer student may be required to pass an examination to determine his/her readiness to enter a course or program. No advanced standing is officially recorded by the registrar until the transferred student has successfully completed one full year at Saint Michael's College. The remaining requirements to be fulfilled by transfer students to qualify for graduation from Saint Michael's will be determined on an individual basis.

All students who transfer must be in residence at least one full year preceding their graduation. They must earn a minimum of thirty credits, including at least eighteen credits in their major, at Saint Michael's College.

Approximately eighty applications for transfer were received for September 2005; of those applications, forty-five were offered admission.

Deferred Admission

Students who have been accepted for admission to Saint Michael's may request that their enrollment be postponed for up to one year. A \$500 non-refundable registration deposit is required to reserve this place at the College. A letter of intent to enroll must be received by the Director of Admission by October 1 for the spring semester or May 1 for the fall semester. Students who defer their enrollment beyond one year forfeit their registration deposit and must formally reapply for admission.

International Student Information

Saint Michael's College has been actively involved in the education of international students for over fifty years. During this time students from over fifty countries have earned their undergraduate degrees here. Our current undergraduate population includes international students from seventeen different countries.

International students whose native language is not English are asked to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Information on this test may be obtained at United States embassies and consulates or by writing directly to TOEFL, Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, New Jersey 08541, USA. Students applying to the undergraduate program must also submit an application as well as official academic records from all secondary schools and universities attended.

There are two ways for international students to pursue an undergraduate degree at Saint Michael's College. First, if students receive a score of above 79 (iBT), 550 (paper), or 213 (computer) on the TOEFL and have demonstrated acceptable academic achievement, they may be considered for full-time admission to the undergraduate program. Second, for students who may need to improve their language skills, Saint Michael's offers the Academic English Program (AEP) that provides specialized classes emphasizing English as a second language. Students who demonstrate the required level of academic achievement and English proficiency while in the AEP will have the option of entering the degree program.

Financial aid is generally not available to international students. International students must submit evidence of financial support for their educational and living expenses while at Saint Michael's College.

Interested in Admission?

The next step is to complete and submit the application form, available from the Office of Admission or at www.smcvt.edu, and the application fee of \$45. Upon receiving these we will begin to process the application. In addition, Saint Michael's is a member of *The Common Application*, which is also acceptable. If *The Common Application* is used the applicant must also submit the Saint Michael's Supplement, which can be found at www.commonapp.org. **The Early Action I deadline is November 1, while the Early Action II deadline is December 1.** The deadline for regular notification of the admission decision for the fall semester is **February 1**. Applications submitted after that date will be considered on a space available basis.

Applicants should have high school transcripts and SAT or ACT with writing scores forwarded to this office at the address below. When an application is received an acknowledgment is sent. If that acknowledgment is not received in a reasonable amount of time, applicants should contact the Office of Admission by phone or letter.

Applicants may also submit their applications electronically. The admission office Web page (www.smcvt.edu/admission/) has the latest information and options for submitting applications in this manner.

Each application for admission is reviewed by an admission committee.

A limited number of spaces may be available at the beginning of the spring semester. Applications for the spring semester should be in by **November 1**.

Saint Michael's subscribes to the Candidate's Reply Date Agreement, allowing applicants until May 1 to make their decision about attending. For an additional application or information, please write, call, or contact us through our Web site:

Director of Admission
Saint Michael's College
One Winooski Park
Colchester, Vermont 05439
800-SMC-8000; FAX: 802-654-2906
Main Number: 802-654-3000
E-Mail: admission@smcvt.edu
World Wide Web: www.smcvt.edu/

For those who plan to visit the campus, the Office of Admission is located in the Hoehl Welcome Center. The hours are Monday through Friday, 9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. during the academic year, and several Saturday programs are offered. Please check our Web site for the most up-to-date visitor information. *Please call to make an appointment.*

The Campus

The Saint Michael's campus, coupled with the splendor of the Green Mountains and vitality of the Burlington area, offers a superb environment in which to learn, recreate, and grow.

The campus shares and cherishes an environment that, by any standard, is exceptionally beautiful. Mount Mansfield, Vermont's tallest peak, rises out of the morning mist to the east, and the view of the sun setting over Lake Champlain and the Adirondacks is often spectacular. Our own hilltop overlooks the winding Winooski River and covers a landscaped 440 acres, divided into the Main and North Campuses.

Main Campus

Founders Hall, the original College building, was built on a site once occupied by a farmhouse. At one time, the building housed all College functions, including dorm space, dining hall, gym and classrooms. It now doubles as a residence hall and administrative office space. The bell tower atop Founders has long served as a symbol of Saint Michael's College.

Completed in 2003, the **Hochl Welcome Center** is a 14,000-square foot administrative facility that is the home for Saint Michael's admission staff. The building was designed to reflect the College's Edmundite roots by incorporating architectural elements reminiscent of European abbeys. The interior includes a spacious "living room" for visitors to campus, interview rooms and a large presentation room equipped with the latest technology, which is used for many campus events.

Jeanmarie Hall is the oldest academic building, but has recently undergone a comprehensive renovation that has included the installation of various levels of technology in instructional spaces and wireless capability throughout.

St. Edmunds Hall, completed in 1987, is a three-story L-shaped academic building that connects Cheray and Jeanmarie Halls to form the academic quadrangle. Instructional space in the 70,000 square-foot building meets high academic standards. Modern audiovisual and computer facilities provide support for all academic programs.

Cheray Science Hall is the science classroom and laboratory building and has been used by the many Saint Michael's graduates who are now in the medical and science professions. A 10,000 square-foot addition to the building as well as a total renovation of the original structure were completed in 1993. The building contains research labs designed specifically for collaborative faculty-student research, classroom and office space, and full computerization and telecommunications infrastructure.

The **Michael and Margaret McCarthy Arts Center** is the cultural center of the campus. Among other capabilities, the center contains a modern and well-equipped theater. The proscenium-type theater is the scene of many student and professional productions, including a professional summer program with Equity actors. Music is another major emphasis at McCarthy Arts Center. In addition to providing a superb auditorium for visiting vocal and instrumental artists, the recital hall gives student musicians the opportunity to perform on campus.

The **Durick Library** is a three-story multi-use building at the intellectual heart of the campus directly across the green from the Chapel. Renovated and expanded in 1992, the 60,000 square-foot building houses collections, ample study areas, library staff and service desks, faculty in the history and modern languages departments, an online searching space, computer labs, and classrooms.

The **Chapel of Saint Michael the Archangel** is the spiritual center of the campus. Sunday Mass attracts capacity crowds, and participation in many aspects of the liturgy is encouraged. Contemporary in design, the Chapel seats 1,000.

Alliot Student Center includes the Green Mountain Dining Room, a cafe, offices for student organizations and student affairs staff, the College bookstore, and meeting and function spaces.

Vincent C. Ross Sports Center is the College's center of athletic activity. Included in the building are a 2,400-seat gymnasium with three full basketball courts and two volleyball courts. In other areas of the sports center are an NCAA regulation six-lane swimming pool with a one-meter diving board, men's and women's locker rooms, and training facilities. Nearby are fields for soccer, baseball, field hockey, lacrosse and softball, including the Duffy artificial turf field, as well as lighted tennis courts.

The facilities of the Ross Sports Center are complemented by the 67,000 square-foot **Jeremiah J. and Kathleen C. Tarrant Student Recreation Center**, a facility containing

four indoor courts which can be used for tennis, volleyball or basketball. The facility has a one-eighth mile indoor track, three racquetball courts and a squash court, aerobics studio and dance studio. The center also features facilities for strength training, cardiovascular training and aerobics.

Residence Halls

Joyce, Lyons and Ryan are the main residence halls for first-year students, and **Alumni** houses upper-level students. They are located in a landscaped quadrangle within easy walking distance of the classrooms, library, sports center and student center.

As of 2004, **Cashman, Pontigny and Canterbury Halls** are new residences for 380 upper-level students. Single bedrooms are arranged in four- and eight-room suites, with additional space in each building for a staff apartment, seminar rooms, lounges and a great room with a fireplace.

Hodson Hall offers apartment-style living for 63 upperclass students. **Bernard L. Boutin Commons** is one of four clusters of **townhouses** that provide apartment-style housing for 412 upper-level students. A typical townhouse features a furnished living room, dining area and kitchen on the first floor, with bedroom space for four or six students. Each townhouse is very energy-efficient, utilizing a heat storage system and high R-value insulation. The most recent group of townhouses consists of three buildings, each having four apartments with six single bedrooms apiece, clustered around a commons building designed for classes and other functions.

North Campus

North Campus was, at one time, an army fort built to protect the area from the threat of invasion from the north. This historic landmark now provides space for a number of organizations, including Saint Michael's College. Once known as Fort Ethan Allen, North Campus is located just one mile from the Main Campus. A free shuttle bus, which runs every 30 minutes, connects the campuses. During the warmer months, faculty, staff and students enjoy walking or bicycling between them.

On the North Campus, there are a number of small residence halls. Some are regular dormitories, while others are apartments. This is often thought of as preferred housing and is reserved for upper-level students.

Sloane Art Center provides studios for painting, sculpting, drawing, and graphics as well as offices and instructional space for visual arts faculty.

A recent partnership with the Vermont Youth Orchestra (VYO) led to a complete renovation of the old armory to create the **Elley-Long Music Center at Saint Michael's College**. The arrangement gives the College some use of the facility, which includes a 250-seat concert venue, practice rooms and administrative space for the VYO.

North Campus, with its echoes of horse-mounted soldiers and elaborate officers' homes, is an active segment of Saint Michael's College. Its tree-lined streets and conveniently located residence halls are a fine supplement to the facilities on the Main Campus.

Student Life

Student Services

On any campus, learning and growth occur both in and outside of the classroom. On a campus like Saint Michael's, where approximately 97 percent of the student population

reside in the residence halls, the sphere of student development gains a special significance. Just as faculty members are highly educated and dedicated to teaching, there is a special group of people on campus who are devoted to each student's intellectual, social, physical and spiritual development outside of the classroom. Students experience a unique kind of caring and concern for all facets of their growth by the student service staff of Saint Michael's College. The following pages describe many of the services and activities available to the students of Saint Michael's. All of these services are designed to provide the type of support needed to enhance a student's college experience.

Orientation

The beginning of any new experience is exciting and tension filled, and starting college is a major transition in one's life. Saint Michael's College is concerned with giving new students the best possible introduction to campus life.

The College expects all new students to attend an Academic Orientation day, which are held in July. Students have the opportunity to meet with a faculty advisor, to review their academic goals, and to ensure proper placement and registration in classes. Whenever possible, the College also schedules Pre-Orientation Weekends (POWs) during the summer. New students are offered an off-campus weekend experience where discussion on academics, adjustment, and life at Saint Michael's provides an opportunity to learn about life as a college student. In addition, POW is a great way to meet people who will be classmates and peers during the four years at Saint Michael's.

New Student Orientation is held in August prior to the first day of classes. These first days are reserved for learning about the abundance of resources and services available on campus. Faculty, staff, and student orientation leaders join forces to provide a comprehensive introduction to Saint Michael's. Students meet with their academic advisor to review their first semester course schedules and to discuss the academic opportunities and challenges that lie before them.

Programs for New Students

Saint Michael's has a very strong commitment to provide a positive first-year experience for students. A full-time director of new student programs and development coordinates an extensive program of workshops and activities to address the intellectual, social, emotional, physical, spiritual and cultural development of all first-year students. Through individual contact with students in their first year, coordination of faculty interaction in the residence halls and work with an extended orientation program, the director works to create a structured program for the personal development of new students.

Sophomore Development Office

This office works with students in their sophomore year focusing on academic, social and personal issues. A wide range of services are offered to combat the challenges of the "sophomore slump." The sophomore year continues to be a year of transition for many students who are looking for the institutional attention they may have received as first-year students.

The Sophomore Development Office offers a supportive and caring environment where students can take advantage of individual help sessions, workshops, group activities and referral services.

This office serves as a safety net for transfer students making the change into their new environment.

Residential Life

All full-time undergraduate students who do not reside with their families are required to

live on campus. Exceptions may be made if space is not available on campus. In this case, seniors will have priority. The College cannot accommodate married or family housing requests during the academic year. Since approximately 97 percent of students reside on the campus, residence hall living is an important part of the years spent here.

Most students find the experience of sharing a room, living on a floor in a residence hall with many other people, and taking an active part in the residence hall community to be both challenging and fun. There is no course in residence hall living listed among the academic descriptions, but the lessons in human nature, the friendships developed, and the memories formed will last a lifetime. The director and assistant directors of residence life and the residence hall staff are educators who are ready to help students make the most of their residence hall experience.

First-year students will generally reside in Joyce, Lyons and Ryan located on the main campus. The College is committed to first-year students through a residential program facilitated by the Office of New Student Programs and Development.

Sophomores and juniors (and some seniors) primarily reside in coed halls that are integrated by floor, or in same-sex suites located in the 400s Townhouses and in Alumni, Cashman, Pontigny, and Canterbury Halls. The 400s are composed of twelve townhouse suites. Cashman, Pontigny, and Canterbury Halls are composed of three floors of suites. Single bedrooms, bath and living room space compose each unit in the 400s, Cashman, Pontigny, and Canterbury Halls. Cashman, Pontigny, and Canterbury Halls also offer lounges within the building, as well as a kitchen located on each floor. Currently the 400s are comprised of upper-level students in the GREAT housing and the Ambassador housing programs. Cashman, Pontigny, and Canterbury Halls are comprised of upper-level students in the GREAT housing (substance free), Ambassador housing, Honors housing, and Theme housing programs.

On the Main Campus, Hodson Hall offers apartment-style facilities to upper-level students. Four single rooms, bath, kitchen, and living room space compose each unit. Also, on the Main Campus are the Townhouse complexes, offering apartment-style living for over 350 upperclass students.

The North Campus, with sixteen units of student apartments and three medium-sized residence halls, is popular with many upper-level students. The apartments, with kitchen and living room facilities, offer juniors and seniors the privacy of apartment living with the convenience of being on campus. The medium-sized residence halls on the North Campus provide students the opportunity to be active in a smaller community and really get to know the other residents of their hall.

Though all of our halls are alcohol-free by virtue of state law and campus policy, we do provide an "alcohol-free" living option, GREAT Housing, for those students who are committed to living in such an environment, and want to be surrounded by students with an equal commitment.

Students from the International Student Program reside in many of the residence halls, giving American students the unique opportunity to meet people from all parts of the world.

Student Health Services

Student Health Services (SHS) provides health care to students. The staff functions as a team and includes registered nurses, nurse practitioners, a nutritionist, and a physician. A wide range of clinical services is available, as are education programs to increase health awareness and health maintenance.

SHS is located in the lower level of Alumni Hall and is open Monday through Friday 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., and weekends 12:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. Most students are seen on a walk-in basis, although appointments are available. All visits are confidential.

A variety of services is offered, including: general care of illness and injury; laboratory services; gynecological examinations; travel recommendations/immunization; sexually transmitted disease evaluation/treatment; nutrition counseling; sports reviews/physicals; health maintenance; and referrals to off-campus health care specialists. There is no fee charged to students for visits. Some medications are available at no cost while others require a nominal fee. Test done at outside laboratories and referrals to medical specialists are the financial responsibility of each student.

Student Health Services endeavors to teach students to become informed health care consumers, to develop healthy lifestyles and to assume greater responsibility for their own health and well-being.

Office of Alcohol Education and Programs

The Office of Alcohol Education and Programs works in conjunction with other offices on campus, especially Student Life offices, to educate students with regards to alcohol and the issues surrounding its use/misuse. This office provides students with information, resources and referrals for alcohol and other drug use and abuse. In addition, preventative, as well as mandatory, programming is carried out under the guidance of this office.

Food Service

Resident Dining Program

The resident dining program, located at the Green Mountain Dining Room in Alliot Hall, is a "Carte Blanche" meal plan offering unlimited access to the dining room. There are no daily, weekly, or semester limits to the amount of times you may enter and have a meal. This program is designed for the active and non-traditional scheduling of many college students. The Green Mountain Dining Hall is open seven days a week, Monday through Friday from 7:15 a.m. to 8:00 p.m., and on weekends brunch and dinner are offered. This location offers unlimited portions, from a variety of food stations such as pizza, pasta, entrees, "garden toss," chef's exhibition, grill, salad, and dessert. All meals offer vegetarian selections and most offer vegan specialties as well.

Other Locations for Dining Services

Sloane Café, on North Campus, is open to all students with either meal plan for Asian-themed dinner, Monday through Thursday, from 5:00 p.m. until 6:30 p.m.. **The Knight Stand Café** is located on the main floor of Alliot Hall. The Knight Stand offers fresh-brewed coffee, cappuccino, lattes, and pastries in the morning, hot and cold sandwiches and salads for lunch, calzones, hot grinders, and fruit smoothies at night. **Café Cheray**, located on the first floor of Cheray Science Center, is open Monday through Friday and serves a wide variety of "grab and go" items. Sandwiches, salads, soups, desserts and beverages are prepared daily.

For more information on available meal plans or offerings, please call the Dining Service Office at 802-654-2201.

Office of Edmundite Campus Ministry

The mission of the Office of Edmundite Campus Ministry at Saint Michael's College is to be an instrument of evangelization for the College community through educational and pastoral means. To this end, Edmundite Campus Ministry seeks to interact with as many people and groups as possible from the College community.

In its pursuit of furthering its mission, the Office of Edmundite Campus Ministry draws

strength and direction from the Gospel, from the rich traditions of the Roman Catholic Church, and from the heritage of the Society of Saint Edmund. Our office works with students, staff and faculty to develop a wide range of programs that try to meet the human and spiritual needs of the people on our campus.

Some of the activities sponsored by Edmundite Campus Ministry include daily and Sunday Masses (including our Sunday night student Mass), spiritual retreats, sacramental preparation, Bible studies, and faith-sharing groups. Edmundite Campus Ministry is also the channel for such activities as liturgical music ministry, sacred dance, and the MOVE volunteer programs.

Students are invited to participate in the work of Edmundite Campus Ministry as lectors, eucharistic ministers, and as altar servers. They receive leadership training through the organization for retreats and volunteer service programs.

MOVE (Mobilization of Volunteer Efforts)

MOVE is a broad-based community service organization that is part of Edmundite Campus Ministry. The mission of MOVE comes out of the College's own mission to be a community of solidarity and service with each other and with all people, in the light of the Catholic faith. The goal of MOVE is to channel the talents, creativity and energy of our community into effective service programs that extend to the larger Chittenden County community and beyond.

MOVE programs respond to a variety of needs. Our work with senior citizens, youth development, the environment, Best Buddies, Little Brother/Little Sister and mentoring are just a few of the many activities that the MOVE office coordinates through local service agencies. A number of week-long service trips take place within the U.S. and internationally during holiday breaks.

Student Resource Center

The Student Resource Center receives generous support for programs and initiatives from three endowed funds: The Tom Freston Fund, The Davis Foundation Student Learning Center Endowment, and The Rev. Maurice F. Ouellette, SSE '48 Opportunity Fund.

The Student Resource Center provides services to meet the academic, personal, and career needs of Saint Michael's students. The focus is on promoting individual growth and development and furthering self-understanding while encouraging a sense of community. A personal and confidential response to students' needs is provided, and most of these services are provided free of charge. The center has two major divisions: **Counseling** and **Career Development**. Each addresses itself to areas with which all students are concerned during their college experience.

Counseling: Qualified counselors and study-skills instructors provide academic and personal counseling.

Personal Counseling: The Student Resource Center emphasizes education in skills that enhance growth and that can be used continually throughout one's life. Through individual counseling and group programs one can learn how to change self-defeating behavior, manage anxiety and depression, and improve relationships. The counselors will listen, suggest alternatives and help each person develop new skills and strategies while maintaining respect for each individual's ability to make decisions. Short-term therapy is also provided by the counselors where a psychological need is present. Referrals are made to community therapists or psychiatric consultants when necessary. Workshops are offered on topics of concern to today's college students.

Study Skills: The emphasis of this program is to assist students in developing their

academic skills. Study skills workshops, together with individual meetings, offer students the opportunity to improve existing skills, to develop new skills, and to help maximize their learning experience. Topics covered are time management, motivation and goal setting, note-taking and test-taking skills, and textbook comprehension techniques. The study skills advisors will help each person utilize these skills in a way most beneficial to him or her.

Career Development: Professional career counselors provide assistance in career planning and job-search strategies. Few students can ignore the pressure to decide what they will do after they graduate from college. Although it would be unwise to make a decision prematurely, it is important that students take advantage of the resources available for exploring career possibilities early in their college careers.

Career Planning: The aim of career planning is to aid students in making educated decisions regarding course and major selection, and in analyzing their individual skills and interests. They are also taught how to research career fields and to identify occupational and educational opportunities. Each activity is designed to enhance satisfaction with career choice. In addition, self-assessment instruments and a computerized career guidance system help students identify interests, abilities, and values, and to relate these to the world of work.

Non-Academic Internships: Interested students are assisted in locating appropriate work-related experiences which will allow them to explore career possibilities and to develop work-related skills. Non-academic internships do not carry academic credit. Students seeking to obtain academic credit from a working situation should investigate the Academic Internship Program described on page 44.

Job-Search Assistance: Guidance is offered in formulating career objectives, researching employers, and identifying job openings. Workshops on resume writing, job-interviewing techniques, and job-search strategies are offered regularly. An active on-campus recruiting program is maintained as well.

Career Development also offers a part-time job service to assist students in obtaining part-time and summer employment in the greater Burlington area.

The Student Resource Center reflects the Saint Michael's commitment to educating the total person—body, mind and spirit.

The Center for Multicultural Student Affairs

The Center for Multicultural Student Affairs (MSA) at Saint Michael's College is a component of the Office of Student Life. Our mission is to create an inclusive, caring, accepting, and dynamic community of learners at Saint Michael's College. The office serves as a resource for students, faculty, staff, and Student Life in such areas as cross-cultural communication, leadership training and development, cultural awareness, multicultural understanding, student development and identity development issues, and organizes educational and recreational programs for the campus community. The main purpose of the office is to provide services, programs, support and advice to anyone in the campus community who is eager to increase his/her understanding of the diversity that is an inherent part of twenty-first century living.

The center is also the site for the **Martin Luther King Jr. Society**, an inter-racial/inter-cultural group of women and men who interact to promote the principles of Dr. Martin Luther King Jr.; the **Diversity Coalition**, a network of students whose objective is to raise awareness (via informal discussions and scholarly forums) about issues related to human differences (i.e. race, gender, sexual orientation, religious affiliation, physical disabilities, and learning development); the **Vermont Student Support Network**, an intercultural alliance that provides a variety of services and support for **ALANA** students who attend

Vermont colleges and universities; and **ALIANZA**, a network of Latino and non-Latino students working to raise awareness about Latin-American cultural traditions, and the contributions of people of Hispanic descent.

The center enjoys a vibrant environment. At any time, you will find a diverse group of students speaking various languages, working on projects, planning activities, discussing current socio-political issues, relaxing, reading, doing research, or having a confidential conversation with the director.

Activities

Because students tend to spend a great deal of their time on the campus, weekends and evenings are often busy with a number of different activities. The activities and clubs available at Saint Michael's are as diverse as the students involved in them.

Students are assisted and supported in the planning and execution of many activities by the Student Activities Director and an activities budget drawn from student fees. With this support, most planned events on the campus are conceived and carried out by the student body. A typical week could include a lecture, poetry reading, coffeehouse performance, comedian, and one or two functions sponsored by our many academic clubs. Families are invited to learn more about Saint Michael's, visit their children, and just have fun during Family Weekend. Although this is a special program, most weekends witness special events ranging from lectures and films to concerts and sporting events.

The **Student Association** is the official governing body of the Saint Michael's College student community. The Student Association (S.A.) has three major focuses: educational and social programming, college governance, and information exchange. The S.A. allocates funds for most of the student clubs and organizations on campus and works diligently to keep the lines of communication open between students and campus administration.

Alliot Student Center houses offices for such groups as the Wilderness Program, Dean of Students Office, Student Activities, Office of Multi-Cultural Student Affairs, Residence Life, KnightCard Office, Edmundite Campus Ministry, MOVE and Student Association. The student-controlled **Alliot Governing Board** plans educational, social and cultural events for the student center, especially in our new student lounge, "Eddie's."

The Student Association allocates funds for many other student groups on the campus, one of which is the campus radio station, **WWPV-FM**. The 100-watt station, run in conjunction with the journalism department, provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in broadcasting, management and administration. *The Defender*, a weekly campus newspaper, *The Echo*, an online campus news publication, and *The Onion River Review*, a literary magazine, are publications in which students may test and refine their writing skills. The student publications enjoy First Amendment rights and strive to work always within the highest professional standards and guidelines.

Through educational, social and cultural programming, Saint Michael's College works to raise awareness of cultural diversity. In addition to these events, the College has supported the creation of the **Martin Luther King Jr. Society** and the **Diversity Coalition** in order to promote harmony and understanding. These student-run organizations sponsor social events, workshops, lectures and discussion sessions which are open to all students, and often are open to all members of the Saint Michael's community. Saint Michael's administrators, faculty and students are committed to appreciating differences in order to make the community a better place in which to live.

Volunteer work is an integral part of the lives of many Saint Michael's students. It is estimated that over 700 students are involved in volunteer programs each year. One of the best-known groups of student volunteers is our **Fire and Rescue Squad**. These highly trained students provide emergency medical care and transportation not only for members of

the Saint Michael's community, but also for residents of surrounding towns and villages. On duty 365 days a year, these dedicated men and women make over 1,200 calls annually.

Through MOVE (Mobilization of Volunteer Efforts), under the direction of the Office of Edmundite Campus Ministry, the Saint Michael's College community provides services to all segments of Chittenden County, especially the poor and disenfranchised. The Little Brother/Little Sister Mentoring Program, work with the Salvation Army and a local homeless shelter, as well as our youth enrichment programs, environmental work, and efforts assisting the local Humane Society and Habitat for Humanity are only a few of the projects that invite the Saint Michael's College student to experience the enjoyment of service.

Athletics

Saint Michael's College sponsors athletic activities on the varsity and intramural level for both men and women. The Vincent C. Ross Sports Center is a topnotch facility with a 2,400-seat gymnasium and a six-lane swimming pool with a one-meter diving board. Playing fields, outdoor tennis courts and running trails provide plenty of space for athletic activities. The Tarrant Recreation Center houses facilities for all students to use. It includes three racquetball courts, one squash court, four basketball/tennis/volleyball courts, a one-eighth mile jogging track, aerobics/fitness center and free-weight room. In addition, the center has locker rooms, office space, student lounge, climbing wall and Athletic Hall of Fame Conference Room.

The College is a Division II member of the NCAA, ECAC, EISA, and in the Northeast-10 Conference. Men's varsity sports include baseball, basketball, cross country, golf, ice hockey, lacrosse, skiing, soccer, swimming, and tennis. Women's varsity sports include basketball, cross-country, field hockey, ice hockey, lacrosse, skiing, soccer, softball, swimming, tennis, and volleyball.

Saint Michael's has a long history of competing against some of the best teams in the East. Members of the Northeast-10 include A.I.C., Assumption, Bentley, Bryant, Franklin Pierce, LeMoyne, Merrimack, New Hampshire College, Pace, Saint Anselm, Saint Rose, Southern Connecticut State University, Stonehill, and the University of Massachusetts at Lowell. Other common opponents include Middlebury, Norwich, Skidmore, St. Lawrence, and SUNY-Plattsburgh.

Recreational Sports Program

Saint Michael's College offers the college community the opportunity to participate in a variety of recreational activities. These activities allow participants to grow through the development of important skills, such as teamwork, endurance and cooperation, that will follow them throughout life.

Within the Tarrant Recreation Center there are many areas where students, faculty and staff can take advantage of the different recreational and fitness aspects of the facility. There are three racquetball courts, one squash court, four basketball/volleyball/tennis courts, natural rock climbing wall, track, fitness/free-weight room, dance/aerobics room, pool and a student lounge with a television and billiards table.

The recreational sports program allows students, faculty and staff to take part in many programs. The program is designed to meet competitive needs and recreational interests through a wide variety of activities. An individual's skill level is not as important as the player's desire to participate and enjoy the intramural experience of good fun and sportsmanship.

The recreational sports program also offers many instructional programs. These programs include aerobics, fitness and free-weight training, dance classes, horseback riding, martial arts, racquetball instruction, tennis clinics, golf, basic first aid/CPR, yoga, and swim lessons, among others.

Wilderness Program

The Wilderness Program is a diverse, college-based organization that offers environmentally conscious educational and recreational programming in a variety of areas. Wilderness Program offerings include: sea kayaking, rock climbing, ice climbing, mountaineering, wilderness medicine, leadership training, backpacking, day hikes, as well as international climbing, trekking and paddling expeditions. An extensive rental program, spring break excursions and the popular \$20 Learn to Ski/Snowboard or Telemark program are also available. Programs are geared for all ability levels.

Financial Information

The following tuition and fees are required of all full-time students. The amounts shown are for the entire year, half of them due at the beginning of each semester (August and January). Students will not graduate or receive grades or transcripts of records unless all financial obligations have been met.

Saint Michael's reserves the right to change various prices and policies without prior notice. The College will, however, make every effort to notify schools, students and prospective students of significant changes.

Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

Application Fee—An application fee of \$45 is charged to all applicants. This fee is not refundable and must be paid before the application is processed.

Deposits—When a student is accepted for matriculation at Saint Michael's College he/she will be asked to make a guarantee deposit of \$500 within a specified time after receiving notice of acceptance. This deposit will be applied to the initial semester's tuition bill. *This fee is not refundable.*

Returning students will make a deposit of \$500 to pre-register for courses and to partake in room draw in March. This amount will be credited to the student's account as partial payment of charges when billed.

If a student withdraws prior to June 30, one-half of the deposit will be refunded. If the withdrawal is after June 30, the entire deposit is non-refundable. Withdrawals are effective on the date the Registrar receives written notification from the student.

Annual College Expenses (Academic Year 2006-2007)

Tuition (all students)	\$28,280
Student Activities Fee (includes student social activities)	235
Traditional Residence Fee	<u>6,990</u>
Total	<u>\$35,505</u>

Tuition

Students registered for 12 credit hours or more are considered full-time students and their estimated expenses are listed in the fee schedule. **Students registered for less than 12 credits and living off campus are charged per credit. This charge is \$945 per credit or audit.** On-campus residence is normally made available to full-time students only. Students residing on campus who drop from full-time to part-time status will be required to pay the full-time tuition rate.

The charge for credits in excess of 18 in a semester will be \$455 per credit. This charge

may be waived for a student who completed at least 15 credits in the previous semester with a quality point average of at least 3.0 in those courses. Registration for credit hours in excess of 18 must be approved by the Associate Dean of the College.

Residence Fees

For the traditional residence facilities, the fee is \$6,990 for the year, payable as \$3,495 per semester. This includes an unlimited number of meals in the dining hall.

Residence fees for on-campus apartment facilities are \$5,430 per year but only include 40 meals per semester. Alternatively, students living in the apartment facilities may pay \$6,990 per year for unlimited dining privileges.

Fees

Some courses or programs involve extraordinary time, facilities or supplies. These may include laboratory sciences, journalism, psychology, music, studio art, private lessons (Cooperating Artists) and independent study/research. Students enrolling in some of these courses are charged additional *course-related fees* to help defray costs. Applicable fees appear with each semester's course schedule.

The *Student Activities Fee* of \$235 is self-imposed by the students. The proceeds are given to the Student Association to fund certain activities designated by the students.

A *graduation fee* of \$130, charged to all seniors, covers the expenses of the diploma, a cap and gown for commencement, and the yearbook. This fee is payable even if a graduate does not attend the commencement exercises.

The College reserves the right to withhold registration material, the degree, and all information regarding the record, including transcript of any student who is in arrears in the payment of fees or other charges, including student loans and dining and housing charges.

Students may, without charge or penalty, request a change of course or section up to and including the seventh class day in any given semester.

Health Insurance

Saint Michael's College requires that every full-time undergraduate student have medical coverage, either a personal policy or one offered by the College. **All students will automatically be enrolled in the insurance program, with no exceptions, unless a waiver form is signed and returned to the college no later than August 1.**

Details of the insurance policy and the waiver cards will be mailed to the student's billing address in June and will include a return envelope. **Waiver cards must be completed and returned for each academic year enrolled. Waiver cards from prior years do not carry forward.** No other documentation is acceptable as proof of alternative coverage.

Textbooks and Supplies

Each student is responsible for purchasing his/her own textbooks and supplies from the College bookstore. The estimated cost of all textbooks and supplies for the academic year is approximately \$1,400. This amount will vary according to each program of study in which the student is enrolled.

Payment of Fees

Saint Michael's College payment policy calls for all charges to be paid in full by the due date reflected on the billing statement or, at the very latest, prior to the first day of classes. Accounts with a past due status may prevent a student from attending classes, participating in room draw and registering for subsequent semesters.

It is important to note that balances may change over the course of the semester as new charges are added for such things as lab fees, damage charges, traffic fines, etc. Saint Michael's College will send out periodic billing statements during the academic year to communicate these changes. All billing correspondence is in the student's name and mailed to the home address. It is the student's responsibility to inform the College of address changes. If an address other than the home address should be used for billing purposes, or to designate someone other than the student as the primary billing contact, the student must complete a Release of Billing Information Form available from the Student Accounts Office.

Payment Options

Saint Michael's College has partnered with Academic Management Services (AMS) to provide payment options. Senior consultants are available for one-on-one payment guidance to determine the best payment strategy to meet your specific needs. You may contact them directly by calling toll-free 888-829-3880, or visit them on the Web at www.tuitionpay.com.

Refund Policies for Enrolled Students

Credit balances for enrolled students will remain on the account unless requested by the student. Refunds will be issued within three weeks of the request and will be issued to the primary billing contact, as designated by the student, unless otherwise directed in the refund request. For accounts with Title IV monies, when Title IV monies exceed allowable charges, Saint Michael's will refund the excess funds to the student within 14 days.

Refund Policies for Withdrawn Students

Students who withdraw will be eligible for a refund of tuition and fees in accordance with the following schedule:

Length of Enrollment	Percentage Refunded
Prior to the first day of class	100%
Within the first week of classes	90%
Within the second week of classes	75%
Within the third week of classes	50%
Within the fourth week of classes	25%
After the fourth week of classes	0%

Weeks are measured from Monday through Sunday when classes begin on Monday. When classes begin on Tuesday the week is measured from Tuesday through Monday. Room and board will be pro-rated on a daily basis. Withdrawals must be approved by the Assistant Dean of College and processed through the Registrar before refunds will be processed. Students who are offered a Saint Michael's College scholarship or grant will forfeit a percentage of their award equal to the percentage at which the tuition charges are refunded. Students who are awarded federal aid and who withdraw within the first 60 percent of an enrollment term will be eligible to receive federal aid based on the percentage of the term completed. Students are responsible for any balance owed Saint Michael's College as a result of returned federal aid, loans, grants and scholarships.

Saint Michael's College offers tuition refund insurance through A.W.G. Dewar Inc. For more information you can visit them on the web at www.tuitionrefundplan.com.

The last day of the add/drop period is the last day a student may add a class, and the date after which the student is "in" the class for the semester. If a student withdraws from a class after the add/drop period, the class will appear on the student's academic record. Remaining enrolled beyond this date confirms the "purchase" for the entire semester. If a student formally withdraws within the subsequent two weeks, he or she will receive a grade of "WD."

Collection Policy

Tuition and fees are the student's responsibility to pay in full. If a student separates from the College with a past due balance, without making payment arrangements with the Student Accounts Office, the account will be subject to collection procedures. Collection activity may include referral to a collection agency, reporting to the credit bureau, denial of future Saint Michael's aid, and denial of all college services including access to classes. Associated collection costs including reasonable attorney's fees will be the responsibility of the account holder. Diplomas of graduating students will not be released and requests for grades and transcripts will not be honored until the account is fully paid.

Return of Title IV Federal Funds

If a recipient of Title IV Federal Aid withdraws from the College after beginning attendance, the amount of Title IV Federal Aid earned by the student must be determined. The Financial Aid Office will make this determination using software provided by the federal government.

Students must notify the Registrar in writing of their intent to withdraw from the College. The date this written withdrawal notification is received by the Registrar, or the effective date becomes the **official** withdrawal date and the basis for the calculation. Students who unofficially withdraw will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis to determine the effective date.

If the amount disbursed to the student was/is greater than the amount earned, unearned funds must be returned to their respective federal sources. If the amount disbursed to the student is less than the amount the student earned, he or she is eligible to receive a post-withdrawal disbursement of the earned aid that was not received.

The student who withdraws at any point after the 60 percent point in the enrollment period (as determined by the Federal Calculation) has earned 100 percent of their Title IV funds.

All students and their parents or guardians should also be aware that tuition, room and board charges create a personal liability to the College. Students on scholarships and financial aid need to be aware that while the tuition, room and board charges are incurred upon enrollment, a student who at any point withdraws during the year, is subject to a reduction in financial aid in accordance with the governing policies of the individual aid program. Thus, a scholarship or aid student who withdraws from the College may incur personal liability for unpaid tuition, room and board.

Sample withdrawal return calculations are available upon request from the Office of Financial Aid.

Emergency Loan

Small short-term loans are made available, without interest, to students who experience unexpected emergencies. For further information contact the Bursar's Office.

Financial Aid

Saint Michael's College gives all students an equal opportunity for financial aid, regardless of race, color, gender, age, sex, national origin, ethnicity, religion, disability, sexual orientation or physical characteristics.

While Saint Michael's College subscribes to the philosophy that the primary responsibility of meeting costs of a college education rests with the family, it also realizes that there are families who do not have available means to send their children to a private college. In recognition of this fact, Saint Michael's College uses every possible means to bridge the gap

that may exist between family resources and college expenditures.

Financial aid, consisting of scholarships, grants, loans, and work opportunities, is offered to students who cannot provide the full cost of a college education through their own and their families' reasonable efforts. The primary purpose of financial aid is to provide assistance to students who, without such aid, would be unable to attend college.

The family is expected to make a maximum effort to assist the student with college expenses, and any financial aid should be viewed only as supplementary to the efforts of the family.

Financial aid at Saint Michael's College is offered on the basis of financial need. Some of the factors that are taken into consideration in determining the family's financial strength are: current income, number of dependents, other educational expenses, debt, retirement needs and unusual circumstances.

All aid recipients must reapply for aid each year. A student may assume that Saint Michael's College will provide comparable financial assistance in subsequent years. However, as family circumstances and/or availability of federal, state, and institutional funding change, so may the amount or distribution of financial aid.

There are three types of financial aid: (1) Grants and Scholarships—aid which does not have to be repaid; (2) Loans—money borrowed which must be repaid; (3) Student employment—part-time employment opportunity which covers a portion of college costs.

In order to receive/retain college Federal and State grants, loans and work-study assistance, the recipient must have at least a "C" average or its equivalent or academic requirements consistent with the requirements for graduation, as determined by Saint Michael's College, at the end of the second year.

Application Procedure for Financial Aid

Entering First-Year Students

1. File an application for admission. Application materials can be found on our Web site: www.smcvt.edu.
2. All applicants must mail complete, signed copies of their parents' and their own Federal Income Tax Returns for the previous year to the Financial Aid Office by **March 15**.
3. Complete a **Free Application for Federal Student Aid** (Code #003694) and submit to the processor. It generally takes four to six weeks for this form to be processed and sent to the Financial Aid Office. Therefore, families should submit the completed form well in advance of the **March 15** deadline. www.FAFSA.ED.GOV

Upper-level Students

1. The applicant must complete a Free Application for Federal Student Aid on the web at www.FAFSA.ED.GOV; forms will be available prior to Christmas vacation. This procedure must be followed for each year you wish to be considered for aid.
2. The **Free Application for Federal Student Aid** should be completed by the applicant and his/her family and submitted to the processor well in advance of the **April 15** deadline.
3. Parent and Student must submit to the Financial Aid office a signed copy of Federal Tax Return and W-2's.

Grants

Grants are offered to students who, without such assistance, would be unable to attend Saint Michael's College. The basic requirement for consideration is financial need and good academic standing.

Saint Michael's College Scholarships are offered to students who have financial need and a good academic record.

Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants are sponsored by the Federal Government and are administered by Saint Michael's College. They are awarded to students showing exceptional financial need.

Pell Grant—You may apply for this grant if you are an undergraduate student enrolled on at least a half-time basis in a program of study which is six months in length or longer. Application is through the **Free Application for Federal Student Aid** and **Financial Aid Form**.

State Student Assistance Programs—Students are encouraged to apply for such assistance and are supported in the applications by Saint Michael's College. Applications and brochures are available from your high school guidance counselor or the Financial Aid Office.

Family Grants are awarded when two or more dependent children of the same family are simultaneously enrolled as full-time students during a given semester in the undergraduate program at Saint Michael's College. A \$2,000 grant (\$1,000 per semester) will be divided equally among the two children attending Saint Michael's College. When a third child attends Saint Michael's simultaneously, the grant shall be \$3,000, divided equally. If any sibling is receiving a full tuition scholarship, he/she is not eligible for the Family Grant.

Saint Michael's College Scholarship and Financial Aid Programs

Merit Scholarships

- Dean's Scholarship
- Green Mountain State Scholarship

Eligible candidates can self-nominate by obtaining nomination forms through the Saint Michael's College Web site. The Saint Michael's College Scholarship Committee will select recipients from those nominated. Nominations must be received by February 1. Minimum requirements for nomination are:

- a) Combined SAT scores of 1800 or better;
- b) At least a B+ average in a college preparatory program;
- c) Additional factors considered will be leadership qualities, community service and potential to contribute to the Saint Michael's Community.

Presidential Scholarships

The Presidential Scholarship is a special award reserved for Vermont's top students. Recipients of the scholarship will receive up to \$25,000 and will be renewed each year (maximum four years) assuming the recipient maintains a 3.0 cumulative grade point average and full-time student status. Eligible students must meet the following minimal requirements: Combined SAT score of at least 1800 and a B+ average in a college preparatory high school curriculum. Eligible candidates can self-nominate by obtaining nomination forms through the Saint Michael's College website.

Vermont Parish Scholarships

Each parish pastor in the Catholic Diocese of Vermont may select one of his parishioners to receive a tuition scholarship of \$11,000 over four years (up to \$2,750 per year) at Saint

Michael's College. Eligible candidates are high school seniors or transfer students who will be enrolling at Saint Michael's College for the fall semester. Candidates must indicate interest in the scholarship to their pastor. Nominations must be received by the Financial Aid Office by February 1. The Scholarship must be applied to tuition only at Saint Michael's College. The student must be a full-time undergraduate student and satisfactory academic progress must be maintained in order to retain the scholarship for four years.

Athletic Scholarships

Athletic scholarships are awarded only in basketball. The names of possible recipients will be submitted to the Financial Aid Committee by the Director of Athletics. The Financial Aid Office will inform students of awards and of the regulations set forth in the constitution of the National Collegiate Athletic Association.

Army ROTC Scholarship Program

Army ROTC scholarships are available to qualified applicants. For information regarding the scholarships contact the offices of the Department of Military Studies, located at the University of Vermont, 128 University Heights, Burlington, Vermont. Telephone 802-656-2966 or e-mail at uvmrotc@zoo.uvm.edu. Saint Michael's College offers incentives along with these scholarships. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for details.

The Tuition Exchange Plan

Students whose parents are employed by institutions of higher education that participate in The Tuition Exchange Plan may be eligible for tuition remission. Those students should check with their parent's place of employment.

Endowed Scholarships

Saint Michael's College is fortunate to have dozens of alumni, parents, friends and foundations that have established endowed scholarships. Through their foresight and generosity, these benefactors have provided a permanent source of scholarship assistance that benefits scores of Saint Michael's students each year.

The Class of 1989 Memorial Award was established by the Class of 1989 in memory of Brian Varjabedian, Jeff Houstin and other deceased classmates. Preference is given to seniors who have been involved in either campus or other community activities.

The Class of 1990 Norbert Kuntz Memorial Scholarship was established through the generosity and love of family, friends and Class of 1990 to honor Saint Michael's professor and historian Dr. Norbert Kuntz. This scholarship is awarded to a junior or senior with high academic achievement and potential. Preference is given to a major in History or American Studies who is involved in community activities.

The Class of 1992 Endowed Book Fund was established for the purchase of books to the Saint Michael's Library. Proceeds from the book fund shall be focused on the acquisition of materials for multi-cultural and global studies. Priority shall be placed on the purchase of books in conjunction with the development of new courses.

The Class of 1993 Memorial Scholarship was established as a Senior Class Gift in memory of the deceased members of the class. This scholarship is awarded each year to a student, preferably a senior, who has maintained a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 and who demonstrates financial need. Emphasis should be placed on extra curricular involvement, community service, and academic achievement.

The Class of 1995 Scholarship was established through the generosity of the Class of 1995 and their family and friends, in memory of their deceased classmates. The award is a partial tuition scholarship and is awarded to a sophomore with a minimum 2.5 GPA and financial

need. Preference will be given to a student who has been involved in either campus or outside community activities

The Class of 1998 Scholarship was a class gift from graduating seniors to Saint Michael's College. The unrestricted endowed scholarship was enhanced in a very significant way through a generous challenge gift from then-chairman of the College's Board of Trustees, William Chadwick and his wife, Peggy.

The Class of 1999 Scholarship was established through the generosity of the Class of 1999, family and friends to encourage scholarship.

The George I. Alden Trust (1992), in response to a successful scholarship challenge grant, the George I. Alden Trust of Worcester, Massachusetts recognized the College with an endowed scholarship to provide a perpetual source of revenue for financial aid. This scholarship is awarded to students from Worcester and greater Eastern Massachusetts.

The Alumni Board of Directors Legacy Scholarship (2001) provides scholarship assistance to children, grandchildren, and siblings of Saint Michael's College alumni and students. This scholarship is made possible by those members of the Saint Michael's College Alumni Board of Directors who served on the Board between 2001 and 2004.

The Anton Science Honor Scholarship (1998) is the gift of Dr. Raymond J. Anton '66, and is presented to science majors in their senior year based on the recommendation of the department chair following three years of significant academic achievement, and potential for career success. This tuition scholarship award recognizes proficiency by science majors, preferably concentrators in biology.

The Reverend J. F. Audet Scholarships (1906, 1917) are awarded to needy and deserving students from St. Francis Xavier Parish of Winooski, Vermont.

The Frederick C. and Elizabeth B. Barrett Fund (1998) provides financial aid to students seeking admission to Saint Michael's College. Dr. Barrett '43 recalls studying philosophy under the watchful eye of his uncle, Rev. Edmund Hamel, SSE '17. With a medical degree from the University of Vermont, Dr. Barrett practiced family medicine in Norwich, Connecticut for 50 years. Mrs. Barrett attended Middlebury College and their daughter, Theresa Barrett Levy, graduated from Saint Michael's in 1985.

The Berardino and Viau Family Scholarship (2000) was established by Ronald M. Berardino '57, and his wife, Jane, to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's students in conjunction with the College's Centennial *Visions Campaign*. Their daughter, Diane, graduated from Saint Michael's in 1984.

The Daniel D. and Kathleen M. Berry Scholarship (2003) was established by Kathleen M. and Daniel D. Berry '50 to benefit chemistry majors. The scholarship is renewable to students in good academic standing.

The Professor Birger Benson Scholarship (2002) was established by Glen Farrell '83 in recognition of his undergraduate and mentoring experience with Professor Birger Benson. The scholarship receives support from alumni, family, and friends. The scholarship provides financial assistance to deserving students who match the following criteria: business administration major in their junior or senior year who maintains a C or better average while having proven financial need, good work ethic, and demonstrated self-financing inclination.

The Urban L. Bergeron Scholarship (1988) is awarded to a member of the first-year class. The student must be a Vermont resident from Chittenden County who has demonstrated financial need. The scholarship may be renewed annually for up to three additional years, contingent upon satisfactory academic progress. Ben Bergeron '39 was an emeritus member of the College's Board of Trustees.

The Boutin Family Scholarship (1998) was established by Joseph L. Boutin '69, a College trustee. Intent on helping students at Saint Michael's, he chose an endowed scholarship as his way of honoring his parents Bernard and Alice Boutin. A 1945 Saint Michael's graduate

and a 1963 honorary degree recipient, Dr. Bernard Boutin served his alma mater as President from 1969 to 1974.

The Harmon Bove Memorial Scholarship (1990) was established by the Vermont Sportswriters and Sportscasters Association in honor of Harmon Bove, who sacrificed his life in the Vietnam War. This award recognizes Vermont students pursuing a journalism education. Candidates should have an interest in sports, either as a player, manager, or writer.

The James L. Brennan '49 Scholarship (2000) gives preference to students majoring in the area of mathematics or the sciences. The scholarship is renewable each year provided the recipient remains in good academic standing. The scholarship was established by Jim Brennan '49 on the occasion of his 50th Reunion.

The Christopher G. Brooks Memorial Scholarship (1978) was established by Mr. and Mrs. William T. Brooks of Hempstead, New York, in the name of their son Chris '79. This unrestricted scholarship receives support from the Brooks family and members of the Class of 1979.

The Thomas J. and Marie W. Burke Scholarship (1962) is awarded every year, first to African Americans from Southern states, or, for lack of such candidates, to any students of promise who would not otherwise be able to benefit from a Saint Michael's College education.

The Monsignor W. J. Cain and Paul Cain Memorial Scholarship (1967) provides scholarships for students from Vermont who might otherwise be unable to attend Saint Michael's College.

The Rosie Cadin '75 Memorial Scholarship (2005) was established on the occasion of Rosie's 30th anniversary of graduation from Saint Michael's College and in concert with the Visions Campaign; Rosie was remembered with a memorial scholarship at the initiative of Cormac McEnery '72 and her friends. Rosie was a vivacious American Studies major who died tragically just prior to graduation day but will always be remembered by her friends, especially those in the Class of 1975. The award will provide unrestricted support to students who demonstrate financial need.

The Vermont State Court of Catholic Daughters of America provides an annual scholarship of \$100 to a female student demonstrating financial need.

The Catholic Order of Foresters Scholarship (1914) is awarded to a Vermont student, preferably a Foresters son, who is a candidate for the priesthood. This scholarship, founded by the State Court, Catholic Order of Foresters, is good for two years at Saint Michael's College and provides a stipend of \$300 per year. Applications must be filed with the Chancery Office, 351 North Ave., Burlington, Vermont.

The Guy J. Chamberlain '50 Scholarship (1986) was established through a bequest to assist young people to further themselves. Awards are made to students based upon need and academic ability. A Bronze Star recipient during World War II, Mr. Chamberlain was an electronics engineer.

The Chittenden Bank Green Mountain Scholarship (2000) provides merit scholarship assistance to entering students from Vermont who have graduated from a Vermont high school with proven financial need. It is renewed annually.

The Cioffi Family Scholarship (1988) is awarded to support children of men and women killed in Iraq and/or Afghanistan while serving the United States in the armed services. In the event that no student(s) meet the aforementioned criteria, the Scholarship will be awarded to students whose parent(s) have served or currently serve in the military, and/or students who are enrolled in the ROTC program. In the event that no student(s) meet the aforementioned criteria, the Scholarship will then be awarded to incoming first year students from Rice High School in Burlington, Vermont; Mount Saint Joseph High School in

Rutland, Vermont; and Dwight Morrow High School in Englewood, New Jersey. The scholarship is renewable through senior year provided the recipient remains in good academic standing. Ralph Cioffi '78 served the College as a member of the Board of Trustees from 1992 to 1996, providing leadership on the Audit and Investment Committees.

The Doc Citarella Scholarship (1989) awards aid to needy students with preference given to incoming first year students with high academic promise who are involved in varsity athletics, especially soccer. Named for former soccer coach and humanities professor Armand "Doc" Citarella, it is made possible through the generosity of friends, family, and alumni, in particular, Dr. Robert Tobin '64 and Mr. Richard Endrelunas '64.

The Edwin W. Conlan / Alice F. Conway Scholarships (1973) provides scholarships for students who might otherwise be unable to attend Saint Michael's College.

The James and Grace Conway Scholarship is a gift of former College Trustee James Conway and his wife, Grace, in recognition of their special affection for the close community and family nature of the College. As Lowell, Massachusetts' residents, they requested that first preference be given to students from Lowell High School and/or Notre Dame Academy, then students from the greater Lowell area.

The Helen and Leo Croteau Scholarship (1989) provides scholarships for students who might otherwise be unable to attend Saint Michael's College. These scholarships are made possible through the generosity of Helen and Leo Croteau '32, lifelong friends of the College and educators themselves.

The Curtis Family Scholarship (1998) is a gift of Eugene M. Curtis '54, in memory of his son Matthew Anthony. This endowed scholarship provides scholarship assistance for deserving students in chemistry or the other sciences to facilitate their learning and growth process at the College.

The Fr. Lorenzo D'Agostino, SSE '38 Scholarship (2004) was established by an anonymous benefactor to provide financial assistance to any meritorious student. While an unrestricted scholarship, it honors Fr. D'Agostino's accomplishments in psychiatric social work and is most appropriate for students pursuing a future in clinical social work or clinical psychology.

The Davis Foundation Scholarship (2004) was established to provide financial aid to students who reside in Hampden County, Massachusetts. Should the criterion not be met, the scholarship will be awarded to a Saint Michael's student with demonstrated financial need. The scholarship shall be renewable provided the recipient remains in good academic standing. The Scholarship was established by John and Robyn Davis of the Irene E. & George A. Davis Foundation, Springfield, Massachusetts.

The Richard L. deCastro '57 Scholarship Fund (2000) provides assistance to promising economic students who require financial assistance in order to attend Saint Michael's College. The deCastro Scholarship is renewable on an annual basis provided the student remains in good academic standing. A former member of the Alumni Board of Directors, Mr. deCastro's significant commitment and service to the College and the Alumni Association were acknowledged at Reunion '92 when he was recognized as Alumnus of the Year.

The Mary R. Derway Scholarship provides scholarships for students who might otherwise be unable to attend Saint Michael's College.

The Dillmeier Family Scholarship (1993) was established by Hazel R. Dillmeier in recognition of the scholarship assistance she received at her alma mater. In honor of her family's affection for the College, Mrs. Dillmeier selected Saint Michael's College to receive this unrestricted general scholarship. Her grandchildren, Elizabeth '88, David '91 and Kurt '93 all attended Saint Michael's and her son, Robert, provided leadership as a member of the Saint Michael's Board of Trustees from 1993-1999.

The Dilworth Family Scholarship (1995) was established in tribute to his parents, Edward

L. and Loretta Dilworth, Sr., by Edward L. Dilworth, Jr. '63, and his wife Susan, the parents of Edward '89, Michael '91 and Thomas '93. Awards are made in recognition of their collective educational experiences and their wish to assist deserving students to continue their learning process at Saint Michael's College. The award is given to incoming first-year students and it is renewable through senior year.

The Donald Dion Jr. Scholarship Fund (2001) was established by Donald Dion, Jr. '76, to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College.

The Thomas Dion Scholarship (1990) established through the generosity of Richard Tarrant '65, honors the memory of Tom Dion, a graduate of Rice Memorial High School who overcame significant obstacles to achieve his education. The scholarship serves to recognize and assist students from Rice Memorial High School in Burlington, Vermont in attending Saint Michael's College.

The Rev. Raymond Doherty SSE '51 Scholarship (2005) was established by the Honorable Timothy C. Murphy '51 of Arlington, Virginia in honor of Fr. Ray's significant contributions to life's experience as a Marine, College administrator, friend, and priest of the Society of Saint Edmund. The scholarship will provide unrestricted scholarship support to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College.

The John D. Donoghue Scholarship (1976) is awarded to juniors and seniors at Saint Michael's College with proven academic ability and financial need in the majors of music and/or journalism. This scholarship is made possible through the benevolence of John D. Donoghue '32, his family and friends.

The Colleen M. Doyle Scholarship (1982) was established by friends and relatives in memory of Colleen M. Doyle '78. This scholarship rewards scholastic and athletic achievement. Students in good academic standing apply in the sophomore year for the junior year award.

The Barbara & Neil R. Driscoll Scholarship (2001) provides scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's students demonstrating academic promise and financial need. The scholarship was established by Neil R. Driscoll, Esq. '53 on the occasion of his 50th Reunion. Their daughter Joanne '84 and two grandchildren, Brian '00 and Jaclyn Freeman '02, graduated from Saint Michael's College.

The John and Kathleen Duffy Scholarship (2000) provides scholarship assistance to graduates of Catholic high schools with significant underrepresented minority populations with preference given to graduates of the following Bronx, New York schools: Cardinal Hayes High School, Aquinas High School, and Fordham Preparatory School. The scholarship was established by John and Kathleen Duffy, parents of Kevin '03.

The Rev. Gerald E. Dupont, SSE Scholarship (1978) is awarded to a first year student with special consideration for relatives of alumni. Students receiving this scholarship must maintain a quality point average of at least 3.0 in their first year and 3.0 each semester thereafter. Fr. Dupont, SSE '35 was a former academic dean and 10th president at Saint Michael's College.

The Lawrence J. and Margaret B. Early Scholarship (1977) is awarded to assist students preparing to become physicians and priests, preference for this scholarship is given to students sponsored by the Southern Missions of the Society of Saint Edmund.

The Edmundite Award Service & Scholarship (2001) was established by the Society of Saint Edmund to foster the Catholic intellectual tradition of Saint Michael's College.

The Edmundite Honor Scholarship (1999) is awarded to sophomores, juniors, and seniors who maintain a 3.25 or higher quality point average.

The Edmundite Mission Scholarship (1999) was established by the Society of Saint Edmund, providing scholarships to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College from Vermont Catholic parishes and Edmundite Apostolates. Candidates for these scholarships

must have the endorsement of their local pastor and show a record of, and promise for, leadership among their peers in academic accomplishment and service to others, as determined by Saint Michael's College.

The Henry G. Fairbanks Scholarship (1980) is awarded to students in the Fine Arts department who display interests in reviewing, promoting and reporting on the fine arts. Dr. Fairbanks was an eloquent teacher of English, history, humanities and speech who served the college for 35 years.

The Louis B. Falcetti Memorial Scholarship (1991) is awarded to academically promising students from the greater Springfield/Holyoke, Massachusetts area. The fund was created by Cesare Falcetti in honor of his brother Lou Falcetti '39.

The Gary and Jane Farrell Scholarship (2000) was established by Senior Trustee of the college, Gary Farrell '63, and his wife Jane to provide need-based scholarship assistance to Vermont residents studying at Saint Michael's.

The Louis E. Farrell Scholarship (1990) was established to recognize outstanding scholars from Vermont with high academic potential. The scholarship is made possible through the generosity of Louis "Skip" Farrell '77.

The Flanagan Family Scholarship (1998) recognizes the importance of family in the growth and maturation process of young people. Trustee Michael E. McGrath and his wife, Diane, established this endowed fund in memory of Jeremiah E. and Charlotte M. Flanagan, the parents of three Saint Michael's graduates. The Flanagans were Michael's "second family" and very instrumental in shaping Michael's formative years.

The Fleming Family Scholarship (1998) was established by Trustee Emeritus Richard J. Fleming, Sr. '53, in honor of the education his father, Richard Fleming '21, his two children, Richard Jr. '81 and Margaret '91, and he received at Saint Michael's College. This scholarship provides assistance to Saint Michael's students for Vermont residents with a preference for Brattleboro, Vermont residents.

The Desiree L. Franklin Scholarship (1978) provides scholarships for students who might otherwise be unable to attend Saint Michael's College.

The Richard L. Gamelli, M.D. and Mary C. Gamelli Scholarship (2001) was established to encourage students to pursue a career in medical research or clinical care. Awards are made to full-time chemistry, biology or psychology majors in their junior or senior year who possess a minimum 3.0 grade point average, have financial need and demonstrate leadership through participation in College activities. The Gamelli's relationship with the College spans many generations including Mrs. Gamelli's father, Roderick A. Kell '50. Dr. Gamelli graduated in 1970. His brother, Daniel, graduated in 1981 and Allison Kell, Mrs. Gamelli's sister, graduated in 1994. Their daughter Andrea graduated in 2001 and is married to Denis Couture '02. As a member of the *Visions Campaign* Steering Committee, Dr. Gamelli provided strategic planning guidance and support to Institutional Advancement.

The Arnold G. Gile Scholarship (2002) was established by a bequest from A. George Gile '87, to provide a full, four-year scholarship with preference to students from either the Patchogue, New York, Vergennes or Montpelier, Vermont areas.

The Hector P. Gobie Scholarship Fund (1979) is to be used for a student studying for the priesthood.

The Reverend Frank Gokey, SSE Scholarship (1991) was a gift of Trustee Emeritus Michael McCarthy; this scholarship celebrates the life and work of the former Superior General of the Society of Saint Edmund.

The Dr. Gilbert Grady Scholarship (1986) established by family, friends and alumni, is in honor of the College's former professor of chemistry. Outstanding science students, with preference for chemistry majors, will be considered for the annual award.

The Gravel Family Scholarship (2001) was established by Clarke Gravel '38 and his wife,

Phyllis, to provide unrestricted general scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's Students. Mr. Gravel received an Honorary Degree from Saint Michael's College in 1998. Former state's attorney and probate judge, he founded the law firm of Gravel and Shea in Burlington, Vermont in 1950. Widely regarded as an authority on ethical considerations in the practice of law, he is recognized as the father of the Vermont Uniform Commercial Code. Their sons David '64 and John '69 also graduated from Saint Michael's.

The Paul and Teresa Grimes Scholarship (1997) was established by Paul and Teresa Grimes, special friends of Saint Michael's who served the College in numerous capacities but especially relished their close relationship as Associate Trustees. While Paul and Teresa devoted many hours to volunteer and leadership programs at the College, their primary concern was to enhance the scholarship endowment.

The William J. Haggerty Family Scholarship (2001) was established by Dr. William J. Haggerty '61, on the occasion of his 40th Reunion to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College.

The Francis E. Harrison '52 Family Scholarship (2005) was established by Francis E. Harrison '52 to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to students who demonstrate financial need.

The Giff Hart Journalism Scholarship (1995) recognizes the teaching professionalism of Emeritus Professor Giff Hart by his friends among the Saint Michael's faculty, staff, students and alumni. The scholarship provides support for first-year students interested in a career in journalism who possess academic promise. The award is renewable in subsequent years based on academic performance.

The Walter J. Hawver '70 Scholarship Fund (1999) was made possible by a bequeathed gift from the estate of Walter Hawver '70, demonstrating his commitment and long-standing love for his alma mater. Walter is the son of Walther W. Hawver Jr. '48 and Tina Hawver.

The Peter "Buck" Healy Scholarship (1974) was established by the Class of 1974 and is awarded to an upper-level student who is in good academic standing and has at least a 3.0 overall average. Students with a physical disability receive special consideration.

The Heinrich Journalism Scholarships (1980) are made possible through the generosity of Frank and Patricia Heinrich, long-time friends of Saint Michael's College. A former vice-president of the *Burlington Free Press*, Mr. Heinrich was helpful in establishing the Gannett Corporation-funded journalism program at the College. Consideration is given to first year and junior journalism majors

The Edward L. Henry Scholarship (1999) was a gift of Trustee Emeritus Michael McCarthy and Margaret McCarthy in appreciation and admiration of the life and work of former Saint Michael's College President, Dr. Edward L. Henry, who served from 1976-1985.

The Cynthia K. and Robert H. Hoehl Scholarship (2002) is an endowed fund dedicated to supporting young men and women who meet admissions criteria, but who, without financial assistance, could not afford to attend Saint Michael's College. The fund was established through a Fortieth Reunion challenge gift made by Robert '63 and Cynthia M'90 Hoehl. Enrolled in the Society of Mont Saint Michel, Bob was a member of the Board of Trustees, Visions Campaign Steering Committee and Green Mountain Scholarship Committee.

The Alison Hunter Endowed Memorial Scholarship (2002) was established by R. Alan and Nina M. Hunter in memory of their daughter Alison Hunter '02, to provide assistance to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College.

The Johnson Family Scholarship (2003) was established by Kenneth H. Johnson, D.O. '86 and Mary Ann Johnson Sweeney to honor their mother Marjorie M. Johnson and grandfather Cornelius F. O'Brien. This unrestricted fund provides support for students demonstrating financial need. Although not a requirement of the scholarship, it is hoped that recip-

ients continue this spirit of gratitude by giving to someone else in need, especially in the area of education, when they are in a position to do so.

The Kanazawa Scholarship (2000) was established through the benevolence of Mr. Toshio Izumiya, Chairman of Kanazawa Technical College to assist Kanazawa students to further their education at Saint Michael's College or for other international students.

The Kinsella Memorial Scholarship (1935) is awarded to a student from St. Peter Parish of Rutland, Vermont, who wishes to prepare for the priesthood.

The Knights of Columbus Scholarship (1929) is awarded to a male student who feels called to the priesthood. This scholarship is provided by the Vermont State Council. Applications must be filed with the Chancery Office, 351 North Ave., Burlington, Vermont.

The Lamoille County Scholarship (1956) is awarded to needy students from Vermont.

The Carol Landry Gallagher Scholarship was established through the generosity of James J. Gallagher '51 and family and friends of Carol. This scholarship is presented to an incoming first-year student who has achieved the requisite SAT score and rank in class. Preference is given to Massachusetts students, notably from Watertown and Waltham High School.

The David H. Landers Scholarship Fund (2000) was established by Dr. David Landers, former Director of the Saint Michael's College Student Resource Center. The fund will provide unrestricted support to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with financial need who demonstrate, through their personal experiences and/or public commitment on campus, a dedication to teaching and encouraging tolerance, or to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with financial need and who come from single-parent families. This scholarship support shall be renewable to students who remain in good academic standing.

The Josephine Lanoue Scholarship provides scholarships for students from Vermont who might otherwise be unable to attend Saint Michael's College.

The Benjamin Leach Scholarship (1998) provides tuition assistance to full time students and gives preference to those who are Vermont residents. Charlotte Leach Berry, a teacher, chose to honor her brother Colonel Benjamin Leach, a 1929 Saint Michael's High School graduate with this endowed scholarship. Ben was one of the last members of the Edmundite-run high school that ceased operation in 1930 when Saint Michael's changed its mission to the College program.

The Rev. Ralph F. "Spike" Linnehan, SSE Memorial Scholarship (1996) recognizes the long-standing affiliation and affection he had for his College. Fr. Ralph came to Saint Michael's in 1913 and served the College in numerous capacities, including professor and athletic director, for over 57 years. The endowed scholarship, a gift of his nephew Robert Linnehan '68, and his wife, Sara, awards tuition assistance to needy and deserving students, with a geographical preference to individuals from Western Massachusetts.

The Reverend William Lonergan Scholarship (1911) is awarded to a needy student from Rutland, Vermont, studying for the priesthood.

The Peter Marini '65 Scholarship (2004) was established by John F. Kulzer '65 and Michael F. Ryan '65, to honor the memory of Peter Marini '65. Peter, an active and visible member of the Class of 1965, was selected by the College for the prestigious Michaelman Award. As a graduate, he helped orchestrate alumni activities in the Albany area and consistently attended class reunions. This unrestricted fund will provide support for students demonstrating financial need.

The McCarthy Family Scholarship Fund (2001) was established by Rev. James A. McCarthy '41 to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College. This scholarship is renewable annually to students in good academic standing. The scholarship is given in memory of Fr. McCarthy's parents, Timothy and Mabel McCarthy, and his uncle and aunt, Francis and Helen Farrell.

The Margaret E. McCarthy Scholarships (1979) are awarded to Fine Arts students. Mrs. McCarthy was awarded an honorary degree in 1975 in recognition of her devotion to the arts and education.

The Michael McCarthy Scholarships (1983) were established by Michael McCarthy, the retired Chairman of the Board of Merrill Lynch, to support needy students. Mr. McCarthy served the College as a member of the Board of Trustees, receiving an honorary degree in 1961.

The J. Warren and Lois H. McClure Journalism Scholarship (2005) was established by Lois H. McClure in memory of her husband on the occasion of Saint Michael's centennial anniversary. "Mac" McClure was one of the founders of the Saint Michael's College Journalism Department and their scholarship will reward students pursuing excellence in the journalism profession. The scholarship will be renewable each year for a maximum of four years assuming the student(s) maintains a quality grade point average.

The Joseph W. McGee Scholarship (1978) is for the education of needy priests attending Saint Michael's College. Annie C. McGee made her gift in memory of her husband Joseph, a professor of Latin, Greek and Sociology and a 1927 Saint Michael's graduate who also served his college as National Alumni President in 1934 and 1935.

The John & Eleanor McGuinness and Thomas & Nancee McManus Family Scholarship (2003) was established by Maura and Michael W. McGuinness '73 to provide assistance to students demonstrating academic promise and financial need. The scholarship was created in honor of the sacrifices Michael and Maura's parents made to provide the opportunity to attend college and for the overall influence they had on their lives.

The Elizabeth DeCamp McInerny Scholarship (AKA Ira DeCamp Foundation Scholarship) (1985) was established by the trustees of the Ira W. DeCamp Foundation. These partial scholarships are awarded to three to five students who are majoring in biology, chemistry, or biochemistry, who maintain a 3.0 grade point average per semester in their majors and an overall 3.0 average each year. A further stipulation is that the scholar support the College by volunteering service and/or contribution.

The Pat & Jerry McKenna '69 Family Scholarship (2004) was established at his thirty-fifth Reunion by Jerry McKenna '69 and his wife Pat to assist gifted students who would benefit from the education and sense of family inherent with the Saint Michael's educational experience. The scholarship is intended to help talented individuals who demonstrate financial need. Although not a requirement of the scholarship, it is the hope of Jerry and Pat that the recipients of the scholarship continue the spirit of service to others in the Saint Michael's tradition.

The Jeffrey P. McKeown '77 Memorial Scholarship (2002) was established in memory of Jeffrey P. McKeown '77. Jeff was an enthusiastic supporter of Saint Michael's College, having served as president of the student body and as a representative on the Alumni Board of Directors. In recognition of his service and loyalty to the College, Jeff received the Alumnus of the Year Award in 1987. Jeff appreciated the education he received, the values he learned, and cherished the lifelong friendships he formed with other alumni. This scholarship was established by his friends, family, and colleagues in the hope that the recipients will become student leaders at Saint Michael's and as Jeff did, give back to the Saint Michael's community.

The Maureen A. McNamara Scholarship Fund (2001) was established by Maureen A. McNamara, a 1993 honorary degree recipient and former Registrar at Saint Michael's College. The fund will provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to students enrolled at the College and is renewable provided the recipient(s) remain in good academic standing.

The Military Heritage Scholarship (2003) established by Paul J. Palmer '56 as Chair of the Military Heritage Program, is designed to honor the vision of the Edmundites in welcoming

veterans to campus. This scholarship will benefit students whose parent(s) have served or currently serve in the military and students who are enrolled in the ROTC program. If the criterion cannot be met, the fund will provide assistance to recipients who demonstrate and embody characteristics of good citizenship and the qualities for which Colonel Donald Cook USMC '56 was honored with the Medal of Honor.

The Reverend Francis Moriarty, SSE Scholarship was originated by Fr. Moriarty's nephew, David Carriere '83, and established by the generosity of family and friends in recognition of Fr. Moriarty's contributions to the academic environment at Saint Michael's. A member of the Class of 1940 and twice president of Saint Michael's College, Fr. Moriarty served the College in numerous capacities including Alumni Director and Director of the Annual Fund.

The Reverend Paul A. Morin, SSE Scholarship (1986) was established through the generosity of F. M. "Pete" Taylor '59, in honor of Rev. Paul Morin, SSE, the former Academic Dean at Saint Michael's College from 1958-1965. This renewable scholarship is awarded to a member of the first-year class. Students receiving the scholarship must maintain a quality point average with high promise for academic and career success.

The Alice M. Murray Scholarship (1999) was established by Senior Trustee of the College, Donald G. Walsh '55, in honor of Alice Murray, a longstanding friend of the College who died from cancer in 1999. This scholarship provides unrestricted assistance to Saint Michael's students.

The Mark R. Nelson '91 Scholarship (2003) was established by Mark R. Nelson '91 to provide scholarship assistance to juniors and/or seniors with a major or minor in the area of Information Systems or other technology-related disciplines if the first preference cannot be met. Eligible students must maintain a grade point average of 3.0 or higher.

The Robert E. and Shirley A. O'Brien Scholarship (1999) was established by Senior Trustee of the College, Dr. O'Brien '42, and his wife Shirley, to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's students. The O'Brien's children and grandchildren graduated from Saint Michael's College where Dr. O'Brien also served as College physician.

The O'Hara Family Scholarship (2005) was established by Howard O'Hara '71, his wife Susan, and their children Stephen '00 and Elizabeth '04, to honor the memory and commitment of Paul and Virginia O'Hara, loving parents and grandparents, to Saint Michael's College. The College always held fond memories for Paul and Virginia O'Hara and they thoroughly enjoyed their trips to Vermont to visit their son and grandchildren when they were students. The scholarship will provide unrestricted support to deserving Saint Michael's students.

The Raymond P. O'Keefe, Esq. '51 Scholarship (2004) was established by his son William B. O'Keefe '78 to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College. This scholarship assistance shall be renewable to recipients who remain in good academic standing at the College.

The George Olgyay Endowed Scholarship (2004) established by William J. Bigoness Ph.D. '69, will provide unrestricted scholarship support for students enrolled at Saint Michael's College. A major influence in his life, Professor Olgyay taught political science at Saint Michael's from 1961 to 1998.

The John Michael Orgera Memorial Scholarship (1979) was established by Dr. and Mrs. Walter L. Orgera of Stamford, Connecticut, in the name of their son, John Michael '82.

The Reverend Leon Paulin Scholarship (1983) is awarded to students with majors in art, drama, music or anyone exhibiting talent following at least three courses in the above majors. Students must maintain a 3.0 quality point average. Fr. Paulin, SSE, '37 was a revered professor of French and religious studies.

The Reverend Pauliot Scholarship (1926) is awarded to a needy student from Essex

Junction, Vermont.

The Charles H. Pfeifer Scholarship was established in memory of Charles Pfeifer '43, a University of Albuquerque biology professor, by his wife Muriel and with generous support from friends and family, especially Edward '43 and Joan Pfeifer, and Rita Pfeifer. The fund mirrors Dr. Pfeifer's desire to assist students in the biological sciences at his alma mater.

The Remo and Donna Pizzagalli Scholarship (2005) was established by Remo and Donna Pizzagalli to provide unrestricted scholarship support with a preference for incoming Saint Michael's College students with solid academic potential who have demonstrated financial need and who do not qualify for need-based state or federal grant assistance. Awards are renewable provided the recipient remains in good academic standing with a grade point average of 2.5 or better. A minimum of two students per year will receive an award.

The Reverend Norbert Proulx Scholarship (1922) is awarded to a needy student of St. Joseph Parish of Burlington, Vermont, or of Immaculate Heart of Mary Parish of Rutland, Vermont, or of Sacred Heart of Jesus Parish of West Rutland, Vermont, or of Our Lady Star of the Sea Parish of Newport, Vermont.

The Reverend C. E. Provost Scholarship (1918) is awarded to a needy student of the Sacred Heart Parish of Bennington, Vermont.

The Joanne Rathgeb Scholarship (1999) is an unrestricted scholarship that was established by Michael and Margaret McCarthy, friends, family members, and students in memory of Joanne Rathgeb. Joanne, along with her husband Donald, were crucial to the success of the Theatre Department at Saint Michael's College. In addition to Joanne's lengthy career as professor, actor, producer, and director, she was an educator and crusader who fought for greater awareness and increased funding for breast cancer. In 1994 Joanne lost her own nine-year battle with this disease.

The Rick Reilly '77 Scholarship (2000) provides unrestricted scholarship support for students at Saint Michael's College. The scholarship was established by Robert K. Reilly in memory of his brother Rick, with generous support from classmates, friends and family. Rick served Saint Michael's College in the Admission and Alumni Offices prior to his untimely death.

The Arthur J. Rock, Jr. '43 & Patricia A. Rock '87, M'94 Scholarship (2004) will provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College who have demonstrated financial need.

The L. Elizabeth and Napoleon J. St. Pierre Scholarship (1975). Preference is given to aspirants to the priesthood who are members of St. Joseph's Parish of Burlington, Vermont, and other French-speaking aspirants in the Diocese of Vermont.

The Olin Scott Fund (1989) was established to provide student aid to Vermont male students in recognition of the benefactor's appreciation for education to equip them for upright and useful lives.

The Right Reverend James D. Shannon Scholarship (1936) is awarded to first-year and sophomore students studying for the priesthood who are members of one of the following Vermont parishes: St. John the Baptist of Enosburg Falls; St. Patrick of Fairfield; St. Thomas of Underhill Center; St. Mary of Middlebury; St. Charles of Bellows Falls; St. Francis de Sales of Bennington.

The Thomas and Marie Sheehan Scholarship (1999) was established by former National Alumni Board of Directors President and Alumnus of Year, Thomas Sheehan '50 and his wife, Marie on the occasion of Tom's 50th Reunion. The Scholarship awards unrestricted financial support for students enrolled at Saint Michael's College.

The Celine Slator Memorial Award is awarded to a student majoring in journalism; the student recipient must be a Vermont resident who displays an interest in reviewing, promoting and reporting on the arts. Preference will be given to women with outstanding

academic ability in their junior or senior year.

The Everest P. Smith, Jr. '56 Memorial Scholarship (2004) was established by Lorraine and Everest P. Smith Jr. '56 and will provide assistance to deserving sophomores, juniors, or seniors with a minimum 2.5 GPA and involved in campus ministry, preferably chapel worship activities. Preference will then be given to students who are also involved in varsity athletics, theater, ROTC, and/or Fire and Rescue. It is the hope of the donor that recipients will be inspired to give back to this fund when they are in a position to do so. The award shall be renewable provided the recipient(s) continues to meet the criterion.

The Don Sutton Fire and Rescue Scholarship (1988) was established through the generosity of Fran and Mary Ritz, Susan Ritz '77, and alumni, family and friends to honor of the founder of Saint Michael's Fire and Rescue. The fund provides scholarship assistance to students involved in Fire and Rescue beginning their sophomore year.

The Dan and Mary Tarpey Scholarship (2001) was established by Dan Tarpey '52 to provide scholarship assistance for first-year students at Saint Michael's College. Preference will be given to students from greater Boston, Massachusetts, with demonstrated academic achievement combined with a solid potential to succeed as well demonstrated financial need. The scholarship was initiated by Dan to memorialize his wife's enduring spirit.

The J. Amedee and Marguerite Tessier Memorial Scholarship (1993) was established by Gaston Tessier '43, in honor of his mother and father. This renewable honor scholarship places an accent on high academic promise and performance.

The Gloria and Gaston Tessier Scholarship (1993) was established by Gaston "Mike" Tessier in honor of his wife on the occasion of his fiftieth anniversary of graduation from Saint Michael's College. The renewable scholarship is awarded to financially needy students who concentrate in the natural sciences or math.

The Varol Family Scholarship (2000) provides unrestricted scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's students. The scholarship was established by John Varol '61 and his wife, Irene, on the occasion of John's fortieth Reunion.

The Visions Campaign Endowed Scholarship (2005) was established through the generosity of an anonymous alumnus to provide scholarships for students who lack the financial resources necessary to enable them to pursue an education at Saint Michael's College.

The Beth Walsh Memorial Scholarship (1988) is awarded to a member of the first-year class. The student must maintain a quality point average of at least 3.0 their first year and 3.0 each semester thereafter. The scholarship, in honor of his daughter, is made possible by former trustee Donald Walsh, Esq. '55, and the family and friends of Beth Walsh.

The Cleveland A. Williams Memorial Scholarship (1983) is awarded to one member of the first-year class. The scholarship was established in honor of Saint Michael's College Professor of Political Science Cleveland A. Williams, Ph.D.

The Kareen K. Worrell '77 & Peter R. Worrell '79 Endowed Scholarship (2004) will provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College who have demonstrated financial need.

The Richard C. Yorkey TESL Graduate Award Fund (1999) is presented annually to provide financial assistance to one or more graduating students from the Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) graduate program. It is the hope of the donors that the award(s) will be used by the recipient(s) to further their educational or professional development in the field. Family and friends established this scholarship to honor the memory of Dr. Yorkey, a long-time SIS professor.

The Michael and Zarifa Ziter Memorial Scholarship (1981) was established through the efforts of Fr. Nelson B. Ziter SSE, son of Michael and Zarifa. The scholarship is awarded to needy and deserving U.S. citizens. Preference is given to students of Lebanese descent.

The Rev. Nelson B. Ziter, SSE '43 Scholarship (2005) was established to provide unrestricted support to students who demonstrate financial need. Rev. Nelson B. Ziter, SSE, a 1943 graduate served the College as Chaplain and Director of Spiritual Offices. A friend, counselor, and confidant to students, this scholarship honors a priest who devoted himself to the development of Catholic ideals in the thousands of students he befriended.

Federal Work-Study Program

The Federal Work-Study Program is sponsored by the federal government and is administered by Saint Michael's College. The program provides part-time employment on campus for students who are in need of earnings from such employment to pursue a course of study at Saint Michael's College.

Loans

Perkins Loans (formerly known as National Direct Student Loans) are an important financial aid resource available to students who need assistance and who are willing to pay for part of their current education with their future earnings. Loans may be granted to provide supplementary assistance to students receiving other forms of aid, or to help students with genuine need where scholarship and grant funds are not available. While a student is enrolled in at least one-half of the normal academic workload, no interest is paid on his/her loan and no repayment is expected.

Repayment begins nine months after graduation or when a student ceases to carry at least one-half the normal academic workload. There are provisions for deferment while attending graduate school; serving in the Armed Forces, Peace Corps or VISTA; or teaching (on a full-time basis) handicapped children or in low-income areas as defined in the *Federal Register*. The loans bear interest at the rate of five percent per year on the unpaid balance.

Federal Stafford Loan Program is available for students who demonstrate financial need. Loan limits under this program are \$2,625 for first-year students, and increase significantly for second-, third- and fourth-year students. The federal government pays the interest on these loans while the student is enrolled. Repayment does not begin until six months after the student graduates or leaves school. The financial aid staff will determine the student's eligibility.

Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Program was designed for all students, regardless of income. The Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan's terms and conditions are the same as the Federal Stafford Loan with one exception. The student is responsible for paying the interest which accrues during in-school and deferment periods. Families who would like to apply for this loan will need to submit the FAFSA and complete signed copies of their federal income tax returns in order to have their eligibility determined.

Federal Plus Loan Program is available to the parents of students enrolled in college who wish to finance all or part of the expected family contribution. Under this program, parents may borrow up to the full cost of education less other financial aid for the academic year.

Institutional Advancement

The mission of Institutional Advancement is to develop lifelong relationships with alumni, parents, and friends of Saint Michael's College and to engage them as committed volunteers and benefactors. The outreach and development programs of Institutional Advancement provide additional resources which enable the College to offer competitive financial aid packages to students and to enrich the quality of academic and residence life programs.

The Office of Alumni and Parent Relations sponsors educational, social, and cultural events for the College's more than 16,000 alumni. Parents of current students and parents of alumni are also welcomed to all events. Alumni class reunions, as well as homecoming and family weekends provide opportunities to visit campus, rekindle friendships and enjoy the special bonds of the Saint Michael's College community. Numerous Saint Michael's clubs and regional groups host regular events that include "road scholar" programs by College faculty and students.

During the month of April, alumni, parents, and prospective students across the nation are encouraged to participate in a regional community service project which is coordinated by Institutional Advancement. This "Season of Service" brings the Edmundite spirit of caring for others to many communities beyond Winooski Park.

Saint Michael's has a long history of philanthropic investment from its alumni, parents, and friends. Over thirty percent of the College's alumni make a gift to Saint Michael's each year. The Senior Class Gift program, which traditionally supports initiatives such as scholarships and improvements to campus, has been in existence for more than twenty-five years.

The core annual giving program is The Saint Michael's Fund which supports current programs at the College and immediately impacts the student experience. Gifts to the Saint Michael's Fund enhance student scholarship, technology, academic and student life programs, athletics and much more.

The priority of the special gift development effort is to enhance the College's endowment. The primary focus is to increase the number of endowed scholarships and to provide increased donor funded financial aid. Additionally, funding is sought for academic, student life, and campus ministry endowments, as well as, capital (building) projects and unrestricted support.

The following volunteer opportunities are available: admissions, career advising, Reunion, the Class Agent program, hosting events, Alumni Board of Directors, Season of Service, Green Mountain Scholarship Program & Golf Classic, and more. For further information about Institutional Advancement programs, please contact: Vice President for Institutional Advancement, Saint Michael's College, SMC Box 256, One Winooski Park, Colchester, Vermont 05439. Telephone: 802-654-2557. Facsimile: 802-654-2592. E-mail: advancement@smcvt.edu. Web site: www.smcvt.edu/advancement.

The Academic Program

Degree Requirements

To earn the degree of Bachelor of Arts or the degree of Bachelor of Science a student must:

1. Complete a minimum of 124 credit hours, with a minimum of thirty-four different courses.
2. Complete the degree requirements of one of the established majors.
3. Complete the Liberal Studies curriculum requirements (see page 54).
4. Achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.0 and a minimum of a 2.0 average in courses taken in the major.
5. Complete a minimum of twenty-four of the last thirty credits at Saint Michael's.
6. Transfer students must be in residence for at least one academic year immediately preceding their graduation. They must earn a minimum of thirty credits, including at least eighteen credits in their major, at Saint Michael's College.
7. Apply for graduation by filing an "Intent to Graduate" form at the beginning of the academic year in which the degree is expected.

It is the responsibility of the student to enroll in the appropriate courses in order to meet degree requirements.

Majors

Saint Michael's offers the following majors for the **degree of Bachelor of Arts**:

American Studies	English Literature	Philosophy
Classics	Fine Arts	Political Science
Latin	Art	Psychology
Classical Civilization	Music	Religious Studies
Economics	Theatre	Sociology/ Anthropology
Elementary Education	French	Spanish
Engineering	History	
3+2 with Clarkson	Journalism	
Dual Degree with the University of Vermont		

Saint Michael's offers the following majors for the **degree of Bachelor of Science**:

Accounting	Environmental Science
Biochemistry	Information Systems
Biology	Mathematics
Business Administration	Physical Science
Chemistry	Physics
Computer Science	

Special Majors

The Special Major is a student-designed, integrated course of study independent of established departmental or program requirements for majors. While the Special Major provides

students with some flexibility regarding their plan of study, this plan must be developed in the context of some nationally or internationally recognized area of inquiry. Students interested in a Special Major must write a proposal that documents a carefully thought out academic plan, taking into account not only an array of courses but also their sequence and their integration in the overall course of study. The proposal must articulate clearly how the Special Major would enhance a student's academic experience and further their educational goals, and why their educational objectives cannot be fulfilled in the conventional manner. The purpose of a Special Major is to allow students to examine in depth a field of study not specifically covered by established departmental majors or programs. The Special Major may not be used to avoid the requirements of an established major or to abbreviate the requirements of a double major.

Before writing the proposal for a Special Major, a student should identify and consult with a primary faculty advisor. This advisor will guide the student through the process of writing the proposal, help the student incorporate any changes recommended by the College, and will serve as the student's advisor if the proposal is accepted. The student should submit the proposal and supporting materials to the Dean of the College for review by the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee during the sophomore year, or at the latest, during the first semester of the junior year. No GPA minimum will be imposed, but applicants should be in good standing, and the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee will take prior course work into account.

Double Majors

Students with a cumulative quality point average of 3.0 or better may be allowed to pursue a double major. The signatures of the academic advisor, the Assistant Dean of the College, the Registrar and department chairs are required. In the case of double majors, one in a department that awards the bachelor of science degree and the other in a department that awards the bachelor of arts degree, the student will, at the time permission is sought from the Assistant Dean to double major, indicate which degree will appear on the diploma. Both majors will be indicated on the transcript. Request for a double major should generally be made by the end of the junior year.

Minors

A minor in a particular field of study may be satisfied by enrolling in approximately eighteen to twenty-one credits, and meeting other department specifications. Formal declaration of a minor must be made in the Office of the Registrar. A minimum quality grade point average of 2.0 must be attained in a minor.

Saint Michael's offers the following minors:

Accounting	Fine Arts	Mathematics
Biology	Art	Medieval Studies
Business Administration	Music	Modern Languages
Chemistry	Theatre	French
Classics Civilization	Gender/Women Studies	Italian
Computer Science	Global Studies	Spanish
East Asian Studies	History	Peace and Justice
Economics	Human Geography	Philosophy
English	International Business	Physics
Environmental Studies	Journalism	Political Science
Finance	Language and Linguistics	Religious Studies
	Management	Sociology
	Marketing	

Electives

Electives are the courses that are neither required within the major field nor a Liberal Studies requirement. Depending upon the requirements of the major, a student may have many or few electives. Since the range of Liberal Studies courses is also diverse, the student has considerable flexibility in course selection. Some students select electives to complement their major, while others use them to explore alternative disciplines or optional career paths.

Study Abroad

Commitment to Study Abroad

Students are strongly encouraged to spend a semester taking classes in an international environment during their undergraduate studies at Saint Michael's College. The experience, knowledge, and skills acquired through living and studying in a different culture are vital for success in today's global world. In addition, taking courses overseas that are not available on campus expands the curricular options for our students. And finally, students return to campus with expanded insight and respect for the "fundamental dignity and value of each human person, and responsibility as citizens in an age of cultural diversity and internationalization."

Courses and credits taken abroad are pre-approved and directly applied towards graduation; students will not be delayed in their plans to graduate. The Office of Study Abroad works closely with our academic departments to develop appropriate program options to meet the academic needs of our students, and develops programs that meet the mission and value of the institution. Semester study abroad students pay Saint Michael's College semester fees when they study abroad, and the College pays their tuition, housing, meals and airfare for study abroad. Institutional aid and scholarships apply.

Program Types

1. Language programs in non-English speaking countries develop language and cultural skills in courses taught at the College (Spanish, Japanese, etc.), or provide students with access to languages not taught on campus (Swahili, Arabic, etc.). Students can complete their Second Language Proficiency Requirement through study abroad.
2. University programs in English-speaking countries offer access to full university curriculum in English, valuable for students requiring courses in the major, such as the sciences, while abroad.
3. Field study programs give students extensive access to different cultures and exposure to research or independent study on specific topics, typically in developing countries.
4. International internship programs allow students to test potential professions by taking a full semester of courses plus an extensive academic internship in a specific field such as international business, film and television, health services, etc.
5. International service-learning programs offer students the combination of academic courses with extensive service in a community-based orphanage, school, or organization.

Unique Saint Michael's Programs

Spanish in Mexico is our fall semester program at the Universidad de las Americas in Cholula, Mexico. A group of students with one of our faculty live in this culturally rich area of Latin America where little English is spoken. The required service-learning anthropology course, "Cholula - the Dynamics of a Sacred City", exposes students to the unique issues and communities of modern Mexico, and students complete hours of community service each week in orphanages, schools, or organizations.

Advanced Studies in England is our study abroad program especially for elementary and secondary education students. Students take a theory course linked with a supervised practicum in a local British school. Saint Michael's College is an affiliate college of ASE, an excellent academic program in Bath, England.

Exchange programs at various international universities provide the independent student with direct enrollment and immersion into a new culture. Current exchanges are in England, Ireland, Greece, Japan, Mexico, and Thailand. Students from those universities study at Saint Michael's College.

North American programs offer students unique semester experiences within this continent: Washington Semester in D.C., service-learning with the Lakota Nation in South Dakota, Sea Semester of Woods Hole in Massachusetts, and the Universities of McGill and Laval in Canada.

Short-Term Study Tours are developed each year by our faculty to expose students to unique cultures and academic topics, from the slave trade in Ghana to medieval culture and society in Burgundy, France.

Other Programs

Students can apply to study in Africa and the Middle East, Asia, Europe, the Pacific Rim, and Latin American through agreements with a variety of approved programs.

Application Procedures

Students need to begin planning early for study abroad, but the applications are due the semester prior to the study abroad semester. Most students study abroad in their junior year. Students receive a financial incentive to study abroad fall semester and there is a cap of 50 students for the spring semester. Semester programs require a minimum 2.8 cumulative grade point average and approval from the student's academic advisor. Students apply to the Office of Study Abroad and to their study abroad program. Course credits transfer but grades from study abroad are not calculated into a student's Saint Michael's College GPA.

Academic Resources

Academic Advising

Academic advising at Saint Michael's College is integral to the work of a learning community. Over the four years of an academic career, students assume increased responsibility for shaping their learning and coursework. The relationship of advisor to advisee in this process is not divorced from the teaching context; rather, it is an extension of the focus upon students and the development of autonomous learning. Throughout, students remain responsible for their own course selections in planning successfully to meet all graduation requirements. In support of this work, academic advising has four principles: it is learning centered, student focused, information rich, and multi-layered.

During summer orientation students are assigned a temporary academic advisor, and they receive a permanent advisor at the beginning of their first semester. Students are encouraged to reflect on their choice of a major and overall course selection which culminates in the formal declaration of a major by the end of their fourth semester and the development of a plan for their remaining studies. Academic advisors formally meet with students prior to registration for each semester as well as informally throughout the year to develop their plan, review progress toward requirements, and select courses which best meet the students' educational goals.

Pre-Law Advising

Many Saint Michael's students are interested in pursuing a law career. While some enroll directly in law school, the majority wait for a few years. There is no specific pre-law major at Saint Michael's, nor do law schools recommend any one major as a prerequisite for law. To develop the background and skills necessary for success as a lawyer, students are encouraged to choose a major that will be intellectually challenging for them. Pre-law students are urged to choose their major according to interest and ability and thereby develop critical thinking and writing skills. Pre-law advising is offered through Professor Traci Griffith, a 1999 graduate of Notre Dame Law School (Journalism and Mass Communications) and Chris Clary (Student Resource Center). The Pre-Law handbook on the Student Resource Center Web site provides information on the law school application process and links to law schools and professional organizations.

Pre-Health Career Advising

Pre-medical, pre-dental, pre-veterinary, pre-podiatry, pre-optometry and pre-nursing students are advised by the Pre-Allied Health Advisory Committee.

A student may follow a program which provides all of the courses necessary to gain admission to medical, dental or other allied health programs. While many students choose to major in one of the sciences, students in other majors may elect the courses required in preparation for the various allied health graduate programs.

Each professional school has additional specific requirements (e.g. dental schools generally require a behavioral science such as psychology). Our biology and chemistry majors satisfy most of these requirements. (Biologists add physics and chemists add biology to their programs.) A student may, however, elect to major in a non-science area and complete the pre-professional courses as electives. Any student doing this should enroll in the first-year biology course sequence as a first-year student and consult with the chairperson of the committee (Professor Donna Bozzone) during the early part of the first year.

Members of the Pre-Allied Health Advisory Committee work closely with students who plan to seek admission to medical, dental, and other graduate programs. They seek to assist students in their course selection, preparation for the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), Dental Admission Test (DAT), Graduate Record Examination (GRE), and the application process itself.

Graduate School Placement

Students completing their degree programs may be considering advanced study. Saint Michael's College graduates have been admitted to many outstanding institutions for advanced study. While at Saint Michael's, students will find guidance concerning graduate study from their academic advisors and members of the Student Resource Center staff. Admission to graduate school is competitive, and Saint Michael's has an excellent record of placement. Saint Michael's students perform well on Graduate Record Examination Advanced Tests and frequently achieve scores in the top percentiles.

Library and Information Services

The Durick Library is a destination place for research, group work, collaboration, quiet study, and access to information resources in paper and electronic formats. The library provides an online reference area, reference and circulation staff readily available to assist students, ample seating, two computer labs and spaces conducive to individual and group study. Seating capacity totals over 650, with 50 private study carrels. Half of the study carrels have data connections to the campus network. The college's wireless network is available throughout the building. Services include:

Reference desk staffed most hours that the library is open;
Individual research consultations with a reference librarian;
Research instruction classes and workshops;
Credit-bearing courses on research methods.

The library's collections include 227,000 book and periodical volumes, 130,000 micro-forms, access to 20,000 print and electronic journal titles, 7,855 electronic books, 7,000 audio/video recordings and many other materials including course reserves and maps. A wide variety of electronic resources include over 110 research databases (many with full-text availability), multimedia databases and software applications. Most electronic resources are accessible through the LIS home page on the College Web site at www.smcvt.edu/library.

The Durick Library is staffed approximately 100 hours per week while classes are in session, with extended service during the last week of classes and the week of final exams. All of the electronic services, including the online catalog, full-text databases and documentation are available 24 hours per day via the Internet. Reference librarians answer e-mail questions from students within 24 hours from the "Research Question?" link located on the LIS web site. A valid Saint Michael's College photo ID is necessary to check materials out of the library.

Interlibrary loan services are available to students through participation in state, national and regional networks for books, articles, and other information resources not found in the library's collections. Interlibrary loan requests may be made from most LIS databases and an online form is available on the LIS web site.

LIS provides courses and workshops for students in the utilization of traditional print-based books and journals, online databases, and other media. These offerings promoting information literacy include credit-bearing courses, such as LS 101, Introduction to Research in an Electronic Environment, and LS 300/LS 343, Technology for Teachers, as well as non-credit workshops and individual tutoring. Schedules of offerings are published each semester and are available on the LIS web site.

The College's Archives Department is located in the Durick Library. It houses Saint Michael's Rare Book Collection and is the designated repository for official records of Saint Michael's College and the archives of Society of Saint Edmund. The Archives include official records and manuscripts; student records; college publications; administrative papers; video and audio recordings; microfilm; and photographs relating to the history of the College. The Society of Saint Edmunds Archives includes official records for the Society and manuscript materials from individual members.

Contact information: Main number 802-654-2400, listen to options and make your selection. Reference Assistance: 802-654-2405 or e-mail referencelibrarian@smcvt.edu. LIS web site: www.smcvt.edu/library

Information Technology

The Information Technology Department (IT) is committed to creating a robust technology environment for the students, faculty, and staff of Saint Michael's College. The Department is the primary information technology provider on campus and the campus advocate for intelligent and effective use of technology. IT provides tools and services critical to student learning, campus living, and efficient operations. These tools include administrative and academic applications, a reliable, secure and fast network, telecommunication services, support for the appropriate integration of technology into teaching and research, web support, and media resources. The department is committed to innovation and quality customer service.

All computer labs, electronic classrooms, offices, and residential areas are fully wired and have access to the campus computer network (Mikenet), telephone services and cable

services. Wireless network connections are available in the Jeanmarie Hall classrooms as well as throughout Durick Library. Saint Michael's College provides a network account, an e-mail mailbox, a personal web page and a voice mailbox for all students, faculty and staff on campus. The College uses the Saint Michael's @smcvt.edu e-mail address and voicemail as its official modes of communication with students. Students must monitor these accounts even if they have other providers for these services. The campus network provides connectivity to high-speed Internet access, electronic mail, network printing, access to specialized applications for courses and full access to our library online catalog and databases. The campus cable TV service offers broadcast stations, three academic campus cable channels, two satellite broadcast channels, a campus movie channel and a campus bulletin board.

Contact information: Helpdesk phone number 802-654-2020, e-mail us at IThelp@smcvt.edu or visit us on the Web at www.smcvt.edu/itweb.

Edmundite Center for Peace and Justice

The Edmundite Center for Peace & Justice receives generous support from two endowed funds: The Esther Sorrell Lecture Series, and The Class of 2000 Peace and Justice Endowment.

The mission of the Edmundite Center for Peace and Justice is:

To integrate peace and justice concerns into everyday life of our college community.

A prominent aspect of the Edmundite tradition is a commitment to service rooted in love of God, and love of neighbor that respects the freedom and dignity of all people. The center shares in the mission of Saint Michael's College to create an environment of teaching and learning that cultivates a commitment to service. Aiming to create educational opportunities where all are welcome with a spirit of openness and hospitality, the center will strive to image a world rooted in justice and peace. Since engagement with the concerns of the world are central to the learning process, the center will foster scholarship and service informed by the biblical call "to act justly, love tenderly and walk humbly with our God (Micah 6:8)."

To achieve this mission, the center offers a variety of learning opportunities in collaboration with academic departments, student services, other college departments, and other institutions of higher education. In providing experiential learning in a variety of local, national, and international contexts, the center draws upon the good will of church, community, agency, and government leaders willing to share their resources and experiences.

A minor in Peace and Justice was established in 2004. The Class of 2000 created an endowment to support the center. For further information on the program, please contact Fr. Michael Cronogue, SSE at 802-654-2205 or e-mail mcronogue@smcvt.edu.

The Writing Center

Located in Klein Academic Enrichment Commons, with a satellite location in the library, and open six days a week, the Writing Center offers free help with writing. The Center's writing coaches are students who have been trained to ask the questions and give the answers you need to improve your writing. No appointment is necessary, so you can get help when you need it, but appointments are also available. Writers of all sorts use the Center, at all stages of the writing process: new students getting started on their first literature papers; international students wrangling with English idioms; learning-different students with proof-reading to do; journalism students wanting to "cut the lard"—even seniors and graduate students revising their thesis papers. The atmosphere is friendly and relaxed, but most of all helpful—a place to learn the ropes, from peers who have been exactly where you are.

For students who love writing, the Center can also be a place to get teaching experience, help out your fellow students, and add a valuable line to your resume. Interested students

should contact the Center's director, Professor Elizabeth Inness-Brown, at 802-654-2441 to learn how to become a writing coach.

Other Academic Opportunities

Honors Program

The Honors Program at Saint Michael's College provides additional challenges and opportunities to outstanding students, with the aim of enhancing the liberal education offered by the College through engagement in small group discussion, research, and extraordinary curricular and extracurricular opportunities.

The mission of the College, "to contribute through higher education to the enhancement of the human person and to the advancement of human culture in the light of the Catholic faith," serves as the Honors Program's guiding principle.

As a group, Honors students distinguish themselves by their commitment to this mission and its concomitant approach to education; as individuals, they demand more of themselves, of each other and their instructors, and of their respective disciplines.

The components of the Honors Program, all serving these ends, are the Honors Core Courses, the Honors Colloquium, the Honors Service Project, and the Senior Honors Project in the Major.

Honors Core Courses

During the first two years, every student in the Honors Program takes honors sections of two or three of the following five courses. In these courses, students sharpen their skills at close and critical textual engagement and at articulation of questions and ideas, both in writing and in speaking. Enrollment in these courses is limited to seventeen students, and they all fulfill college Liberal Studies requirements.

1. First Year Seminar
2. Philosophy 103: Introduction to Philosophical Problems
3. Philosophy 201: The Philosophy of Human Nature
4. Humanities 101: Ancient and Medieval Civilization
5. Humanities 102: Modern Civilization

Students who take honors sections of only two of these courses must perform additional substantive work in one course in their major, as approved by the Honors Committee and the course instructor. Students entering the Honors Program after their first semester who have already taken non-honors sections of two or more of the honors core courses also follow this plan.

Honors Colloquium

For one semester after the first year, every student in the Honors Program takes the Honors Colloquium. This course challenges students to move beyond the normal expectations of classroom participation and the confines of the standard college curriculum. It is a forum in which students explore and analyze topics in disciplines that they are not otherwise studying, in order to develop broader cultural, social, and political awareness and expand their capacity to express their ideas and interact with individuals with differing views.

Students in the Honors Colloquium attend lectures and presentations taking place on campus and read essays and books in a variety of subjects. They attend weekly discussion meetings in which they further engage with the ideas suggested by these events and readings, each student serving as discussion leader at least once during the semester. They also write response papers on the lectures and readings and a final essay that draws together content from several of them.

The Honors Colloquium is the only course required exclusively of students in the Honors Program.

Honors Service Project

Every student in the Honors Program performs and reports on a service project approved by the Honors Committee. In choosing this project, the student may take advantage of the opportunities already offered through campus service programs or design his or her own project.

The service component of the Honors Program complements the commitment to service that is central to the mission of Saint Michael's College. It is not meant to be restrictive or formulaic; rather, students are encouraged to find service opportunities that fit well with their own activities, talents and circumstances.

Senior Honors Project in the Major and Honors Symposium

All students at Saint Michael's College complete a "capstone" project in their majors during the senior year, either a thesis or paper, a research project, or some other requirement, usually completed within the context of a senior seminar.

Students in the Honors Program undertake projects of greater substance and academic significance, developed with and approved by a faculty mentor in their major. Research support funds are available to students in the Honors Program to help cover the costs of travel, research materials, equipment, etc., connected with these senior honors projects.

Honors Housing

Students in the Honors Program have the option of specially designated housing, including rooms in academic suites reserved for honors students in one of the new dormitories.

Eligibility

Some students are invited to join the Honors Program at the beginning of their first year on the basis of a promising high school record. Students who earn a grade point average of 3.5 or above in their first semester become eligible and enter at the beginning of their sophomore year. To remain in the Honors Program, students must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or higher. Those who complete the requirements receive special recognition at graduation.

For more information, contact Professor John J. McDonald, Honors Program Coordinator, by e-mail: jmcdonald@smcvt.edu.

Independent Coursework

Independent study and research is encouraged by the College as a complement to regular coursework for qualified students; a 3.0 minimum quality point average is required. Independent Coursework proposals must be approved not later than the last day of the course change period by the Assistant Dean of the College. A fee of \$60 for a 1-2 credit and \$160 for 3 or more credit independent coursework is required and will be charged by the student accounts office.

Internships

The Academic Internship Program at Saint Michael's gives students the opportunity to integrate their academic studies with a supervised work experience. Placement sites range from for-profit firms of various sizes to a wide range of non-profit or government agencies. Internships are available to all majors, and involve work in such areas as business adminis-

tration, communications, the environment, fine arts, human resource development, journalism, legal advocacy, market research, social services and sales/marketing. In addition, students may develop individualized internships and present them as possible options.

Applicants must have junior or senior standing, although exceptionally qualified second-semester sophomores may be considered. Transfer students must have completed a minimum of one semester of college work at Saint Michael's. Internships may not be done as an overload during a regular academic semester and a maximum of fifteen credits can be earned toward graduation requirements via the academic internship option.

Applicants are required to have completed prerequisite courses and have a 2.7 minimum cumulative grade point average and the support of their academic advisor or department chair. The majority of internships are taken for three credits. The Internship Coordinator will assist students in identifying internship placements and in preparing the required study agreement. The proposal must be approved by the Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs.

Supplemental to regular tuition costs, a fee of \$60 for a 1-2 credit and \$160 for a 3 or more credit internship is required and payable to the Student Accounts Office. Supplemental charges are not levied if the internship is a course taught within an instructor's regular contracted responsibilities.

There are also opportunities for experiential/site-based learning available through the Office of Study Abroad.

Air Force and Army ROTC

The Air Force ROTC program is offered to Saint Michael's students at Norwich University. AFROTC, which offers superior pre-professional opportunities to future career Air Force Officers, has both two- and four-year programs. Interested students should contact the AFROTC Office at Norwich University 1-800-468-6679 (select Admissions). Visit <http://www.norwich.edu/cadets/airforcerotc.html> for the Air Force ROTC program descriptions. Army ROTC information is detailed on page 209.

College-Level Examination Program (CLEP)

Saint Michael's College participates in the College-Level Examination Program (CLEP). The Educational Testing Service of Princeton, New Jersey has prepared standardized tests which are designed to measure college-level learning acquired through independent reading, job-training, television programs and other non-traditional educational sources. Students enrolled at Saint Michael's may submit scores of these CLEP examinations to be evaluated for credit.

CLEP scores at or above the sixtieth percentile can be used to fulfill Liberal Studies or prerequisite requirements. No more than six credits can be given for any one examination, and no more than a total of thirty credits will be accepted by Saint Michael's College for CLEP examinations. Contact the Saint Michael's College Registrar's office for detailed information.

Advanced Placement Program

Saint Michael's College participates in the Advanced Placement Program of the College Entrance Examination Board. Students who have taken A.P. courses in high school and who score three or above on Advanced Placement Exams will be considered for college credit and/or course waiver. Some departments require a score of four or five for the awarding of credit. Prospective students are encouraged to contact the respective department chair or the Registrar for further clarification.

International Baccalaureate

Saint Michael's College will consider awarding up to six hours of credit for each subject area if a student scores at least five on the higher level examination of the International Baccalaureate. For more information, contact the Office of the Registrar.

Academic Regulations

Academic Integrity

The College exists primarily to sustain the pursuit of knowledge. Scholarship, teaching and learning are possible only in an environment of academic integrity characterized by honesty and mutual trust. Simply expressed, academic integrity requires that one's work be one's own. It is the responsibility of every member of the college community—faculty members, students and administrators—to ensure that the highest standards of academic integrity are maintained.

Because violations of academic integrity threaten the intellectual climate central to the pursuit of knowledge, they cannot be tolerated and sanctions will be imposed for any violation of this important trust. Violations of academic integrity include the following: plagiarism, unauthorized assistance, interference, and multiple submission. A more detailed explanation of academic integrity violations and the procedures for dealing with violations of academic integrity are presented in the *Student Handbook and Code of Conduct*.

Examinations

Tests may be held at any time during a course at the discretion of the instructor. Final examinations are given at the appointed time at the end of each semester.

Make-up examinations are given to students who are legitimately absent from a final examination. Requests for make-up examinations are made to the Assistant Dean of the College. Students who are suspended for disciplinary reasons are not eligible to take examinations or to make them up, unless such permission is given at the time of suspension.

The permanent grade in each course is based upon class work and the final examination. The instructor determines the weight to be given to each.

Grading System

Instructors report final course grades at the end of each semester; they report grades of D or F at mid-semester. Grades are reported and recorded as letter grades. Student averages and rank in class are computed on the following quality point basis.

A	4.0	B-	2.7	D+	1.3
A-	3.7	C+	2.3	D	1.0
B+	3.3	C	2.0	F	0.0
B	3.0	C-	1.7		

When a course is taken on a pass or fail basis, a passing grade is indicated by the letter P and a failing grade by the letter F. The F grade is assigned zero quality points and is computed in the student's average. A pass grade cannot be assigned quality points and, therefore, is not computed in the average.

To determine the quality points earned for a particular course, multiply the number equivalent to the letter grade by the credit hours assigned to the course. For credit notations see the descriptions of particular courses starting on page 58 in the catalogue. Thus an A in Biology 151 (4 semester hours) earns 16 quality points (4 quality points x 4 semester hours).

To arrive at the quality point average (QPA), add the quality points for all courses. Then divide this sum by the number of credit hours attempted.

Other Grade Notations

Instructors may also use the following letters in reporting grades:

- I** Some course assignments have not been completed for a legitimate reason. This is not a permanent notation.
- X** Student was absent from the final examination for a legitimate reason. This is not a permanent notation.
- WD** Student withdrew from the course. This is a permanent notation.

Grades of I, X, and WD are not computed in the student's average. Grades of I and X must be made up within six weeks of the beginning of the semester following the assignment of the notation. A record containing such a notation is not eligible for honors in the semester in which it was incurred. After the make-up of an I or X, a new average will be computed and the student's record changed accordingly. If an I or X is not made up, the final grade in the course becomes an F.

Academic Conflict Resolution Procedure

A student who believes that course work has been unfairly evaluated, or who has another conflict regarding academic matters less than Academic Probation/Dismissal or the Academic Integrity Policy, should use the following procedure:

1. As soon as possible, no later than the end of the sixth week of the following semester, the student must approach the faculty member to discuss the issue (when possible). In the event of a grade dispute, the student should seek an explanation of the method of evaluation and seek a determination that no error has been made.
2. If the student is not satisfied with the results of this conference, or if a meeting with the faculty member was impossible or unadvisable, the case must be presented in writing with supporting documentation to the department chair (for undergraduate students) or the program director (for graduate students).
3. If, after consultation with the faculty member (when possible) and after a review of the written evidence, the department chair or program director finds legitimate cause for complaint, he or she will try to work toward an equitable solution with the student and faculty member. If this fails, he or she will bring the matter to the Assistant Dean of the College (for undergraduates) or Dean of the College (for graduate students). If the department chair concludes there is no cause for the complaint, the student may approach the Assistant Dean of the College (undergraduate) or Dean of the College (graduate), who will confer with the faculty member and the student.
4. If a student is still not satisfied with the outcome of the conference with the Dean or Assistant Dean, the student may formally appeal the grade. The grade will be reviewed by a panel consisting of the Dean of the College, the faculty member who gave the original grade, and a member the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee, selected by that committee's chair. If for some reason the original faculty member is unavailable, the department chair or program coordinator may appoint a substitute. The majority decision of this three-person panel will be final. If the decision is made to change the grade, the department chair or program director from that field of study will be consulted by the Dean to help determine the final grade.

Repeating Courses

A course in which a student earns an F or D grade may be repeated. In non-major courses, both grades appear on the transcript and both are computed in the student's cumulative quality point average. When a course in a student's major is repeated, both grades remain on the transcript and are computed in the cumulative quality point average, but only the higher grade is computed in the major average. When a course that was passed is repeated for a

better grade, the credits will count only once. When courses are repeated at other colleges or universities, only credits, and not grades, transfer.

Grades from Other Institutions

A grade of C minus or better is required in order for the credits to be considered for transfer from other institutions, but the grade is not calculated in the quality point average.

Dean's List

A student who has completed a minimum of twelve credits of classes with grades, not including classes with a grade "P", and achieves a grade point average of at least 3.4 at the end of a semester is cited on the Dean's List. A student whose record includes the grade of I or X is not eligible for inclusion on the Dean's List, either at the end of the semester or when the I or X is changed to a permanent letter grade.

Graduation with Honors

Students who maintain the cumulative quality point averages specified below receive their degrees with honors listed. In calculating graduation honors, grade point averages are not rounded off.

Cum laude:	3.4
Magna cum laude:	3.6
Summa cum laude:	3.9

Probation

When a student's cumulative quality point average is below the qualifying average, he/she is placed on **probation** and so notified. This qualifying cumulative quality point average escalates from a 1.6 in the first semester for the freshman year to a 1.8 at the end of the second term, a 1.9 at the end of the third term, and a 2.0 at the end of the fourth term and in each of the following semesters. A student with a cumulative quality point average under 1.0 at the end of the first term will be subject to automatic dismissal, unless a waiver is granted at the discretion of the Dean of the College, in consultation with the Academic Review Board. The minimum quality point average required for graduation is a 2.0 ("C") in both the major and in all courses attempted.

While on probation a student's participation in extracurricular activities may be restricted. Students on probation are also expected to participate in a program designed to assist them in making successful progress toward graduation. Furthermore, a student who is placed on probation at the end of a semester will have his/her record formally reviewed at the end of the following semester by the Academic Board of Review. If satisfactory progress is not being made, the board will recommend appropriate action, including possible dismissal, to the Dean of the College.

Although the procedure listed above generally applies, Saint Michael's College reserves the right to dismiss at any time, without giving additional reason, students whose conduct or academic standing it judges to be unacceptable. Neither the College, nor the officers, nor the trustees of the College will be under any liability for such dismissal.

Leaves of Absence and Withdrawals

Students may withdraw from the College for a limited period of time (leave of absence) or permanently. Under usual circumstances, a withdrawal form should be obtained from the Assistant Dean of the College, completed, and filed with the Office of the Registrar. If the withdrawal occurs early in the semester, there may be a partial refund of tuition and fees.

1. **Leave of Absence.** Students who intend to return may request a leave of absence

from the College for up to two academic semesters. Students with leave of absence status will be assessed a continuance fee of \$40 each semester. Registration materials should be requested in writing from the Registrar's Office, and will be sent to the student's home address at the appropriate time in the semester. These must be returned by November 1 for the spring semester and by May 1 for the fall semester to initiate the readmission process. Students on medical leave must provide evidence to the Dean of Students that the medical problem has been resolved. In the event that students either fail to pay the continuance fee or extend their leave beyond the two semesters, they will be reclassified as voluntary withdrawals (see below).

2. **Voluntary Withdrawals.** A voluntary withdrawal is provided to students who do not intend to return to the College. Students who have withdrawn in good standing may apply to return to the College with a letter of reapplication by November 1 for the spring semester or by May 1 for the fall semester. Letters should be sent to the registrar. Readmission of students who voluntarily withdraw will be on a space-available basis.

Class Attendance

Students should understand that the main reason for attending college is to be guided in their learning activities by their professors. This guidance takes place primarily in the classroom and laboratory.

The following policies have been established:

1. Members of the teaching faculty and students are expected to meet all scheduled classes unless prevented from doing so by illness or other emergencies.
2. The instructor of a course will set an attendance policy, which may allow absences equal to the number of class meetings per week. Additional absences will be considered excessive.
3. The instructor may report excessive absences to the Assistant Dean of the College, who may warn the student.
4. If absences continue, the Assistant Dean of the College may remove the student from class with a failing grade.

Full-Time Student, Part-Time Student

A student who takes twelve to eighteen credits is considered to be a full-time student. The successful completion of an average of 15.50 credits per semester for eight semesters will fulfill the credit requirements for graduation. A student should take in excess of sixteen credits only in consultation with the advisor. A student who enrolls in fewer than twelve credits is considered to be part-time.

Non-Degree Students

Students who have not been admitted into a degree program at Saint Michael's may, with the written permission of the Assistant Dean of the College, be permitted to enroll in courses with space available after degree students have registered. Enrollment as a non-degree student is generally limited to a cumulative total of twelve undergraduate credits. To continue beyond twelve credits, the student must be formally admitted to the College through the usual application procedures of the Admission Office.

Course Overloads

Any non-first-year student with a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or higher may petition the Assistant Dean of the College to take more than eighteen credits. The charge for credits in excess of eighteen will be \$455 per credit. This charge may be waived for a student

who completed at least fifteen credits in the previous semester with a quality point average of at least 3.0 in those courses.

Pass/Fail

With the permission of the instructor a course may be taken on a pass/fail basis. This option is open to those students who completed at least fifteen credits in the previous semester with a quality point average of at least 3.0 in those courses. The following may not be taken on a pass/fail basis:

1. Courses in the department of the student's major;
2. Courses outside the department of the student's major which are major requirements;
3. Courses a student is taking to satisfy Liberal Studies requirements.

Students will make their selection of the course they wish to take on a pass/fail basis during the registration period (first week of semester). A special pass/fail form must be filed in the Registrar's Office.

Pre-Registration

Students arrange their class schedules in a pre-registration period (normally in November and again in April) after consultation with their advisors. For the April pre-registration only, an advance deposit of \$500 is required of each student who pre-registers for the following academic year. This must be paid by March 5. **No student will be allowed to pre-register for classes or partake in room draw without certification by the Bursar's Office that the deposit has been paid and that the student's account has no outstanding balance.** One-half of the deposit (\$250) is refundable before July 1. The deposit is credited to the student's account.

Change of Course or Section

Students may, without charge or penalty, request a change of course or section up to and including the seventh class day in any given semester.

A student wishing to make a course change should make this request through the Registrar's Office. The student is responsible for notifying the instructors involved and his/her academic advisor when a course or section change is made and for filing an official signed form with the registrar.

Courses at Other Institutions

Saint Michael's students may wish to take courses at other colleges or universities; frequently these are summer school courses offered at an institution convenient to the student's summer residence. A maximum of two courses per six-week term is permitted provided that each course has been approved in advance. The student must present the college catalogue of the institution and a completed summer session permission form to the registrar. The department chair and the registrar or the Assistant Dean of the College will then grant or deny approval; if a course is comparable to a Saint Michael's College offering, such approval is generally granted. It is not recommended that students take courses in their major at other institutions; if they do so, they must obtain the additional approval of the Department Chair. A grade of C minus or better is required in order for the credits to be transferred, but the grade is not calculated into the quality point average.

Juniors and seniors will generally not be permitted to take summer courses at two-year colleges.

Students who wish to enroll for a semester or year of study at a college or university other than Saint Michael's must seek approval from their academic advisor and the Assistant Dean of the College.

College Policies

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 pertains to student educational records maintained by Saint Michael's College. The act states that students, and parents of dependent students, can have access to their educational records, and at the same time the Act protects the rights to privacy of students by limiting the transferability of records without their consent. The following guidelines are presented to assist all members of the Saint Michael's community in understanding the provisions of the act as they apply to Saint Michael's College.

College Policy on Student Access to Educational Records

All current and former students will have access to their educational records upon written request to the applicable office. Each office will comply with all requests within a reasonable length of time, but not later than forty-five days from the date of receipt of the written request. Educational records include academic records, confidential letters and statements.

Records not covered by the act include any record received prior to January 1, 1975, financial records of parents, private notes of faculty and administrative officers, law enforcement records, and medical or psychiatric records. A physician or psychiatrist may review medical or psychiatric records if requested by a student.

Students may waive, in writing, access to recommendations and evaluations. A waiver must be filed with each individual office. The act does not provide for blanket waivers of access to all educational records.

A student who requests access to an educational record is expected to present valid identification.

Students may request unofficial copies of any educational record; official copies sent directly to other institutions cost of \$5.00 per copy. Immediate requests are processed for a fee of \$10.00.

College Policy on Release of Confidential Records

The College will not release any educational record concerning any student or former student unless a written statement authorizing such a release is received from the student or former student. Exceptions to this policy are:

1. Faculty, staff, administrator, other professional or service provider employed by or contracted with the College having legitimate educational interests in the record.
2. Authorized federal and state officials in the process of administering educational programs.
3. Requirements of administration of the Financial Aid Program.
4. Accrediting organizations in carrying out their accrediting function.
5. Parents providing documentation that the student is a dependent.
6. Directory information (see below).
7. Organizations conducting studies on educational programs, provided that the identity of the student is not revealed.
8. In an emergency situation involving the health or safety of the student or other persons.

The College will advise all recipients of student records that only authorized persons may see the records. Each College office will keep a record of all individuals requesting or receiving student records except as noted in item number one above.

Students who wish to give a blanket authorization for the College to share information from the educational record with parents, legal guardians or other designated persons may

file a form with the Registrar's Office.

Directory Information

The College will, in the course of the school year, release to the public certain information regarded as directory data. If a student does not want this information publicized, he/she must request in writing on an annual basis that such information not be published. Saint Michael's College considers the following to be "Directory Information":

Name and Addresses	Honors (including Dean's List)
Telephone Number	Enrollment Status
E-mail Address	Dates of Attendance
Date/Place of Birth	Degrees (including dates) and Awards Received
Class	Previous School Attendance
Academic Major	Height/Weight (athletic team members)
Participation in officially recognized sports and activities	

Hearings

A student may challenge any educational record that he/she feels to be inaccurate, misleading, or a violation of privacy. This policy does not apply to academic grades received for course work except when there is reason to believe that an error was made in recording grades to the transcript.

When a student desires to challenge a record, every effort should be made to resolve the question with the office involved. If this is not possible, the student must submit in writing to the coordinator of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 a statement outlining the alleged inaccurate, misleading or inappropriate data or statement contained in the record. The coordinator will appoint an impartial college official who will conduct a hearing within forty-five days of receipt of the written request. The results of the hearing will be transmitted in writing to the student and all other parties involved. The student may appeal the decision to the president of Saint Michael's College. The President's decision will be final.

The above policy statement is subject to amendment from time to time and is also subject to approval by the Board of Trustees.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Coordinator

John Sheehy, Registrar, Founders 112, 802-654-2571

Gender-Neutral Language

The mission statement of Saint Michael's College demands that we respect the dignity of each person. The College's non-discrimination clause furthermore mandates fair treatment regardless of gender. In light of these objectives, faculty, staff, administrators, students, trustees, and friends of Saint Michael's are encouraged to communicate in a gender-neutral manner.

Services for Students with Disabilities

Services for students with disabilities are coordinated through the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs. The College engineer deals with facility accessibility issues and supports the services coordinated by Student Affairs. Academic services for students with disabilities are coordinated by the Office of the Assistant Dean of the College. Any questions or concerns about such services should be directed to:

Michael D. Samara
V.P. for Student Affairs
Alliot Hall 102
802-654-2566

David Cutler
Director, Physical Plant
Salmon Hall 105
802-654-2653

Joan R. Wry
Assistant Dean
Founders 111
802-654-2347

Learning Disabilities Policy

Saint Michael's College is devoted to ensuring equal educational opportunities and a responsive campus environment for students with disabilities. Students wishing to disclose a learning disability or a physical disability that affects learning and who are in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act., Sec. 504, may receive additional support. A clear understanding of strengths and weaknesses in learning and of the influence of the disability on current and past educational processes will afford a broader assessment of capabilities, challenges, and consonant needs. To ensure the provision of reasonable and appropriate accommodations for students having learning disabilities, students needing such accommodations must provide current and comprehensive documentation, including a copy of a psycho-educational evaluation completed within the past three years that includes a measure of cognitive functioning, a documentation of the learning problem(s), and current measures of reading, math, and written language achievement. The testing must be conducted by a certified professional, must address the nature of the disability, and should provide suggestions for reasonable accommodations. The earlier the information is received, the better prepared we will be to address specific needs.

Mail material to:

Antonia Messuri, Coordinator of Academic Compliance
Saint Michael's College
One Winooski Park, Box 389
Colchester, Vermont 05439
Or fax material to: 802-654-2803

Liberal Studies Curriculum

Saint Michael's College Statement of Mission affirms the commitment of the College to provide a liberal education in light of the Catholic faith and its tradition. This commitment influences all activities of the College especially its curriculum. Our curriculum is designed to develop virtue and good character in our students, as well as to develop their mental capacities. By including the teaching of Christian ideals and the teaching of the Gospel in the curriculum, the College carries out the tradition of liberal education which has always sought the formation, not only of the intelligent person, but of the good person.

The Saint Michael's College Liberal Studies Curriculum reflects the mission statement of the College and is consistent with the desire to develop a community of persons striving for personal fulfillment and dedicated to the pursuit of justice for the common good.

The Liberal Studies Curriculum is based on four basic principles.

I. Enhancement of Citizenship

The Liberal Studies courses should prepare students at Saint Michael's to be responsible citizens in the larger community. Civic excellence requires students to become aware of the civic humanist traditions of the West, as well as the traditions of other cultures. The Saint Michael's curriculum must empower its women and men to participate constructively in society and its institutions. Citizens of the twenty-first century will be called upon to meet the challenges of an increasingly integrated global community.

II. Appreciation and Cultivation of the Arts and Sciences

Students should develop an understanding and appreciation of the intrinsic value of the liberal arts and sciences. The Liberal Studies courses should promote a respect for the learning process, including an awareness of the various requirements of scholarship in religious studies, philosophy, natural science, mathematics, social science, humanities, and fine arts.

III. Critical Thinking and Communication

The Liberal Studies courses should promote the ability to think critically and to communicate thoughts in a clear and persuasive fashion. Both critical thinking and communication are necessary for the exercise of responsible citizenship, and both are needed to appreciate and participate in the dialogues that occur within the liberal arts, sciences, and fine arts. Critical thinking and communication are not exclusively the province of any particular course or discipline, and they are stressed in all courses in the Saint Michael's curriculum.

IV. The Integration of Human Knowledge

The Liberal Studies courses should establish a foundation of integral values that will help the women and men of Saint Michael's investigate, evaluate, and respect life in all its diverse manifestations, and assist them in making the personal decisions they will confront throughout their lives. An effort towards integration is expressed in a variety of ways: notably through the structure and arrangement of the Liberal Studies courses, the development of interdisciplinary courses, and the experience of common learning in Liberal Studies courses.

Coordination of Liberal Studies Courses

All Saint Michael's students are encouraged to discuss with their advisors the Liberal Studies courses which best fit their academic interests. Students should select courses with attention to the intellectual connections inherent in these offerings, and should consider carefully the issues and disciplines that they intend to study. Listed below are two sets of coordinated courses that offer an integrated approach to some liberal studies requirements. These interdisciplinary groupings illustrate how courses can be combined with a specific academic focus.

Peace and Justice

The following courses provide a basis for examination of social justice in the United States:

FS 153	Peace and Justice Seminar: The Search for Genuine Community
HI 103	US History Since 1865 [<i>LSR: Historical Studies</i>]
PO 101	Introduction to Politics [<i>LSR: Social Sciences</i>]
EC 101	Principles of Economics (Macroeconomics) [<i>LSR: Social Sciences</i>]
PH 205	Philosophy of Society [<i>LSR: Philosophy</i>]
RS 236	Christian Social Ethics [<i>LSR: Religious Studies</i>]

Christian Humanism

These courses offer a foundation for the study of the Christian Humanist tradition:

HU 101	Ancient and Medieval Civilization [<i>LSR: Historical Studies/ Literary Studies/ Culture and Civilization</i>]
HU 102	Modern Civilization [<i>LSR: Historical Studies/ Literary Studies/ Culture and Civilization</i>]
PH 103	Introduction to Philosophy [<i>LSR: Philosophy</i>]
PH 201	Philosophy of Human Being [<i>LSR: Philosophy</i>]
RS 130	Varieties of Christianity [<i>LSR: Religious Studies</i>]
RS 224	Understandings of God [<i>LSR: Religious Studies</i>]

Writing Proficiency Requirement

All students at Saint Michael's College must demonstrate the ability to communicate clearly in written English. The College defines the level of writing proficiency necessary to graduate as the ability to formulate a thesis statement and to validate it in a clear, well-organized essay. This requirement is ordinarily met by demonstration during the first-year seminar. All students at the College take two writing-intensive courses which are intended to develop critical thinking and compositional skills: the first-year seminar and a writing-intensive course in the major. For further information contact Joan Wagner, coordinator, at 802-654-2844.

Language Proficiency Requirement

All students are required to achieve a low-intermediate level of second-language proficiency in order to graduate from the College. Second-language proficiency is the ability to understand and effectively communicate in a non-native language.

Language proficiency is normally demonstrated by: (a) passing the College's language placement test at the low-intermediate level or higher; or (b) passing a second semester of first year level language course at Saint Michael's College; or (c) passing an Advanced Placement test with a score of three or higher; or (d) passing an SAT II language test at the level specified by the College for that language. The College administers language placement tests during the Academic Orientation days, and at the beginning of each semester. Further information on the second-language proficiency requirement is available from the program's coordinator, Hideko Furukawa, at 802-654-2760.

Liberal Studies Requirements

The specific minimum requirements of the Liberal Studies Requirements (LSR) are:

- * Two courses in **Religious Studies**
- * Two courses in **Philosophy**
- * Three courses in **Social Sciences and Organizational Studies**
- * Two courses in **Natural and Mathematical Sciences**
(At least one laboratory course in a natural science.)
- * Three courses in **Humanities**
 - One course in Literary Studies
 - One course in Historical Studies
 - One course in Culture and Civilization
- * Two credits in **Artistic Experience**
- * Two **Writing-Intensive Courses**
 - One First-Year Seminar
 - One Writing-Intensive Course within the major field
- * Demonstration of **Writing Proficiency**
- * Demonstration of low intermediate level foreign **Language Proficiency**

Note:

A maximum of two courses in one's major may be used to fulfill the Liberal Studies Requirement.

Listed below are the Liberal Studies Requirements (LSR) in each area:

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Two courses: one 100-level and one 200-level

PHILOSOPHY

Two courses: one 100-level and one 200-level

SOCIAL SCIENCES AND ORGANIZATIONAL STUDIES

Three courses: one course from each of two different Social Science departments, plus a third course from either Organizational Studies or the Social Sciences.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Economics:

Any 100-level course

Geography:

Any 100-level course

Language and Linguistics

LL 101 Introduction to Language and Linguistics

LL 220 Languages of the World

Political Science:

Any 100-level course

Psychology:

Any 100-level course

Any 250-260 course

Sociology:

Any 100-level course

Any 200-level course

First-Year Seminar:

FS 131-180

ORGANIZATIONAL STUDIES

Business:

BU 101 Business and Contemporary Society

BU 113 Foundations of Business Administration

BU 303 Management and Organizational Behavior

Education:

ED 231 Schools and Society

Interdisciplinary:

ID 301 Work, Education and Purposeful Living

Journalism:

JO 101 Mass Communication and Society

JO 271 Media in a Diverse Society

NATURAL AND MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

*One course from each of two separate departments, with at least one laboratory course in a natural science (BI, CH, PY); **OR** BI 151/153, or CH 103/107, or PY 210/211 or 220/221.*

Biology:

Any 100-level course

Chemistry:

Any 100-level course

Computer Science:

Any 100-level course

Mathematics:

Any course 101 or higher

Physics:

Any 100-level course

First-Year Seminar:

FS 181-199

GS 203 Gender Issues in Society

Language and Linguistics

LL 250 Intercultural Communications

Modern Languages

Any 300-level course

Religious Studies:

RS 317 Judaism

RS 319 Islam

RS 323 Hindu Religious Thought

RS 325 Buddhist Religious Thought

RS 335 Liturgical Arts

First-Year Seminar:

FS 101-130 or FS 151-180 *fulfills any*

Humanities category.

ARTISTIC EXPERIENCE

A minimum of two credits from the following:

English:

EN 223 Poetry Writing Workshop I

EN 225 Writing Workshop

EN 227 Fiction Writing Workshop I

EN 323 Poetry Writing Workshop II

EN 327 Fiction Writing Workshop II

Art:

AR 130 Introduction to Photography

AR 203 Two-Dimensional Design

AR 205 Drawing I

AR 313 Western Calligraphy

AR 327 Ceramics I

AR 401 Sculpture Modeling/Casting

AR 403 Sculpture Carving/Construction

AR 405 Printmaking: Relief Printing

AR 407 Printmaking: Etching

Music:

MU 101 Rudiments of Music

MU 261/361 Cooperating Artist

MU 271 Instrumental Music

MU 372 Chamber Music

MU 374 Concert Winds

MU 375 Jazz Ensemble

MU 377 Chorale

MU 378 Chamber Singers

Theatre:

TH 161/162 Theatre Lab I

TH 203 Scene Study

TH 205 Introduction to Acting

TH 209 Stagecrafts

TH 211 Costume Crafts

TH 213 Singing for the Actor

TH 271-275 Production Practicum

Dance:

Any one or two credit dance course

HUMANITIES

Three courses, one in each category:

I. Literary StudiesClassics:

CL 203 Epic and the Heroic Tradition

CL 205 Greek and Roman Theatre

English:

any Literature course

Fine Arts:

TH 303 Modern & Contemporary Theatre

Humanities:

any 100-level course

Modern Languages:

any 400-level course

Religious Studies:

RS 334 Religion and Literature

II. Historical StudiesClassics:

CL 112 History of Greece

CL 113 History of Rome

History:

any 100-level course

Humanities:

any 100-level course

III. Culture and CivilizationFine Arts:

AR 251 Survey of the History of Art I

AR 252 Survey of the History of Art II

AR 280 Culture and Society in Medieval
Burgundy

AR 333 Art Since 1945

MU 322 History of Western Music to 1600

MU 324 History of Music 1600-1750

MU 326 History of Music 1750-1900

MU 328 History of Music since 1900

MU 335 Opera

MU 342 History of Jazz

MU 352 World Music

TH 111 Introduction to Theatre

TH 301 Chief Patterns/Western Theatre I

TH 302 Chief Patterns/Western Theatre II

History:

HI 280 Culture and Society in Medieval
Burgundy

Humanities Program:

any course in the Humanities Program

Interdisciplinary:

DEPARTMENTS AND PROGRAMS

American Studies Program

Coordinators: Associate Professors Robert Niemi

The American Studies Program is devoted to the interdisciplinary study of history, culture and social institutions in the United States. The program coordinates faculty and courses drawn from a wide range of departments within the College, including English, History, Political Science, Journalism and Mass Communications, Fine Arts, Economics and Geography, Sociology and Anthropology, Philosophy, and Religious Studies.

The American Studies Program offers an opportunity to explore the commonalities and differences among Americans through an understanding of the rich and pluralistic complexity of American cultures, institutions, and identities. Students are expected to develop a solid grounding in history as a basis and context for their other investigations of American culture, and they are encouraged to undertake comparative studies of culture. Students will work closely with an advisor to develop a program that is both interdisciplinary and that pursues significant themes or questions in depth. Students with interests in careers such as law, business, journalism, social work, government, teaching, and public health will find American Studies a valuable base for later work or study.

Required for the American Studies Major

AM 101	Introduction to American Studies (3 credits)
HI 101	U.S. History to 1865 (3 credits)
HI 103	U.S. History since 1865 (3 credits)
EN 251	American Literature I (3 credits)
EN 253	American Literature II (3 credits)
AM 350	Locating American Studies: Theory and Methodology (4 credits)

A senior seminar in one of the departments contributing to American Studies, as approved by the program coordinator.

In addition choose:

At least four elective courses, three of which must be at the 300 or 400 level. First-year seminars may be approved as an elective. Electives may be chosen from the following list, but other courses may be substituted with the approval of the advisor.

American Studies:	AM 310	American Society and Culture to 1865 (4 credits)
	AM 320	American Society and Culture since 1865 (4 credits)
Art:	AR 361	Art, Architecture, and Material Culture of the U.S. (4 credits)
English:	EN 311	American Renaissance (4 credits)
	EN 312	American Naturalism (4 credits)
	EN 341	Modernist Poetry (4 credits)
	EN 343	Contemporary American Poetry (4 credits)
	EN 370	American Literature and the Natural Environment (4 credits)
	EN 375	The Middle Passage (4 credits)
	EN 380	Multi-Ethnic Literatures of America (4 credits)
	EN 395	Major American Writers (4 credits)
	EN 407	African-American Literature (4 credits)
	EN 401, 410, 413, 450	(depending on topics) (4 credits each)
First-Year Seminar:	FS 115	The American Environmental Imagination (4 credits)

	FS 155	Race and Culture in the U.S. (4 credits)
Geography:	GG 201	Urban Geography (3 credits)
History:	HI 161	Early Latin America (3 credits)
	HI 215	Women in American Society (3 credits)
	HI 216	Native Peoples of North America (3 credits)
	HI 231	American Catholicism (3 credits)
	HI 330	The Age of the American Revolution, 1763-1815 (4 credits)
	HI 332	History of the American Family (4 credits)
	HI 374	The Roots of American Society, 1607-1763 (4 credits)
	HI 395	Topics in Women's History (4 credits)
	HI 415	Modern Mexico (4 credits)
	HI 422	Topics in American History (4 credits)
	HI 427	The Age of FDR, 1932-1945 (4 credits)
Interdisciplinary:	ID 301	Work, Education, and Purposeful Living (4 credits)
Journalism:	JO 211	History of U.S. Media (3 credits)
	JO 271	Media in a Diverse Society (3 credits)
Music:	MU 342	History of Jazz (4 credits)
Philosophy:	PH 448	American Philosophy (4 credits)
Political Science:	PO 120	Introduction to American National Politics (3 or 4 credits)
	PO 203	American Foreign Policy (3 credits)
	PO 207	Parties, Elections, and Political Participation (4 credits)
	PO 303	Congress and the Policy Process (3 credits)
	PO 306	The American Presidency (3 credits)
	PO 309	Political Economy and Democracy (4 credits)
	PO 326	U.S. Health Policy (4 credits)
	PO 332	American Constitutional Law (4 credits)
	PO 334	Civil Liberties (4 credits)
	PO 338	Criminal Justice (4 credits)
	PO 420	Special Topics in Politics (depending on topics) (4 credits)
Religious Studies:	RS 219	American Protestantism (3 credits)
	RS 231	American Catholicism (3 credits)

Course Offerings

- AM 101 Introductions to American Studies 4 cr.**
 Introduces students to the field of American Studies through the examination of a broad range of source material drawn from history, literature, politics, religion, art, popular culture, and so on. The diverse forms of American cultural history will be considered primarily through case studies of significant concepts, persons, social movements, and events; topics might include, for example, Manifest Destiny, the Frontier, the Civil Rights Movement, the JFK assassination, the O.J. Simpson trial, Women's Rights, etc.
- AM 310 American Society and Culture to 1865 4 cr.**
(see History 310)
 Examines the transformation of American social and cultural life from the colonial period to the Gilded Age. A special emphasis is given to the historical context of ideas, concepts and values in American society before the Civil War.
Prerequisite: AM, HI majors who have taken HI 101 or EN 251, or permission of instructor.

AM 320 American Society and Culture since 1865 **4 cr.**
 Examines the transformation of American social and cultural life from the Gilded Age to the present. Topics include changing patterns of immigration, the evolution of the family, the revolution in technology, the benefits and "perils of prosperity," equal rights movements for racial and ethnic minorities and women, and the emergence of a separate sphere for youth.
Prerequisite: AM, HI majors who have taken HI 103 or EN 253, or permission of the instructor.

AM 350 Locating American Studies: Theory and Methodology **4 cr**
 This course, designed to be taken in the junior year, is a focal point of the major and introduces majors to current methodologies, critical theories, and interpretive strategies in the field of American Studies. These methodologies may include cultural studies, cultural geography, popular culture, material culture, gender studies, and film studies. The course will focus on a topic or period, which will be studied through an expansive range of texts suggesting the interdisciplinary nature of American Studies.

Biochemistry Program

Coordinator: Assistant Professor Mark Lubkowitz

The program in biochemistry provides a foundation in the biological and physical sciences, with an emphasis on their application to the molecular explanation of the structural and functional dynamics of living systems.

Students who graduate from this program have a variety of career options. They are qualified to move directly into certain jobs in industry. They are fully prepared to apply for admission to the various healthcare professional programs (medical, dental, and veterinary schools). They are also well prepared for graduate studies in biochemistry, biology, and chemistry.

Required for the Biochemistry Major

BI 151	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 153	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 223	Genetics (4 credits)
BI 225	Cell and Molecular Biology (4 credits)

And select at least one of the following three courses:

BI 315	Microbiology (4 credits)
BI 319	Human and Comparative Physiology (4 credits)
BI 345	Developmental Biology (4 credits)

In addition:

CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 204	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 206	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 301	Quantitative Analysis (3 credits)
CH 302	Physical Chemistry I (3 credits)

CH 304	Physical Chemistry II (4 credits)
CH 325	Biochemistry I (4 credits)
CH 327	Biochemistry II (4 credits)
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
CH 410	Coordinating Seminar (4 credits in 2 semesters)

Recommended for students planning graduate studies in chemistry:

MA 303	Differential Equations (4 credits)
--------	------------------------------------

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Department of Biology

The John C. Hartnett, Ph.D. '43 Endowment (2000) was established by Paul A. Lachance, Ph.D. '55, and Therese C. Lachance to honor Professor Emeritus, John C. Hartnett, Ph.D. '43 for his remarkable dedication to excellence in teaching and his outstanding influence on forty-four years of biology and other students at Saint Michael's College. The fund provides increased faculty-student research opportunities, particularly for summer research projects.

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Valerie Banschbach

Professors: Donna Bozzone, Douglas Facey, Douglas Green

Associate Professor: Malcolm Lippert

Assistant Professors: Mark Lubkowitz, Declan McCabe

Lab Coordinator/Instructor: Denise Martin

Instructor: Peter Hope

Biology is the scientific investigation of living things at all levels of organization, from the structure and function of biological molecules within cells to the interactions of populations of organisms with each other and with their environment. The goals of the biology major are to provide students with a fundamental understanding of biology at each major level of organization (molecular/cellular, organismal, and population), to develop each student's ability to study the current biological literature, to develop written and verbal communication skills within the field, and to provide opportunities for independent research. A sound understanding of chemistry and mathematics is an integral part of the major. Ample flexibility within this framework allows students to choose many of their biology courses to suit individual interests. Students who complete the biology major successfully are prepared to pursue a variety of careers including health-care professions; environmental, biological, and biomedical research; and education.

The biology department offers five specific plans of study for students interested in particular areas of biology. Careful selection of required and elective biology courses will enable students to pursue one of these plans in the context of the biology major. The **Environmental Biology** option is appropriate for students interested in ecology, natural

resources, and field biology. The **Cellular and Biotechnology** option is suitable for students interested in cellular, molecular, and biomedical topics. The **Pre-Health** option is designed for students interested in health-care careers including medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, and other health-care professions. The **Biology Education** option is appropriate for students planning to teach elementary, middle, or high school. The **Generalist** option is available for students who want to take a broad array of courses in biology. Suggested biology courses for each of these options are listed below the general description of requirements for the biology major.

Qualified biology majors are encouraged to pursue a variety of opportunities to enhance their major program. Many students carry out original laboratory or field investigations with faculty members, undertake internships at a variety of off-campus facilities, or study abroad. Saint Michael's College is an affiliate member of the School for Field Studies, and a number of our students participate in international environmental research programs at SFS campuses in Australia, Costa Rica, Kenya, Mexico, or the Turks and Caicos Islands.

Success in the biology major ordinarily requires that the applicant has satisfactorily completed at least three years of high-school mathematics, and one year each of biology, chemistry, and physics.

Required for the Biology Major

BI 151	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 153	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 205	Biological Reading & Writing (3 credits)
BI 410	Senior Seminar (3 credits)

And choose:

A minimum of six additional four-credit biology courses with laboratory above the 100 level, including at least one from each of the following three groups:

Molecular/Cellular

BI 223	Genetics (4 credits)
BI 225	Cell and Molecular Biology (4 credits)
BI 315	Microbiology (4 credits)
BI 321	Bioinformatics (4 credits)
BI 345	Developmental Biology (4 credits)
CH 325	Biochemistry I (4 credits)

Organismal

BI 207	Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates (4 credits)
BI 247	Botany (4 credits)
BI 260	Animal Behavior (4 credits)
BI 315	Microbiology (4 credits)
BI 319	Human and Comparative Physiology (4 credits)
BI 331	Ichthyology (4 credits)
BI 335	Advanced Topics in Biology: Teaching Biology Laboratory (4 credits)
BI 345	Developmental Biology (4 credits)

Population

BI 221	Population Ecology (4 credits)
BI 238	Ecosystem Ecology (4 credits)
BI 242	Community Ecology (4 credits)
BI 260	Animal Behavior (4 credits)
BI 355	Evolution (4 credits)

Senior Research (BI 420), Internship (BI 499) or similar experiences cannot be used to fulfill a major requirement.

Additional Requirements

- CH 103 General Chemistry (4 credits)
- CH 107 General Chemistry (4 credits)
- CH 204* Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
- CH 206* Organic Chemistry (4 credits)

**Biology majors who plan to achieve elementary education licensure may substitute ED 421 for CH 204-206*

And: One semester of calculus (either MA 103 or MA 109) and either statistics (MA 102) or Calculus II (MA 111).

Suggested courses for:

Pre-Health

Select a minimum of six of the following:

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| BI 207 Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates | BI 321 Bioinformatics |
| BI 223 Genetics | BI 345 Developmental Biology |
| BI 225 Cell and Molecular Biology | BI 355 Evolution |
| BI 315 Microbiology | CH 321 Biochemistry I |
| BI 319 Human and Comparative Physiology | |

Environmental Biology

Select a minimum of six of the following:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| BI 221 Population Ecology | BI 315 Microbiology |
| BI 238 Ecosystem Ecology | BI 319 Human and Comparative Physiology |
| BI 242 Community Ecology | BI 331 Ichthyology |
| BI 247 Botany | BI 355 Evolution |
| BI 260 Animal Behavior | |

Students may wish to enhance their environmental education through our affiliation with the School for Field Studies or our own Tropical Ecology travel course (BI 250).

Cellular and Biotechnology

Select a minimum of six of the following:

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| BI 223 Genetics | BI 321 Bioinformatics |
| BI 225 Cell and Molecular Biology | BI 345 Developmental Biology |
| BI 315 Microbiology | BI 355 Evolution |
| BI 319 Human and Comparative Physiology | CH 325 Biochemistry I |

Biology Education*

Select a minimum of six of the following:

- | | |
|---|---|
| BI 207 Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates | BI 247 Botany |
| BI 221 Population Ecology | BI 319 Human and Comparative Physiology |
| BI 223 Genetics | BI 335 Advanced Topics: Teaching Biology Laboratory |
| BI 225 Cell and Molecular Biology | BI 345 Developmental Biology |
| BI 238 Ecosystem Ecology | BI 355 Evolution |
| BI 242 Community Ecology | |

**Students should refer to information regarding elementary and secondary licensure as detailed by the Saint Michael's College Department of Education.*

Generalist

Select a minimum of six additional four credit biology courses with laboratory above the 100 level.

Recommended for those planning to do post-graduate work in biology or in health-related professions (i.e. medical, dental, veterinary, etc.)

PY 210/211	College Physics I and II (8 credits) OR
PY 220/221	General Physics I and II (8 credits)
BI 420	Senior (Honors) Research (3 credits each semester)

Required for the Biology Minor

BI 151	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 153	General Biology (4 credits)

And choose:

- Three additional four-credit biology courses with laboratory above the 100 level.
- A minimum quality grade point average of 2.0 must be attained in the minor.

Course Offerings

Note: Biology 106, 108, and 110 are laboratory courses designed for students who are not science majors. They may not be taken by biology majors or minors. Each course carries three credits and will satisfy the requirement for a laboratory course in the natural sciences.

BI 106 Topics in Cellular and Molecular Biology 3 cr.

This lecture and laboratory course will focus on topics pertaining to the cellular level of biological organization. Examples of specific topics that may be explored in a given semester are: the cellular basis of health and disease; human genetics and inheritance; cancer; biotechnology, including the study of the moral implications of the rapidly evolving technology; the immune system; origin of life; reproduction and development.

Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

BI 108 Topics in Organismal Biology 3 cr.

This lecture and laboratory course will focus on topics pertaining to the organismal level of biological organization. Examples of specific topics that may be explored in a given semester are: human biology; animal behavior; embryology of plants and animals; physiological responses of plants and animals to the environment; the biology of a particular group of organisms, for example, plants, invertebrates, microorganisms, and human parasites.

Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

BI 110 Topics in Population and Ecosystem Biology 3 cr.

This lecture and laboratory course will focus on topics pertaining to the population level of biological organization. Examples of specific topics that may be explored in a given semester are: conservation biology; endangered species and the loss of biodiversity; global warming; food and energy resources; types of pollution and their impact on various ecosystems; human population growth; natural history of Vermont.

Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

BI 151 - General Biology 4 cr. each semester

BI 153 A comprehensive introduction to the concepts of biology. Topics include biochemistry, plant and animal structure and function, cell structure and function, genetics, classification and taxonomy, plant reproduction and develop-

ment, animal reproduction and development, evolution, ecology, and behavior. The laboratory is designed to provide the student with fundamental experience in developing methods of biological observation and experimentation.

Required for biochemistry, biology and environmental science majors and pre-health care career students; others by permission of the department. Prerequisite for BI 153: BI 151 or permission of the instructor.

Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

BI 205 Biological Reading and Writing 3 cr.

Reading, writing, discussion, and oral presentations in which the student learns to explore the fundamental sources of biological knowledge. The student may extend his/her study in any area of basic biological concepts that was considered during the general course.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153.

Limited to Biology and Environmental Science Majors.

Group discussions and individual consultations.

BI 207 Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates 4 cr.

A comprehensive treatment of vertebrate gross anatomy and evolution, and an introduction to how morphological adaptations of different vertebrate groups allow them to exploit a variety of habitats and life styles. The laboratory focuses on a detailed dissection of a representative vertebrate, and physical models, skeletons, and computer software provide comparisons to other vertebrate groups.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153. Laboratory fee.

BI 221 Population Ecology 4 cr.

The study of population growth and regulation. Applications of ecological theory to conservation biology are explored. Mathematical models are developed and used analytically. Field and laboratory work tests ecological theory using a variety of organisms and study systems on-campus and in Vermont parks and other natural areas.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153. Laboratory fee.

BI 223 Genetics 4 cr.

The study of gene transmission from generation to generation, gene structure and function. Lectures consider several topics, including transmission genetics, chromosome theory of inheritance, genetic variations, DNA repair, and molecular genetics. The laboratory emphasizes a quantitative approach to exploration of selected topics considered in lecture, and an introduction to molecular techniques.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153, CH 103-107 or permission of instructor. Laboratory fee.

BI 225 Cell and Molecular Biology 4 cr.

The study of cell structure and function. Topics include cellular biochemical processes, cell membranes, organelles, the cytoskeleton, nuclear function, cell division, and cell behavior. Lecture and laboratories will emphasize an experimental and quantitative approach.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153, CH 103-107 or permission of instructor. Laboratory fee.

- BI 238 Ecosystem Ecology 4 cr.**
 This field course examines factors that affect ecosystem distribution, globally and regionally, emphasizing geology as well as climate, followed by study of representative Vermont ecosystems. The course also includes an historical overview of land and resource use in Vermont and human effects on successional ecosystem development. Labs include trips to mountain tops, bogs, and old growth forest and a limestone quarry for fossil hunting.
Prerequisites: BI 151-153. Laboratory fee.
- BI 242 Community Ecology 4 cr.**
 The primary goal of this course is to study the factors that control biological diversity. The laboratory portion of the course will focus on natural New England communities emphasizing aquatic habitats. Field experiences will be supplemented with laboratory experiments and mathematical models used to simulate the behavior of natural communities. Lecture topics will include subjects such as the impacts of disturbance on communities, island biogeography, null models, and keystone species.
Prerequisites: BI 151-153. Laboratory fee.
- BI 247 Botany 4 cr.**
 A study of the plant kingdom, emphasizing the diverse ways that plants have adapted to the environment. The course considers the evolution, diversity, structure, and internal processes of plants and includes laboratories designed to explore relationships between plant form and function.
Prerequisites: BI 151-153. Laboratory fee.
- BI 250 Tropical Ecology 2 cr.**
 An introduction to the scientific study of tropical ecology and to conservation of tropical habitats. The course consists of several meetings during the fall semester and a two-week study tour of three Costa Rican ecosystems (rain forest, cloud forest and dry forest) during winter break. Each tropical site visit will be spent learning natural history and formulating questions followed by conducting research projects to address ecological questions.
This course does not fulfill a major requirement and is not offered every year.
Prerequisites: BI 151-153, or permission of instructors.
- BI 260 Animal Behavior 4 cr.**
 The study of animal behavior from an evolutionary perspective. Class sessions explore mechanisms of behavior, development of behavior, and evolution of behavior across a wide range of animal taxa. The laboratory work involves development of strong observational skills and execution of analytical research. Field trips to off-campus locations are required.
Prerequisites: BI 151-153. Laboratory fee.
- BI 315 Microbiology 4 cr.**
 A study of the structure, development, growth, and physiology of microorganisms; fundamental aspects of virology and immunology are discussed. Laboratory explores taxonomy and morphology as well as physiology and biochemistry of microorganisms.
Prerequisites: BI 151-153, (BI 223 recommended), CH 103-107 or permission of the instructor. Laboratory fee.

BI 319 Human and Comparative Physiology 4 cr.

A comprehensive study of physiological processes stressing regulation at the organismal level. Emphasis is placed on physiological adaptations of animals to environmental conditions. The laboratory explores fundamental concepts of organismal physiology, with an emphasis on humans.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153 (BI 205 recommended), CH 103-107. Laboratory fee.

BI 321 Bioinformatics 4 cr.

Bioinformatics examines the ways in which computational techniques can be used to access and analyze biological sequence data. This provides a powerful tool for addressing a variety of biological problems, from characterizing gene and protein function to understanding the evolutionary history of organisms. During this course you will learn about the kinds of research made possible by bioinformatics, and also about the computer algorithms that underlie the analysis of sequence data.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153

BI 331 Ichthyology 4 cr.

This summer course will cover the structure, function, evolution, diversity, and ecology of fishes. Lab will be primarily field oriented and will focus on the fishes of Vermont, with a strong emphasis on the identification and biology of fishes from Lake Champlain and its tributaries.

Prerequisites: BI 151, 153; at least one intermediate-level biology course recommended.

Not offered every summer.

BI 335 Advanced Topics in Biology 3 or 4 cr.

A course on a topic not offered on a regular basis. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to determine topics to be studied.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153, or permission of the instructor. Laboratory fee.

BI 345 Developmental Biology 4 cr.

The study of the progressive changes in gene expression and cell interactions that determine the form of an organism at all points of its life cycle. Lectures consider several topics, including embryology, cell differentiation, cell communication, and spatial organization. Laboratories explore selected topics considered in lecture. The approach is experimental and a wide variety of organisms are studied.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153, CH 103-107. Laboratory fee.

BI 355 Evolution 4 cr.

An examination of the biological processes that underlie evolution. The course focuses on adaptation and diversification, from both empirical and theoretical perspectives, and on areas of current research such as molecular phylogenetics and development as an evolutionary process. Related topics include the historical development of the field, its underlying philosophy, and its social relevance. Laboratory exercises illustrate techniques used to study evolution, including experiments and simulations.

Prerequisites: BI 151-153, (BI 223 recommended). Laboratory fee.

- BI 410 Senior Seminar 3 cr.**
A study of the history of biological thought. The seminar emphasizes the connections among the principle areas of biological inquiry, within the broader context of the liberal arts.
Limited to biology majors, or permission of the instructor.
- BI 420 Senior (Honors) Research Up to 3 cr. each semester**
Senior research provides an opportunity for students who have demonstrated good academic performance and strong motivation to undertake a laboratory or field investigation with a member of the biology faculty. The results must be reported in written form and presented in a seminar.
By permission of instructor only. One or two semesters. This course does not fulfill a major requirement.
- BI 499 Academic Internship Up to 3 credits**
Qualified juniors and seniors may apply for academic internships at one of a variety of off-campus facilities. Requirements include selected readings, a final report, and may include an oral presentation.
This course may be taken pass/fail at the discretion of the instructor. This course does not fulfill a major requirement.

Department of Business Administration and Accounting

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Robert Letovsky

Professors: William Anderson, Robert Kenny

Associate Professors: M. Birger Benson, Richard Kuklis, Bonalyn Nelsen

Roger Putzel, Dennis Voigt, Norman Walker

Assistant Professors: Tamara Mullarky, Mark Nigrini, Colin Pillay, Melinda Micheletto

Instructors: Paul Olsen, Joanne Scott

Visiting Instructor: Karen Popovich

The Department offers majors and minors in accounting and business administration, and minors in finance, information systems, international business, management and marketing. These courses of study prepare students to work in administrative positions in business, government, and service organizations, or to enter an advanced degree program.

The business administration major is a well-rounded, general business major which exposes the student to each of the functional areas of business. It emphasizes the nature, function, and social role of the business organization and stresses that administration is both an art and a science. In keeping with the College's liberal arts mission, requirements for the major are comprehensive but recognize the unique opportunities that the liberal studies foundation affords our students. The major also includes components that help students understand the interface between businesses decisions and the conduct of a moral/ethical life. All business Administration majors will have an experiential component as part of their program of study, typically an internship experience in the junior or senior year. As well, the major requires that students pursue in-depth study of a field of their choice. This requirement is met by

completing a minor or second major, either from those offered within the department or from any other department on campus.

The accounting major prepares students for careers in a variety of organizations including public accounting firms, business enterprises, governmental and non-profit organizations, and service organizations. In addition, the coursework is sufficiently broad and deep to prepare students to continue their studies in graduate programs in accounting or business administration. The relationship between the accounting major and preparation for the CPA exam is explained later in this section.

Courses Required for the Department's Majors

Accounting

First Year*

- BU 141 Financial Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 143 Managerial Accounting (3 credits)
- MA 101 Finite Mathematics (3 credits) **

And one of the following two:

- BU 111 Management Information Systems (3 credits)
- CS 101 Introduction to Computing (4 credits)

Second Year*

- EC 101 Principles of Microeconomics (3 credits)
- EC 103 Principles of Macroeconomics (3 credits)
- BU 207 Business Statistics (3 credits) **or**
- MA 102 Elementary Statistics (3 credits)
- BU 221 Intermediate Accounting I (4 credits)
- BU 223 Intermediate Accounting II (4 credits)
- BU 243 Managerial Cost Accounting (3 credits)

Third Year*

- BU 209 Legal Environment of Business (3 credits)
- BU 315 Financial Policies of Corporations (4 credits)
- BU 351 Advanced Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 369 Financial Management (3 credits)

Fourth Year*

- BU 415 Federal Income Taxation (3 credits)
- BU 450 Seminar in Accounting (3 credits)
- BU 451 Auditing (3 credits)

Strongly recommended:

- BU 457 Commercial Law (3 credits)
- BU 499 Business Administration and Accounting Internship (3-5 credits)

Other Requirements not tied to a particular academic year:

Ethics and Public Policy: Take one designated course to meet this requirement. Designations are made each semester based on course availability. A sampling of courses which would meet this requirement at present are as follows:

- BU 373 Ethical Issues in Business
- BU 409 Business & Public Policy
- ID 301 Work, Education & Purposeful Living
- JO 213 Media Law & Ethics
- PH 203 Ethics
- RS 228 Christian Health Care Ethics
- PH 359 Moral Philosophy

- RS 234 Christian Ethics
- RS 236 Christian Social Ethics

Business Administration

First Year*

- MA 101 Finite Mathematics (3 credits)**
- BU 113 Foundations of Business (4 credits)
- BU 111 Management Information Systems (3 credits) **or**
- CS 101 Introduction to Computing I (4 credits)

Either First or Second Year

- BU 207 Business Statistics (3 credits) **or**
- MA 102 Elementary Statistics (3 credits)
- EC 101 Principles of Macroeconomics (3 credits)
- EC 103 Principles of Microeconomics (3 credits)
- BU 141 Financial Accounting (4 credits)

Second Year*

- BU 143 Managerial Accounting (3 credits)
- BU 209 Legal Environment of Business (3 credits)

Third Year*

- BU 303 Management and Organizational Behavior (4 credits)
 - BU 305 Marketing (4 credits)
 - BU 315 Financial Policies of Corporations (4 credits)
- Start coursework toward minor or second major

Either Third or Fourth Year:

- BU 355 Production and Operations Management (4 credits)
- Experiential Options:
- BU 495 Experiential Thesis (2 credits) **or**
 - BU 499 Business Internship (5 credits)

Fourth Year

- BU 461 Business Policy and Strategic Management (4 credits)
- Coursework toward minor or second major

Other Requirements not tied to a particular academic year:

Ethics and Public Policy: Take one designated course to meet this requirement. Designations are made each semester based on course availability. A sampling of courses which would meet this requirement at present are as follows:

- BU 373 Ethical Issues in Business
- BU 409 Business & Public Policy
- ID 301 Work, Education & Purposeful Living
- JO 213 Media Law & Ethics
- PH 203 Ethics
- PH 359 Moral Philosophy
- RS 228 Christian Health Care Ethics
- RS 234 Christian Ethics
- RS 236 Christian Social Ethics

In-Depth Study: Any minor offered at the college (including those within the department OR a second major.)

- *The years listed may vary for students who enter the major later in their academic career.
- **Students with a good background in mathematics should consider meeting this requirement by taking Elements of Calculus, MA 103, or Calculus, MA 109.

Courses Required for the Department's Minors

Accounting

- BU 141 Financial Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 143 Managerial Accounting (3 credits)
- BU 221 Intermediate Accounting I (4 credits)
- BU 223 Intermediate Accounting II (4 credits)

And choose two courses from the following:

- BU 243 Managerial Cost Accounting (3 credits)
- BU 351 Advanced Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 415 Federal Income Taxation (3 credits)
- BU 451 Auditing (3 credits)
- BU 499 Business Administration and Accounting Internship (3-5 credits)

Business Administration

- BU 113 Foundations of Business (4 credits)
- BU 141 Financial Accounting (4 credits)*
- BU 303 Management and Organizational Behavior (4 credits)
- BU 305 Marketing (4 credits)
- BU 315 Financial Policies of Corporations (4 credits)**

**BU 315, Financial Policies of Corporations, has a statistics prerequisite. This can be waived for students with statistics or research methods courses from other disciplines. For other students, this may be an additional course that will need to be taken to complete the minor.

Finance

- BU 141 Financial Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 143 Managerial Accounting (3 credits)
- BU 315 Financial Policies of Corporations (4 credits)*

*BU 315, Financial Policies of Corporations, has a statistics prerequisite. This can be waived for students with statistics or research methods courses from other disciplines. For other students, this may be an additional course that will need to be taken to complete the minor.

And any three courses from the following:

- BU 319 International Finance (3 credits)
- BU 331 Essentials of Investments (3 credits)
- BU 369 Financial Management (3 credits)
- BU 415 Federal Income Taxation (3 credits)
- BU 499 Business Internship (finance related) (3-5 credits)

Information Systems

- BU 113 Foundations of Business (4 credits)
- BU 212 Information and eBusiness Systems (3 credits)
- CS 111 Introduction to Computer Science (4 credits)
- BU 111 Management Information Systems (3 credits) **OR**
- CS 101 Introduction to Computing (4 credits)

And any two of the following:

- BU 311 Information and Knowledge Management (3 credits)
- BU 499 Internship (Information Systems related) (3-5 credits)
- CS 113 Introduction to Computer Science II (4 credits)
- CS 305 Database Management (3 credits)
- CS 402 eCommerce (3 credits)

Note: A major in Information Systems is offered. See listing on page 152 of the catalogue.

International Business

- BU 113 Foundations of Business (4 credits)
- BU 271 International Business (3 credits)
- BU 319 International Finance (3 credits)
- BU 443 International Marketing (3 credits)
- BU 445 Cross-Cultural Management (3 credits)
- At least one semester study abroad experience.*
- An Applied Language Component (1-2 credits)

*If circumstances warrant, a student may apply to the International Business minor coordinator for an exemption from the study abroad requirement. In such a case, other requirements will be substituted.

Management

- BU 113 Foundations of Business (4 credits)
- BU 303 Management and Organizational Behavior (4 credits)

And any three courses from the following:

- BU 311 Information and Knowledge Management (3 credits)
- BU 313 Managerial Leadership (3 credits)
- BU 321 Human Resource Management (3 credits)
- BU 341 Labor Relations (3 credits)
- BU 445 Cross Cultural Management (3 credits)
- BU 499 Business Internship (management related) (3-5 credits)

Marketing

- BU 113 Foundations of Business (4 credits)
- BU 305 Marketing (4 credits)

And any three courses from the following:

- BU 325 Sales and Sales Management (3 credits)
- BU 345 Retailing (3 credits)
- BU 405 Principles of Advertising (4 credits)
- BU 443 International Marketing (3 credits)
- BU 499 Business Internship (marketing related) (3-5 credits)

Saint Michael's—Clarkson College MBA 4+1 Program

Saint Michael's College has an agreement with Clarkson College (Potsdam, New York) that allows students who complete certain foundation courses at Saint Michael's to earn their MBA from Clarkson in one more year. Students who have not completed all foundation courses may take them in two sessions offered at Clarkson during the summer prior to entry into the program.

Applicants must meet all other requirements for admission to Clarkson which are spelled out in Clarkson's literature and available from the Dean of the Graduate School, Clarkson University, Potsdam, New York 13676.

Foundation Courses

Business: BU 141-143, 207, 303, 305, 209, 315, 355.

Computer Science: CS 101 or BU 111.

Economics: EC 101-103.

Strongly Recommended: BU 369, 457 and some calculus.

Accounting Majors and CPA Requirements

Requirements to sit for the Uniform Certified Public Accountant (CPA) Exam vary by state. Certain states require specific electives and/or additional courses. Other states require CPA candidates to have completed 150 credit hours of college courses prior to sitting for the CPA

exam. The American Institute of Certified Public Accountants requires all new members to have completed the 150 hours. To accommodate these variations, Saint Michael's College offers many undergraduate electives as well as a Master of Science in Administration (MSA) which provide an opportunity to fulfill the 150 hours education requirement. In addition, the Clarkson 4 +1 Program and other similar programs provide students with the opportunity to meet the requirements. As students progress through the accounting program, they are advised to contact both the appropriate state Board of Accountancy for specific requirements and their academic advisor develop a plan to meet those requirements.

Course Offerings

- BU 101**

Business and Contemporary Society

3 cr.
- Explores the importance of the business organization to contemporary American society. The course includes an historical overview of the evolution of business and assesses the contributions of business to the economic and social development of the United States and the controversies to which it has been a party. It provides an introduction to the range of business skills and functions, and will highlight how these skills and functions are useful in non-business organizations. *Not intended for students who major in business administration.*
Prerequisites: First-year student or written permission of the department chair.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- BU 111**

Management Information Systems

3 cr.
- Introduces students to the role of information technology and information systems in formal organizations. Includes the study of the use of information technology to build efficient and effective information systems. Focuses on development of information systems that provide meaningful information for management decision making. *Credit will not be given for BU 111 (formerly BU 211) if students have already received credit for CS 101 or CS 111.*
- BU 113**

Foundations of Business Administration

4 cr.
- Exposes students to the various functional areas of marketing, finance, management, and the role of business in society and introduces them to the broad range of economic, governmental, and societal factors encountered in business organizations. The course emphasizes written and oral presentations, and exposure to the literature of the business environment. It includes experiential exercises, topical readings, and independent research projects.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- BU 141**

Financial Accounting

4 cr.
- Introduces accounting principles and practices applicable to the preparation and analysis of financial statements of a business organization. Major topics include the accounting cycle, classification of current and non-current assets and liabilities, the measurement of income, and preparation and analysis of financial statements. *Business administration and accounting majors and business administration, accounting and finance minors only.*
- BU 143**

Managerial Accounting

3 cr.
- Covers the preparation and use of accounting information in the management process. Introduces the use of budgets, cost-control systems, standard costs,

variance analysis, cost-based decision making, present-value techniques, break-even concepts, and capital investment decisions.

Prerequisite: BU 141.

- BU 205 Principles of Business Communication 3 cr.**
Seeks to enhance abilities in speaking, writing, and listening, to develop skills in critical observation and objective feedback, and to provide experience, both formally and informally, in expository, humorous and persuasive speeches.
- BU 207 Business Statistics 3 cr.**
Provides the basic statistical tools required for analysis of business decisions. Covers descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, inferential statistics, regression and correlation, and non-parametric statistics.
Credit will not be given for both MA 102 and BU 207.
Prerequisite: MA 101 or 103 or 109.
- BU 209 Legal Environment of Business 3 cr.**
This course will explore the nature of the law and the judicial system and its relationship to consumers, ethical behavior and the business enterprise. In addition the course includes the study of contracts, law of sales, torts, government regulation of business, environmental and consumer protection.
- BU 212 Information and e-Business Systems 3 cr.**
Introduces students to the management issues of information and e-business systems. Explores the role that information and e-business systems play in information age organizations. Focuses on systems that build on basic information systems in an attempt to effectively utilize all the benefits of the Internet, the World Wide Web, internet working, and related technologies to enhance the value creation enterprise of the organization.
Prerequisite: BU 111 or CS 101 or CS 111.
- BU 221 Intermediate Accounting I 4 cr.**
Focuses on the theory and practice of accounting for corporations. It includes the study of techniques used in the valuation of asset, liability, and stockholders equity accounts; analysis statements; and other advanced topics.
Prerequisite: Grade of B or better in BU 141 or permission of the instructor.
- BU 223 Intermediate Accounting II 4 cr.**
Furthering the study done in BU 221. Focuses on the theory and practice of accounting for corporations. It includes the study of techniques used in the valuation of asset, liability, and stockholders equity accounts; analysis statements; and other advanced topics.
Prerequisite: BU 221.
- BU 243 Managerial Cost Accounting 3 cr.**
Combines the study of cost accounting systems with the development of accounting data for managerial uses. Includes the study of cost behaviors, allocation of costs, compilation and use of accounting information for decision-making, control and evaluation. Required for accounting majors and recommended for business majors with an interest in the accumulation and

use of cost relevant to the decision-making process.

Prerequisites: BU 141-143.

- BU 271 International Business 3 cr.**
Introduces students to the problems and possibilities of doing business in an international context. It is a survey of two levels of the international experience: the operating environment and the new challenges to traditional business methods. The course will focus on the basic problems of the manager in international decision-making, and equip the student with concepts and facts that will help in solving those problems.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
- BU 303 Management and Organizational Behavior 4 cr.**
Examines and encourages the development of useful managerial and behavioral skills by familiarizing the student with the theories and practices in the field of management and organizational behavior. Topics include goal setting, planning, behavior modification, human factors in the organization, decision-making, and control.
Prerequisite: At least Junior standing.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- BU 305 Marketing 4 cr.**
Reviews the role of marketing in the firm, the identification and selection of target markets, and the design of the marketing mix to best meet the requirements of the target market. Examines the impact that the economic, legal, social, and competitive environments have on the market mix.
Prerequisite: At least Junior standing.
- BU 311 Information and Knowledge Management 3 cr.**
Introduces students to the management issues of information and knowledge-based systems in modern organization. Explores the role that information and knowledge-based systems play in enhancing the effectiveness and efficiency of the organization as well as their role as strategic assets of the organization. Focuses on the development of systems that enhance knowledge creation, knowledge sharing and organizational learning.
Prerequisite: BU 111 (formerly BU 211) or CS 101.
- BU 313 Managerial Leadership 3 cr.**
Introduces students to the skills and theories of leadership. Students study examples of leadership in films, literature, and the textbook. In addition, students explore ways people are influenced and develop their ability to influence others by analyzing their own style through cases, exercises, and papers. To the extent possible, students lead and manage the class.
Prerequisite: BU 303.
- BU 315 Financial Policies of Corporations 4 cr.**
Explores financial decision-making in a business enterprise with respect to acquisition and allocation of funds. The time-value of money, forecasting cash flows on business proposals, capital budgeting analysis, cost of capital, valuing stocks and bonds, effects of leverage, financial ratios, working

capital management, and dividend policy are considered.

Prerequisites: BU 141-143, BU 207 or MA 102. At least Junior standing.

- BU 319 International Finance 3 cr.**
Provides a framework for analyzing the key financial decisions of a multinational firm. Major topics include foreign exchange markets and risk management, financing international trade transactions, multinational funds flow mechanisms, capital budgeting, international financial markets and investments.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
Prerequisite: BU 141 or BU 271.
- BU 321 Human Resources Management 3 cr.**
Covers organization for personnel, staffing, recruiting, selection, training of employees, employee evaluation, job analysis, salary and wage administration, promotions, demotions, incentives, and morale.
Prerequisite: BU 303 or permission of the instructor.
- BU 325 Sales and Sales Management 3 cr.**
Examines each of the components of the selling process, stressing the need for pre-call preparation and identification of buyer needs as the key building blocks for sales success. Includes a brief overview of the sales management function with emphasis on the motivational and coaching roles of the sales manager.
Prerequisite: BU 305.
- BU 331 Essentials of Investments 3 cr.**
Introduces the basic principles and concepts important to understanding securities, such as stocks, bonds, and options. Topics include the investment process, securities markets, time value of money, equity valuation, risk/return objectives, asset allocation, and mutual funds. The course employs a student-selected investment to emphasize the principles explored.
Prerequisite: At least Junior standing.
- BU 341 Labor Relations 3 cr.**
Surveys the history of the American labor movement, the development of labor law in the United States, and the techniques and strategies of collective bargaining both for management and labor in the public and private sectors. Various methods of dispute settlement, including mediation, arbitration, and fact finding, will be considered.
Prerequisite: BU 113.
- BU 345 Retailing 3 cr.**
Explores the evolution of American retail institutions together with a practical introduction to the field of retail merchandise control and promotion. Coverage of both large and small retail operations.
Prerequisite: BU 305.
- BU 351 Advanced Accounting 4 cr.**
Covers advanced topics in accounting theory and practice, including accounting for consolidations, partnerships, and not-for-profit institutions. Inter-corporate investments under the cost and equity methods and pooling versus purchase-accounting problems for business combinations are empha-

sized.

Prerequisite: BU 223.

BU 355 Productions and Operations Management 4 cr.

The course will introduce students to the major issues that arise in managing manufacturing and service operations. Specifically, it will focus on production management and planning, inventory control, quality management, material requirements planning (MRP), Just-in-Time (JIT) production, project management, scheduling, supply chain management, forecasting, and manufacturing and service strategy.

Prerequisite: BU 303, 315.

BU 369 Financial Management: Theory and Application 3 cr.

Explores the theory and application of corporate financial management. Advanced topics of study include: cost of capital, capital structure analysis, leverage, leasing, working capital, capital market theories, combinations, and mergers.

Prerequisite: BU 315.

BU 373 Ethical Issues in Business 3 cr.
(See also Interdisciplinary 373)

Combines ethical theory and practice, exploring the effect of personal, corporate and social values on decision making. Students are involved in the examination of the basic reasoning skills developed in the study of ethical principles and invited to determine how those might be relevant to the business world in a variety of circumstances. A case study approach will be used throughout the course, with various forms of group work, writing exercises, and video supplements involved at various stages.

BU 405 Principles of Advertising 4 cr.
(See also Journalism 405)

A broad study of mass-media advertising, including its planning, creation, targeting and implementation. The course reviews advertising in all media operations and attempts to lead students through as much practical application as possible.

Prerequisite: BU 305 or permission of the instructor.

BU 409 Business and Public Policy 3 cr.

This course will critically analyze the environment in which contemporary American business operates, the impacts which public policy has on the day-to-day management and strategic direction of business, and the historical contribution of business to American society. It will also provide a framework for addressing a number of ethical and social issues which managers of businesses must face on an ongoing basis.

BU 415 Federal Income Taxation 3 cr.

Stresses the preparation and planning of federal income tax returns for individuals and introduces federal income taxation of businesses. Students learn to compute tax liability and to reduce that liability using the opportunities available in the Internal Revenue Code.

Prerequisite: At least Junior standing.

- BU 443 International Marketing 3 cr.**
Reviews the way foreign markets can differ from the American market in terms of economic, social, and political conditions. Focuses on the elements of the marketing mix, and how an American firm operating abroad must adapt them to reflect the unique characteristics of the foreign market. Students will prepare an international marketing plan for a chosen product in a specific foreign market.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
Prerequisite: BU 271 or 305.
- BU 445 Cross-Cultural Management 3 cr.**
Examines some of the internal issues and problems faced by a multi-national firm. Focus is on cultural sensitivity and multi-cultural exposure. Students consider the challenges of organizing and managing a multi-national company. They also examine the important assets of a firm as it strives to be an effective economic force across behaviorally and culturally diverse areas of the world.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
Prerequisite: BU 271 or BU 303.
- BU 450 Seminar in Accounting 3 cr.**
Explores advanced theory, accounting literature, the development of accounting standards, professional behavior, and other areas of interest through presentations, contemporary readings, discussions, and a research project.
Prerequisites: BU 351, 451.
- BU 451 Auditing 3 cr.**
Studies the procedures and operations used by Certified Public Accountants to determine and report to the public on the fairness of a business's financial statement presentation.
Prerequisites: BU 223 and Senior standing.
- BU 453 Topics in Accounting 3 cr.**
Demonstrates the working of complex accounting problems, fortified by a concentrated review of basic accounting concepts to familiarize the student with the CPA examination.
Prerequisites: BU 351, 451.
- BU 457 Commercial Law 3 cr.**
Covers the Uniform Commercial Code and the law as it relates to the business endeavor. The course goes beyond the scope of Business 309.
Prerequisite: BU 309.
- BU 461 Business Policy and Strategic Management 4 cr.**
The senior seminar explores the issues of strategy formulation and implementation from the perspective of general manager. It uses a macro approach to concentrate on the total business environment. Case studies, simulations, and the creation of a business plan are the classroom methodologies used to expose students to the skills necessary for setting realistic objectives, analyzing the operating environment, developing strategies on the corporate, business and functional levels, and translating those strategies into workable recommendations.

tions.

Open to senior business administration majors only.

Prerequisites: BU 303, 305, 315.

BU 490 Special Topics in Business & Accounting 3 cr.

The practice of business administration and accounting are constantly undergoing change and modernization. It is important, therefore, to be able to respond in the classroom. In this special topics course, contemporary issues in business and accounting and topics of current interest are addressed on a one-time basis. Specific information about a topic being offered in a given semester can be obtained from the faculty member offering the course or the department chair.

BU 495 Experiential Thesis 2 cr.

Each Business Administration major is required to complete and document learning that has taken place in an experiential setting. This requirement is typically fulfilled by completing the Internship course (BU 499). This requirement can also be met by completing a thesis based on relevant experiences. The thesis is a portfolio which documents both the student's experiences and the learning associated with them. It is completed under the supervision of a department faculty member.

Prerequisites: Senior standing.

BU 499 Business Administration and Accounting Internship 3-5 cr.

Offers opportunities for supervised work experiences in the Burlington community. Interns focus on integrating theory and practice while developing skills required for success in a business environment. Internships must be set up the semester prior to their conduct. Students must apply through the college Internship Office and attend a dedicated practicum once a week throughout the semester. Internship listings will indicate toward which discipline the internship can be applied.

Prerequisites: A cumulative GPA of 2.7 and permission of the instructor.

Department of Chemistry

The Leavy Family Chair (2000) was established by Edward C. Leavy '51, to endow a faculty position within the Department of Chemistry at Saint Michael's College. In October 2004, John Van Houten was appointed as the first Leavy Family Professor.

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor William Karstens

Professor: John Van Houten

Associate Professors: Kathleen Mondanaro, Alayne Schroll

Assistant Professors: Bret Findley, Brian Kyte

Lab Coordinator/Instructor: Jennifer Paone-Vogt

The Department of Chemistry offers programs to meet the needs of students whose primary interest is chemistry, and who intend to pursue graduate or professional studies or enter

directly into industry or secondary school teaching. With an appropriate choice of electives, the chemistry major can be the foundation for a career in medicine, dentistry, allied health sciences, law, or the business world. **This program is certified by the American Chemical Society.**

The major in chemistry should be chosen only by students who have a good aptitude for the physical sciences and mathematics.

Required for the Chemistry Major

CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 204	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 206	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 301	Quantitative Analysis (3 credits)
CH 302	Physical Chemistry I (3 credits)
CH 304	Physical Chemistry II (4 credits)
CH 305	Inorganic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 307	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 410	Coordinating Seminar (4 credits in 2 semesters)
CH 415	Physical Chemistry III (4 credits)

And choose:

Two additional advanced chemistry electives.

In addition take:

PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)

Recommended for students planning graduate studies in chemistry:

MA 303	Differential Equations (4 credits)
--------	------------------------------------

Recommended for students planning graduate studies in biochemistry:

CH 325-327	Biochemistry (4 credits each)
------------	-------------------------------

Required for the Chemistry Minor

CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)

And choose:

Any two of the following full-year sequences

CH 204-206	Organic Chemistry (total of 8 credits)
CH 302-304	Physical Chemistry (total of 7 credits)
CH 305-307	Inorganic Chemistry (total of 8 credits)
CH 325-327	Biochemistry (total of 8 credits)

Note: Pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied.

Course Offerings

CH 101 Concepts in Chemistry

3 cr.

The classical principles of chemistry, applied to modern-day science and technology. Possible topics include food additives, drugs, nuclear power, plastics, and environmental problems. The laboratories provide students with the fundamentals of chemical experimentation, observations, and instrumentation, with

an emphasis on everyday materials and experiences.

Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

CH 103 - General Chemistry 4 cr. each semester

CH 107

A comprehensive study of quantitative relationships in chemical reactions. Topics include stoichiometry, atomic structure and periodicity, bonding and molecular structure, basic thermodynamic relationships, reaction kinetics and equilibria, acid-base theory, electrochemistry, and descriptive chemistry. The laboratory focuses on qualitative and quantitative analytical methods, and an introduction to synthetic techniques.

Two-semester sequence. Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

CH 204 - Organic Chemistry 4 cr. each semester

CH 206

A study of organic reactions with emphasis on functional groups, reactive intermediates, reaction mechanisms, and syntheses. The laboratory introduces students to organic laboratory techniques with emphasis on syntheses, qualitative analysis, and instrumental methods.

Prerequisite: CH 107 or equivalent. Laboratory fee. Two-semester sequence.

CH 301 Quantitative Analysis 3 cr.

A laboratory-centered survey of techniques of chemical analysis including classical "wet" techniques and basic chemical instrumentation. Computer interfacing, spreadsheets, and statistical techniques for data analysis are emphasized.

Two laboratories and one class hour per week.

Prerequisite: CH 107 or equivalent. Laboratory fee.

CH 302 Physical Chemistry I 3 cr.

A detailed examination of classical equilibrium thermodynamics and chemical kinetics. Applications to current research areas such as polymer and materials science, environmental chemistry, and biochemistry will be emphasized.

Prerequisites: CH 206; PY 211; MA 211.

CH 304 Physical Chemistry II 4 cr.

Treatment of elementary quantum mechanical theory with applications to atomic and molecular structure and spectroscopy. The accompanying laboratory emphasizes experimental applications of the theoretical ideas developed in lecture from CH 302 and 304.

Prerequisites: CH 301, 302. Laboratory fee.

CH 305 Inorganic Chemistry 4 cr.

A study of atomic and molecular structure in the inorganic chemistry of compounds of the main group elements. Periodic relationships in the chemical and physical properties of these compounds is emphasized. Molecular symmetry and bonding provide an introduction to group theory.

Prerequisites: CH 107 or equivalent; Co-requisite: 302. Laboratory fee.

(For ACS certification: 3 class hours and 1 laboratory each week, 4 credits.)

CH 307 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 4 cr.

A detailed study of coordination chemistry. The structure, properties, and

reactions of transitional metal complexes are discussed. Applications in areas such as catalysis and bioinorganic chemistry are surveyed.

Prerequisites: CH 302, 305; *Co-requisite:* 304. *Laboratory fee.*

(For ACS certification: 3 class hours and 1 laboratory each week, 4 credits.)

- CH 325 Biochemistry I 4 cr.**
All the major categories of biomolecules are introduced. Relationships between structure and function are emphasized. The laboratory employs qualitative and quantitative methods used in the study of biomolecules. *(Required for ACS Certification.)*
Prerequisites: CH 206. *Laboratory fee.*
- CH 327 Biochemistry II 4 cr.**
A continuation of Biochemistry I, this course covers topics in metabolism and its control, nucleic acid biochemistry, protein synthesis, and lipid metabolism. The laboratory includes several multi-week projects that expand on concepts and techniques introduced in the first semester in CH 325.
Prerequisite: CH 325. *Laboratory fee.*
- CH 401 Advanced Organic Chemistry 4 cr.**
A comprehensive study of physical-organic chemistry and modern organic synthesis, with emphasis on reaction mechanisms and stereochemistry.
Prerequisites: One year of organic chemistry and permission of the instructor.
- CH 410 Coordinating Seminar 2 cr. each semester**
The goals of this course are to enable students to read meaningfully the chemical research literature and present a series of seminars based on selected research articles. In addition, each student will write and defend orally before the faculty a significant original research proposal. The proposal shall demonstrate a strong grounding in chemical concepts and an appreciation for applicable experimental and theoretical methods.
Two-semester sequence.
- CH 411 Special Topics in Chemistry 3 or 4 cr.**
Offered when a group of students and an instructor are interested in pursuing topics in chemistry or biochemistry not covered in the regularly scheduled courses. Topics may be proposed to the department chair by a group of students or by a faculty member.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- CH 413 Instrumental Analysis 4 cr.**
The theoretical and practical aspects of instrumental analytical chemistry. The laboratory consists of electrochemical, spectrometric, chromatographic, and radiometric methods of analysis. This course does not satisfy the requirements for an ACS-approved B.S. in chemistry.
Prerequisites: One year of college-level physics, and CH 107, 204 or equivalent, and CH 301. *Laboratory fee.*
- CH 415 Physical Chemistry III 4 cr.**
An advanced discussion of quantum mechanical theory with applications to

atomic and molecular electronic structure, reaction dynamics, statistical mechanics, and spectroscopy. The laboratory emphasizes experimental applications of the theoretical ideas learned in CH 302, CH 304, and CH 415.
Prerequisites: CH 302-304. Laboratory fee.

CH 417**Chemical Instrumentation****4 cr.**

The theoretical and practical aspects of instrumental analysis. The theoretical treatment is more rigorous than that used in Chemistry 413. The laboratory consists of spectrometric, chromatographic, and electrochemical methods of analysis. Data processing of experimental results is employed. This course does satisfy the instrumental requirement for an ACS-approved B.S. in chemistry.

Prerequisites: Completion of CH 302-304 or completion of 302 and concurrent enrollment in 304. Laboratory fee.

**CH 421 -
CH 423****Chemical Research****3 cr. each semester**

Laboratory research introduces current chemical research problems and techniques. A written report is required.

Prerequisite: Permission of chemistry staff.

Department of Classics

Faculty

Chair: Professor Ronald Begley

Associate Professor: James Conley

The Department of Classics offers courses in Greek and Latin for students who wish to read, discuss, and enjoy the literature written in those languages. It also offers courses in Greek and Roman culture and civilization, as well as literature in translation.

A major is offered in Latin for students who plan to do graduate work in Classical or Romance languages or in ancient or medieval history, and for those who wish to teach Latin in the secondary schools or are interested in the cultural value of the classics. The following are the objectives of the program: to develop students' ability to read and translate at sight representative works of Latin authors; to teach skill and style in Latin composition, conversation and prosody; and to develop an understanding of the lasting contribution of Greco-Roman civilization in our own culture.

A major is offered in Classical Civilization for those who desire to explore the culture of classical antiquity. In addition to presenting courses in drama, epic, etymology, and ancient history, the major invites students to cross disciplines into other departments, where they may consider the influence of ancient Greece and Rome in philosophy, religion, fine arts, and the humanities.

The department has enjoyed a long-term affiliation with the Rome Center, sponsored by Loyola University of Chicago. Students have both taken courses at the Center and utilized fantastic opportunities to travel to classical sites while enrolled within the city of Rome itself.

Required for the Classical Civilization Major

At least 17 credits in Greek and Latin.

And choose:

At least 18 credits in the areas of ancient history, art, philosophy, religion, and mythology.

Required for the Classical Civilization Minor

At least 21 credits in Classics.

Required for the Classics—Latin Major

LA 211	Intermediate Latin (4 credits)
LA 251	Roman Historians (3 credits)
LA 303	Latin of the Patristic and Medieval Worlds (3 credits)
LA 305	<i>Aeneid</i> of Vergil (4 credits)
LA 310	Directed Readings in Latin Literature (taken twice, 6 credits total)
LA 401	Latin Prose Composition (4 credits)
LA 410	Senior Seminar in Latin (4 credits)
GR 101	Elementary Greek (4 credits)

And choose one of the following two:

CL 112	History of Greece (4 credits)
CL 113	History of Rome (4 credits)

Course Offerings

Greek

GR 101	Elementary Greek	4 cr.
A thorough introduction, at an accelerated pace, to the forms, vocabulary, and syntax of classical Attic Greek. Selected readings from Xenophon, Plato, and appropriate authors.		

GR 201	Greek Prose Literature	4 cr.
Continued intensive study of the fundamentals and nuances of ancient Greek. Selected readings may include Thucydides, Aristophanes, Plato, and Demosthenes. <i>Language proficiency.</i>		

GR 301	Homer	3 cr.
Reading and discussion of <i>Odyssey</i> , with emphasis on Books 1-4 and 13-24, the tale of the homecoming of Odysseus and of his revenge on the suitors of Penelope. Topics will include the story itself as well as the technique of oral composition and the social background to the poem.		

Latin

LA 101	Elementary Latin	4 cr.
A thorough introduction, at an accelerated pace, to the basic forms, vocabulary and syntax of classical Latin. Readings from a variety of authors and periods of Latin literature.		

LA 211	Intermediate Latin	4 cr.
Continued intensive study of the basic structure and idioms of the Latin language. Aims to develop and hone skills in reading, translation, composi-		

tion and conversation.

Prerequisite: 2 years of high school Latin or LA 101; language proficiency.

- LA 251 Roman Historians 3 cr.**
Selected readings from Sallust, Cicero, Caesar, Livy and Tacitus, with lectures, discussions, and presentations on the development of a concept of history in Rome.
Prerequisite: LA 211.
- LA 303 Latin of the Patristic and Medieval Worlds 3 cr.**
First, readings from St. Augustine's *Confessions* and *City of God*, with reference to prose and poetry of other early writers; then, selections of secular and religious poetry and prose from the sixth to the thirteenth centuries.
- LA 305 Aeneid of Vergil 4 cr.**
Reading and discussion of *Aeneid*, with emphasis on Books 1, 2, 4, and 6. Supplementary consideration will be given to the entire poem as well as the Homeric tradition and Vergil's massive impact on later literature.
- LA 310 Directed Reading in Latin Literature 3 cr.**
A critical and philological examination of a specific genre of Latin literature, an author, problem, or period of composition in the history of the language.
- LA 401 Latin Prose Composition 4 cr.**
A study of Latin rhetoric, with particular emphasis on the appreciation of the differences among formal, oratorical and epistolary styles. Translation and composition based on selected models from Latin literature.
- LA 410 Senior Seminar in Latin 4 cr.**
A reading and writing program that draws together each student's work in Latin. Two research papers, one philological and one historical, will result from consultation, discussions, and oral reports.

Classical Civilization

- CL 112 History of Greece (See History 112) 4 cr.**
The rise, development, and evolution of Hellenic culture giving consideration to the multiplicity of ideas, events, individuals, and attitudes of the ancient Hellenic world from its legendary beginnings through the impact of Alexander.
LSR: Historical Studies
- CL 113 History of Rome (See History 113) 4 cr.**
The major focus of this course will be to consider the Roman Empire from the time of the settlement of Augustus in the first century B.C. to the fall of the Western half of the Empire by the fifth century A.D. Emphasis will be given to analyzing the reasons for Rome's successes, the eventual causes of decline and the role of Christianity in Roman history.
LSR: Historical Studies
- CL 203 Epic and the Heroic Tradition (See English 203) 4 cr.**
The adventurous heroics of the men, women, and deities found in the poetry

- CL 205 The Greek and the Roman Theatre 4 cr.**
(See English 205)
Representative dramatic works of Attic tragedy and comedy as well as the adaptations made by the Romans, from the works of Aeschylus in the fifth century B.C. to the plays of Seneca in the second century A.D. Secondary readings, visual materials, video tapes of performances, slides, and discussion will focus on the development of classical drama, the ancient theater, and stagecraft, against the backdrop of contemporary society.
LSR: Literary Studies
- CL 211 Classical Mythology: 3 cr.**
The Divinities of Greece and Rome
This course examines the Greek myths and the transmission of Greek myth to Rome by examining works of Homer, Vergil, and Ovid, as well as visual artists and composers. It also considers the contribution of Greek and Roman mythology to English literature.
- CL 321 Judaism in the Greco-Roman World 4 cr.**
(See History 321, Religious Studies 321)
An advanced study of the history and religion of the Jews during a crucial period of their history, 538 B.C.E. to 200 C.E. Topics include the interplay between Greek philosophy and Jewish thought, studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, the history of Jewish wars against the Greeks and Romans, early Christianity as a Jewish sect, and the rise of Rabbinic Judaism.
Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.

Department of Computer Science

Faculty

Chair: Professor Michael Battig

Professor: John Trono

Assistant Professor: Greta Pangborn

Instructor: Gregory Morrill

The major in computer science is structured to provide the student with the core computer science courses needed for the bachelor of science degree and yet allow the advanced student to emphasize one of a number of computer science areas. The curriculum has been divided into three segments: introductory courses, the basic core of computer science courses, and electives in computer science.

The introductory course work consists of two semesters of computer science concepts (concentrating on algorithm design and programming in a higher-level language), and two semesters of calculus. The core covers the principles and theories of computer science with courses in discrete mathematics, data structures and the analysis of algorithms, statistics, computer organization, programming languages, operating systems, and computer architecture. The electives will be chosen with the guidance of a departmental advisor.

The curriculum prepares the major to pursue a career in the computer industry or to continue studying computer science at the graduate level. Computer science majors should give consideration to obtaining a minor in a related field.

Several specific computer science and business courses comprise the Information Systems major. More about this program can be found on page 152.

Required for the Computer Science Major

Introductory Courses

CS 111	Introduction to Computer Science I (4 credits)
CS 113	Introduction to Computer Science II (4 credits)
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)

Computer Science Core Courses

CS 211	Data Structures and the Analysis of Algorithms (4 credits)
CS 213	Introduction to Machine Organization and Assembly Language (4 credits)
CS 303	Organization of Programming Languages (4 credits)
CS 311	Principles of Operating Systems (4 credits)
CS 313	Computer Architecture (4 credits)
MA 207	Math Foundations for Computer Science I (4 credits)
MA 208	Math Foundations for Computer Science II (4 credits)
MA 251	Probability & Statistics (4 credits)

And choose:

Four additional computer science electives at the 200 level or above, not including CS 302, for a minimum of 60 credits.

Required for the Computer Science Minor

CS 111	Introduction to Computer Science I (4 credits)
CS 113	Introduction to Computer Science II (4 credits)
CS 211	Data Structures and the Analysis of Algorithms (4 credits)

And choose:

Two additional computer science courses at the 200 level or above.

Course Offerings

CS 101 Introduction to Computing 4 cr.

An introduction to the fundamental concepts and techniques of computer science. Students will learn how to use modern computer technology to retrieve, organize, analyze, and present information. Students will examine current operating systems, computer architecture, telecommunications, and computer networks. Students will receive an introduction to the discipline of algorithmic thinking through the study of the basic control structures and the implementation of algorithms in a visual programming language.

LSR: Mathematical Sciences

CS 111 Introduction to Computer Science I 4 cr.

Students are introduced to problem solving using a computer. Students will be presented with an introduction to the software development process, and they will learn how to write programs in an object oriented language. Programming language constructs introduced include: primitive data types; classes and

methods; control structures; and arrays. Students will be expected to implement many short programs. (Java is the programming language currently being used.)

LSR: Mathematical Sciences

CS 113 Introduction to Computer Science II 4 cr.

A continuation of CS 111. More concepts about the engineering of software will be presented, especially emphasizing testing, debugging, and designing robust programs. Objects for general purpose usage will be implemented and the concepts of polymorphism and inheritance will be studied. Recursion and the topic of analysis of algorithms will also be introduced. Students will design and implement several larger projects in Java.

Prerequisite: CS 111.

LSR: Mathematical Sciences

CS 207 Introduction to Computer Graphics 4 cr.

Introduces techniques for visualizing objects on a computer screen. Topics include: scan conversion of geometric primitives, 2D and 3D geometric transformations, clipping and windowing, scene modeling and animation, algorithms for visible surface determination, introduction to shading and lighting models, color, and real-time rendering methods. This programming-intensive course requires the completion of several large software projects using open GL.

Prerequisite: CS 211.

CS 211 Data Structures and the Analysis of Algorithms 4 cr.

Topics include concepts of data and its representation in a computer; linear lists, stacks, queues, strings, arrays, trees, orthogonal lists, and other advanced data structures used in programming languages. Detailed study of a variety of techniques for hashing, sorting and searching, and the preliminary analysis of such algorithms to determine their complexity and efficiency.

Prerequisite: CS 113.

CS 213 Introduction to Machine Organization and Assembly Language 4 cr.

Introduces the student to computer architecture, machine language, and assembly language programming. Covers internal representation of instructions and data, instruction execution, addressing techniques, and assembly language features. Exceptions will also be studied.

Prerequisite: CS 113.

CS 302 Programming Languages for Information Systems 3 cr.

Introduces students to current Information Systems development languages and tools. The historical development of programming languages will be explored to provide students with an understanding of the issues impacting legacy systems. Topics include: procedural and non-procedural languages, object-oriented languages, Visual languages and event-driven programming, and language processors (compilers, interpreters). Students will gain experience by building applications using current programming language products.

Prerequisite: CS 113.

- CS 303 Organization of Programming Languages 4 cr.**
 The principles and programming styles that govern the design and implementation of contemporary programming languages. Topics include: language syntax, language processors (compilers, interpreters), language representations (data structures, control structures, binding, run-time environment) and language styles (procedural, functional, object, logic). Languages representing each style will be studied.
Prerequisite: CS 211.
- CS 305 Database Management 3 cr.**
 Covers database concepts and architecture, and the hierarchical, network, and relational database systems. Special emphasis will be placed on how data are represented, organized, and manipulated in the relational model. Several applications are developed to illustrate practical design considerations. Reliability, security, and the integrity of data are discussed. Elements of file processing are reviewed; query languages and database administration are studied; data independence and logical vs. physical representations are emphasized.
Prerequisite: CS 113.
- CS 307 Introduction to Data Communications 3 cr.**
 Introduces the concepts and terminology of data communications. Topics covered include: information encoding, analog-to-digital conversions, error detecting and correcting codes, computer network routing techniques and flow control. Emphasis will be placed on the physical, data link, network and transport protocols. Local area networks and TCP/IP are also covered.
Prerequisite: CS 213, or CS 113 and permission of the instructor.
- CS 309 Digital Computer Logic, Circuits and Systems 3 cr.**
 Logical design of circuits; gates; Karnaugh Maps; and the Quine-McCluskey algorithm. Design of sequential circuits such as adders. Integration, synthesis, and analysis of digital circuits.
Prerequisites: CS 213; MA 207.
- CS 311 Principles of Operating Systems 4 cr.**
 Covers the basic components and techniques used within modern operating systems. Topics covered are primarily concerned with the management of the following: file systems stored on secondary memory; primary and virtual memory; and process scheduling. Internal details of Linux/UNIX and other currently popular operating systems will be included. Concurrent programming techniques for synchronization and the safe sharing of data in a distributed system will be emphasized, with some discussion of the client-server model.
Prerequisites: CS 211, CS 213.
- CS 313 Computer Architecture 4 cr.**
 Introduces the computer as a set of connected components. The CPU, ALU, and primary memory are studied individually and as integrated components. RISC and CISC designs will be compared and contrasted. Pipelined design will be stressed and new techniques in processor design are explained: super-scalar machines, out-of-order instruction completion, precise interrupts, speculative execution, VLIW and EPIC. SIMD and MIMD parallel

computers will be investigated as time permits.

Prerequisites: CS 311; MA 207.

CS 402 e-Commerce 3 cr.

An introductory course in electronic business strategy, architecture, and design. Although the course will examine various types of e-commerce relationships (e.g. B2B), support issues, ethical and privacy issues, and organizational impact, the focus of the course will be on the effective development of successful e-commerce systems.

Prerequisite: CS 113 or permission of the instructor.

CS 407 Software Engineering 4 cr.

Covers the philosophy and techniques of software engineering, emphasizing analytical techniques useful to software designers. Topics include: project management, life-cycle models for systems development, requirements specification, design representation, formal methods, black and white box testing methods, software metrics, quality assurance and software maintenance. There will be a semester-long software engineering project.

Prerequisite: CS 302 or CS 303.

CS 411 Special Topics in Computer Science 3 cr.

Subject matter will vary from semester to semester depending on staffing. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to determine topics to be studied. This course can be used for the independent study of advanced computer science topics, under the supervision of a computer science faculty member, as well as for other approved computer science projects.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

CS 415 Artificial Intelligence 4 cr.

Introduces students to the foundations of artificial intelligence: its history, philosophy, accomplishments, and methodologies. Topics covered include informed search algorithms, game playing, knowledge representation and reasoning methods, expert systems, and neural networks. Opportunities also exist for exploring specific topics of interest, such as robotics and machine learning. Extensive reading and programming projects are required.

Prerequisites: CS 303; MA 207.

CS 417 Advanced Algorithms and Their Complexity 3 cr.

Covers basic algorithm techniques (such as divide and conquer, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming) as well as probabilistic algorithms and other optimization techniques. Searching, sorting, hashing, string pattern matching and graph algorithms will be examined and analyzed, and many different approaches will be presented for determining the fastest possible problem solving strategy for a significant number of diverse applications.

Prerequisites: CS 211; MA 208.

East Asian Studies Program

Coordinator: Professor Ke-wen Wang

The East Asian Studies minor is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with an opportunity to explore the culture, history, and languages of East and South Asia.

Required for the East Asian Studies Minor

A minimum of 21 credits from a combination of courses listed below, which must include at least one course in the areas other than History and Languages. If a student chooses to concentrate on the study of South Asia, he/she should take at least three courses in that area. Credits earned from courses taken at other institutions should not exceed half of the total credits required for this minor.

HI 141	Traditional East Asia (3 credits)
HI 143	Modern East Asia (3 credits)
HI 335	China in the 20th Century (4 credits)
HI 337	Japan and the Modern World (4 credits)
HI 339	East Asia and the West (4 credits)
HI 341	Topics in East Asian History (4 credits)
EC 323/HI 323	Special Topics in Development (4 credits)
JA 200	Japanese Applied Language Component (1 credit)
JA 102	Second Semester Japanese (5 credits)
JA 230	Third Semester Japanese (3 credits)
JA 235	Fourth Semester Japanese (3 credits)
JA 240	Japanese Composition (4 credits)
JA 333/HI 243	Japanese Culture (3 credits)
RS 323	Hindu Religious Thought (3 credits)
RS 325	Buddhist Religious Thought (3 credits)
SO 341	Culture, Illness, and Healing (4 credits)

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Department of Economics

Faculty

- Chair:* Professor M. Reza Ramazani
Professors: John Carvellas, Herbert Kessel
Assistant Professor: Tara Natarajan
Instructor: Patrick M. Walsh

The economics major provides an understanding of economic theory and institutions and prepares the student to apply this knowledge to the analysis of a wide range of economic problems and policies.

Students majoring in economics have a broad range of interests. Some seek training for careers in business or industry; others seek preparation for graduate school in economics, business, or law; some simply have an interest in the social sciences and are particularly intrigued by economic problems. Others hope to use their knowledge of economics to better

society through their work in government and non-profit agencies. The economics program is designed to accommodate this diversity.

The major consists of a core of principles of economics, macroeconomic and microeconomic theory, and skills courses in statistics and mathematics. Beyond this, each economics major works closely with a departmental advisor to plan a sequence of economics electives consistent with that student's interest. All students complete a two-semester Senior Seminar in economics, which enables them to pursue research on topics of their own choice and to discuss their results with peers and their professor in weekly seminar meetings.

Note that students should generally have completed Economics 101 or 103 prior to enrolling in other economics courses.

Students in good standing have an opportunity to apply for internships in economics. These are taken during the junior or senior year, generally for four credits. Except in unusual circumstances, internships are not a substitute for a regular elective. The department also encourages students to study abroad.

Required for the Economics Major

EC 101	Principles of Macroeconomics (3 credits)
EC 103	Principles of Microeconomics (3 credits)
EC 205	Statistics for Economics (4 credits)
EC 311	Macroeconomic Theory (4 credits)
EC 312	Microeconomic Theory (4 credits)
EC 410	Senior Seminar in Economics (6 credits)

In addition, choose either:

MA 103	Elements of Calculus (3 credits) OR
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)

And choose:

Three additional economics electives at the 300-level or above (4 credits each).

Note: Economics majors considering careers in research should take EC 391 as one of their electives. Students who are considering graduate school in economics should take EC 391 as one of their electives as well as MA 109, MA 111, MA 213 and MA 303.

Required for the Economics Minor

EC 101	Principles of Macroeconomics (3 credits)
EC 103	Principles of Microeconomics (3 credits)
EC 311	Macroeconomic Theory (4 credits)
EC 312	Microeconomic Theory (4 credits)

And choose:

Two 300-level economics electives.

Course Offerings

EC 101 Principles of Macroeconomics

3 cr.

An introduction to macroeconomic theory and public policy. The course begins with a discussion of fundamental economic concepts and is followed by a brief overview of the role of markets. The factors that determine the level of gross domestic product (GDP), employment, price levels, money, and interest rates follow. Current economic problems and policy debates are emphasized.

Economic controversies surrounding the role of international trade, monetary and fiscal policy, the deficit, economic growth, and productivity are highlighted.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

EC 103 Principles of Microeconomics 3 cr.

The primary concerns of microeconomic principles are (a) the manner in which prices of goods and services are determined; (b) the way in which these values determine the distribution of income and wealth; and (c) how prices and other parameters influence individual and business decisions. The implications of different market structures ranging from competitive to monopolistic are explored as is the role of government in market economies. Economic controversies about trade, income inequality, and government regulations are highlighted.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

EC 205 Statistics for Economics 4 cr.

Develops the conceptual framework of statistical thinking. Follows with examination of applications in experimental design, statistical description, and inference, as these relate to such topics as probability distributions, regressions, correlation, analysis of variance, and so on. Students work with a computerized statistical package and prepare a report.

Prerequisites: EC 101 or EC 103. (May be taken concurrently with EC 101 with permission of the instructor.) Open only to economics majors.

EC 301 History of Economic Thought 4 cr.

A survey of major schools of economic thought and the principal developments and debates in economic theory. Discussion begins with Aristotle, but the emphasis is on developments beginning with "modern" economics in about 1800, and concluding with an outline of some current trends in economic thought.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 303 Public Finance 4 cr.

Study of the theoretical and actual role of government in the economy and of the governmental budget-making process. The focus is on the various tax and spending programs used to achieve economic goals, with emphasis on the federal level of government in the U.S. Includes some study of state and local governments, as well as international comparisons.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 311 Macroeconomic Theory 4 cr.

Concentrated study of economic theory at the "macro" level. Examines topics such as consumer behavior, investment expenditures, government taxes and expenditures, with a view toward providing a consistent model of income determination. Among the topics examined with this model are fiscal versus monetary policy, balance of payment deficits, growth of an economy through time, inflation, and unemployment.

Prerequisites: EC 101-103.

EC 312 Microeconomic Theory 4 cr.

Study of economic theory and applications at the "micro" level. Topics

include the development of demand theory, the determination of optimum output levels for the individual firm and industry, and determination of rewards for inputs to production. The propositions of welfare economics are considered, and general equilibrium analysis provides an overview of the system as a whole.

Prerequisites: EC 101-103.

- EC 315 Comparative Economic Systems 4 cr.**
Study of major contemporary economic systems, both in their "pure" forms and as actually observed. Topics include the structure, policy making, and performance of various types of capitalist systems; the problems encountered as nations modify their economic institutions and goals; and especially current problems of economic integration in Europe.
Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.
- EC 317 International Economics 4 cr.**
An overview of the nature of and reasons for international movements of merchandise and factors of production, the measurement of balance of payments transactions, the determination of exchange rates, and other topics. This course includes theoretical analysis, brief historical background, and coverage of contemporary issues in policy coordination and trade negotiation.
Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.
- EC 321 Economic Development 4 cr.**
Study of theories explaining economic growth and of the problems and policy choices associated with industrialization. The course emphasizes nations currently seeking to develop, with some examination of the past growth experience of industrialized countries.
Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.
- EC 323 Special Topics in Development: 4 cr.**
Latin America and South Asia (See History 323)
This course is an exhaustive study of poverty and development from an *economic and historical* perspective in two regions of the world. We will study topics such as: poverty measurement, industrialization and technology, trade and political economy of underdevelopment. The regional focus is subject to changes based on expertise of the instructor(s) teaching the course and suitability for conducting a meaningful comparative study.
This course is not a substitute for EC 321 or HI 163.
Prerequisite: Any economics or history course. At least Sophomore standing.
- EC 327 Topics in Economics 4 cr.**
Intermediate seminar, the subject matter of which will vary from year to year depending on staffing. Enrollment will be limited and preference given to juniors. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to ascertain topics to be studied.
Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.
- EC 331 Economics of Labor Markets and 4 cr.**
Income Distribution
Analysis of current labor market theories and experience. Topics include

labor force characteristics, labor supply and demand, wages, human capital investment, discrimination, income inequality, and unemployment. Also included is an appraisal of the effects of unions and of government policies on the economic position of labor.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 335 Money and Banking 4 cr.

A study of the theories and institutions of the monetary and credit system. Focus is on the role of money and credit in the U.S. economy and their impact on such variables as prices, wages, and investment. The course will emphasize recent developments, with particular attention to recent regulatory changes and their impact on the effectiveness of monetary policy.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 339 Economic Regulation, Deregulation and Anti-Trust 4 cr.

An examination of analytical and empirical problems in government policies toward business. Topics include market and government failures, antitrust and monopoly problems, and the effects of regulation and deregulation. Emphasis on economic analysis as a guide for the formulation and evaluation of government policy.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 351 Environmental Economics 4 cr.

Study of the role of natural resources in the economy and the role of government in dealing with environmental problems. The course examines various environmental policy instruments and the application of benefit-cost and cost-effectiveness analysis in policy decision making. Current U.S. environmental policies are evaluated.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 391 Introduction to Econometrics 4 cr.

A survey of economics devoted to the statistical testing of propositions derived from economic theory. Both the derivation and application of such tests will be covered, with emphasis on multiple regression analysis. No prior computer experience is required; students will be introduced to widely-used statistical programs such as SPSS and TSP.

Prerequisites: EC 101 or 103 and one course in statistics.

EC 410 Senior Seminar in Economics 3 cr. each semester

The first semester involves a review of research methods and skills used in economics. Students will prepare an original research proposal on a topic of their choice. During the second semester they will complete the research, submit a final paper, and present results orally. Close guidance will be provided by the instructor.

Open only to Economic Major Seniors who have completed all other requirements for the major or who are concurrently completing the major by taking one or two 300-level courses. One course, two semesters.

Department of Education

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Laima Ruoff

Professor: Aostre Johnson

Associate Professors: Mary Beth Doyle, Timothy Whiteford, Valerie Bang-Jensen

Assistant Professors: James Nagle, Claudine Prairie, Jonathan Silverman,
Kristin Gehsmann

Instructors: Anne Judson, Becky Wigglesworth, Beth Peterson

Visiting Assistant Professor: G. Robert Pasco

The department oversees three undergraduate programs: elementary education licensure, an elementary education major, and secondary education licensure. Students who successfully complete one of these programs are granted licensure by the State of Vermont. This license is accepted in many other states having reciprocal agreements with the State of Vermont.

In order to be eligible for either elementary (K-6) or secondary (7-12) licensure as a teacher, a student must complete a major in one of the liberal arts or sciences at Saint Michael's College. Teacher education courses will be taken simultaneously with courses in the liberal arts and sciences. Usually, a student will be able to complete the major and teacher licensure requirements in a four-year span. Students who wish to be licensed at the secondary level may do so in one of the following academic areas: biology, chemistry, English, French, Latin, mathematics, social studies, Spanish, and theater arts (drama). The art licensure program is for grades K-12.

All programs are characterized by courses that demand a high degree of commitment on the student's part. This commitment is to the education programs at Saint Michael's College, to learning, and to children and adolescents. **Students are required to have an overall 3.0 average and a 3.0 average in required education courses before student teaching and at graduation. In addition, secondary education students must have a 3.0 average in their content major. All students must pass Praxis I and Praxis II before student teaching.** Other licensure requirements, such as the licensure portfolio, are articulated in the Saint Michael's College *Guide to Teacher Education Programs*. **Students must consult the guide when planning their program.**

According to Federal Title II mandates, Saint Michael's College must publish the percentage of those students who are recommended for licensure. To be recommended for licensure, students must successfully complete our programs by meeting all GPA, course, portfolio, and testing requirements. Based on those criteria, we have recommended 100 percent of our program completers for licensure.

Students may take advantage of study abroad opportunities to satisfy some education elective requirements. In England, for example, students may take courses and teach in British schools. Consult the Study Abroad Office and the *Guide to Teacher Education Programs* for more information.

Required for Elementary Education—Licensure

In addition to the courses listed below, a student must also complete a major in one of the liberal arts or sciences.

ED 231	Schools and Society (3 credits)
ED 251	Child Development (3 credits)
ED 252	Teaching Elementary School Mathematics (4 credits)
ED 300	Curriculum and Teaching (4 credits)

- ED 331 Teaching Reading & Language Arts (4 credits)
- ED 340 Individual Differences in Learners (4 credits)

The following four courses are to be taken concurrently during the student teacher semester:

- ED 401 Reading Assessment (3 credits)
- ED 415 Portfolio Development (1 credit)
- ED 421 Elementary Student Teaching (9 credits)
- ED 429 Classroom Management (3 credits)

Required for Secondary Education—Licensure

In addition to the courses listed below, a student must also complete a major in one of the liberal arts or sciences.

- ED 231 Schools and Society (3 credits)
- ED 271 Adolescent Development and Learning (3 credits)
- ED 343 Literacy in Secondary Schools (3 credits)
- ED 360 Cognition and Individual Differences (4 credits)
- ED 361 Secondary Education (4 credits)

The following three courses are to be taken concurrently during the student teacher semester:

- ED 417 Reflective Practices (3 credits)
- ED 424 Secondary Student Teaching (9 credits)
- ED 430 Senior Seminar: Secondary (3 credits)

Required for the Elementary Education—Major

In addition to the courses listed below, a student must also complete a major in one of the liberal arts or sciences.

- ED 231 Schools and Society (3 credits)
- ED 251 Child Development (3 credits)
- ED 252 Teaching Elementary School Mathematics (4 credits)
- ED 300 Curriculum and Teaching (4 credits)
- ED 331 Teaching Reading & Language Arts (4 credits)
- ED 340 Individual Differences in Learners (4 credits)

The following four courses are to be taken concurrently during the student teacher semester:

- ED 401 Reading Assessment (3 credits)
- ED 415 Portfolio Development (1 credit)
- ED 421 Elementary Student Teaching (9 credits)
- ED 429 Classroom Management (3 credits)

And choose:

Two education electives (approved by the department chair).

Course Offerings

ED 231 Schools and Society 3 cr.

Focuses on the essence of teaching as a profession. Students engage in active observation of teaching and learning in schools, and in reflection on how their observations (approximately 20 hours) relate to issues in education. Students engage in a study of the learning processes and different learning theories. Students will understand and apply research on the learning process and how to facilitate learning in others.

For education majors and licensure students only.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

- ED 241 Children's Literature 3 cr.**
Covers literary genres of fantasy, folklore, prose, fiction, picture books, biography, and information. Discussions will focus on content analysis, psychological aspects of literature, children's interests, multicultural aspects, and how to use literature in the classroom and media center. Students are expected to read a substantial number of books for children and adolescents.
- ED 251 Child Development 3 cr.**
Examines the physical, cognitive, language, social, and emotional development of children with an emphasis on how to apply theoretical knowledge in practical settings such as families, childcare, and classrooms.
For education majors and licensure students only. Credits will not be given for both PS 252 and ED 251.
- ED 252 Teaching Elementary School Mathematics 4 cr.**
Explores the nature of learning and teaching mathematics with an emphasis on active involvement on the part of the learner. Through the use of manipulatives, classroom teaching experiences with children, and exposure to a variety of methods, students will develop an understanding of mathematical concepts and processes.
For education majors and licensure students only.
Prerequisites: ED 231 or ED 251 or PS 252 or concurrently with permission of the instructor.
- ED 271 Adolescent Development and Learning 3 cr.**
Provides an analysis of early, middle, and late adolescence through an exploration of cognitive, social, emotional, moral, physical, and language development. Students will explore disturbances and stresses common to the period of adolescence, especially as these affect middle and secondary school students. Critical aspects of adolescent culture will be examined.
For education majors and licensure students only.
- ED 300 Curriculum and Teaching 4 cr.**
Encourages students to develop a reflective approach to curriculum planning, instruction and assessment. Students learn to create lesson plans and thematic units integrating the Vermont Framework of Standards and Learning Opportunities. Interdisciplinary, authentic and differentiated pedagogies are emphasized and particular attention is given to the discipline of social studies, and to methods of arts integration. In addition, the development of ethical behavior in the context of a caring classroom community is emphasized. *Optional component: LS 300 Technology for Teachers (1 credit)*
Prerequisites: ED 231 or ED 251 or PS 252.
- ED 331 Teaching Reading and Language Arts 4 cr.**
Introduces knowledge and strategies for teaching reading and language arts at the elementary level. Students will learn about instructional strategies, developing a classroom context for literacy, and the relationship between reading and assessment. Topics include guided reading, literature circles, emergent literacy, comprehension, phonics, language conventions, and chil-

dren's literature, school visits included.

Prerequisites: ED 231, ED 251 (or PS 252) and ED 300 (or with permission, concurrent with ED 300).

ED 340 Individual Differences in Learners 4 cr.

Prepares students to recognize and address the needs and strengths of individual learners in a variety of contexts: tutoring, small group, and whole class instruction. The course focuses on children who are having difficulty learning, including children who are eligible for special education. Through a tutoring lab, as well as video analysis and class activities, students learn to observe and analyze learning, write individualized lesson plans, modify whole class instruction, and describe learners' needs and strengths.

Prerequisites: ED 252, 300, 331 (or concurrently with permission of the instructor) and an overall and education GPAs of 3.0.

ED 343 Literacy in the Secondary School 3 cr.

Considers reading as a thinking process, examining its relationship to the acquisition of basic concepts in math, the social sciences, and other disciplines taught in middle schools and high schools. Topics will include the range of reading ability in classrooms, the deficiencies of textbook presentations, and the acquisition of reading and study skills. Students will be expected to determine the readability of certain assignments, construct lesson plans, and develop a unit in their content area related to Vermont standards.

Optional component: LS 343 *Technology for Teachers* (1 credit)

Prerequisites: ED 231, 271.

ED 357 Introduction to Early Childhood Education 3 cr.

Introduces students to the field of early childhood education. It includes a history of the field, theoretical assumptions underlying it, and an intensive examination of the principles of developmentally appropriate curriculum and instruction for children from ages three to eight. Observations in early childhood settings are required.

Prerequisite: ED 251 or PS 101 or PS 252.

ED 360 Cognition and Individual Differences 4 cr.

Examines the cognitive skills and learning characteristics of adolescents with special learning needs. The course focuses on the ways in which the classroom, school, community, and legal contexts influence learning. Students use this knowledge to design, implement, and/or evaluate learning in small group and one-on-one instruction with students with disabilities. Students will participate in a school-based practicum three hours per week.

Prerequisites: ED 231, 271, overall and content area GPAs of 3.0.

ED 361 Secondary Education 4 cr.

Develops the emergent teaching practice of beginning secondary education students. Student synthesize learning theory and practice to further understand effective teaching and learning. Students integrate their content knowledge in their specific discipline with the pedagogical strategies of that discipline and practice collaborative inquiry of their teaching.

Prerequisites: ED 231, 271, overall and content area GPAs of 3.0.

- ED 401 Reading Assessment 3 cr.**
Examines multiple and varied forms of assessment in elementary reading and writing classrooms. Supports research and documentation of children as readers and assessment of self as reading teacher.
To be taken concurrently with ED 415, 421, 429.
- ED 415 Portfolio Development 1 cr.**
Provides a context which supports student teachers (K-6) as they prepare the licensure portfolio. Student-teachers document and assess their teaching performance to meet state and college standards.
To be taken concurrently with ED 401, 421, 429.
- ED 417 Reflective Practices 3 cr.**
Provides a context which supports student teachers as they document and assess their teaching performance during the student teaching semester. Students will use a variety of media (writing, audiotapes, videotapes, e-mail dialogues) to fulfill licensure requirements and support instructional improvement.
To be taken concurrently with ED 424, 430.
- ED 421 Elementary Student Teaching 9 cr.**
Provides the opportunity to teach under the direct supervision of a licensed teacher in an elementary classroom. This full-time, full-semester internship is complemented by seminars in reading assessment, portfolio development, and classroom management.
To be taken concurrently with ED 401, 415, 429.
Prerequisites: Overall GPA of 3.0; Education GPA of 3.0; departmental approval.
- ED 423 Practicum 1 to 3 cr.**
Extends the field-work experience of teacher candidates, requiring placement in an elementary or secondary school for an extensive period of time, such as two school days per week or every morning.
By arrangement.
Prerequisite: Overall and Education GPAs of 3.0.
- ED 424 Secondary Student Teaching 9 cr.**
Provides the opportunity to teach under the direct supervision of a licensed teacher in a middle school or high school classroom. This full-time, full-semester internship is complemented by seminars in reflective practice and senior seminar.
To be taken concurrently with ED 417, 430.
Prerequisites: Overall and content area GPAs of 3.0; Education GPA of 3.0; departmental approval.
- ED 429 Classroom Management 3 cr.**
Considers practical strategies for establishing an effective classroom management system. Focuses on promising practices for creating a classroom climate in which students respect others and engage in positive interactions directed at the goals of instruction.
To be taken concurrently with ED 401, 415, 421.

Addresses a variety of relevant secondary education issues that arise within the context of the student teaching semester, including appropriate teaching strategies, classroom management, collaboration, problem solving, and communication skills.

To be taken concurrently with ED 417, 424.

Engineering: Saint Michael's — Clarkson University Program

Coordinators: Associate Professor Lloyd D. Simons, Professor Zsuzsanna M. Kadas

Saint Michael's College has an agreement with Clarkson University in Potsdam, New York, that allows students to follow an engineering program leading to two separate degrees: a B.A. from Saint Michael's and a B.S. in Engineering from Clarkson. Students will complete three years of course work and residency at Saint Michael's College, fulfilling all of the Liberal Studies requirements as well as the basic math and science requirements for the engineering program. In their third year students will apply for transfer to Clarkson University for the last two years of course work and residency. This five-year program is designed to prepare students in the more specialized fields of engineering: chemical, civil and environmental, electrical and computer, and mechanical and industrial.

In addition to this specialization, the Saint Michael's portion of the program contributes considerable breadth in the liberal arts and sciences, more than is typically available in a conventional engineering program. The goal of our 3 + 2 engineering program is to produce expert engineers who are both knowledgeable and concerned about the society in which they work.

Below is a listing of the courses required as part of the Saint Michael's portion of the 3 + 2 engineering curriculum.

Required for the 3 + 2 Engineering Program (Saint Michael's College portion)

MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
MA 213	Linear Algebra (4 credits)
MA 303	Differential Equations (4 credits)
PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
CS 111	Introduction to Computer Science I (4 credits)
CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
EC 101	Principles of Macroeconomics (3 credits) OR
EC 103	Principles of Microeconomics (3 credits)

Recommended:

MA 251	Probability and Statistics (4 credits)
MA 417	Applied Mathematics (3 credits)
CS 113	Introduction to Computer Science II (4 credits)

- | | |
|--------|--|
| BU 113 | Foundations of Business Administration (4 credits) OR |
| BU 303 | Management and Organizational Behavior (4 credits) |

Students concentrating in Chemical Engineering should include the following:

- | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| CH 204 | Organic Chemistry (4 credits) |
| CH 206 | Organic Chemistry (4 credits) |
| CH 302 | Physical Chemistry I (3 credits) |
| CH 304 | Physical Chemistry II (4 credits) |

Other courses should be chosen in close consultation with the pre-engineering advisor. As soon as possible after completing the second year of undergraduate study, engineering students should submit an official "Clarkson University Application for Admission and Assistance" form. All requests for applications should be sent to: Office of Transfer and International Admissions, P.O. Box 5610, Clarkson University, Potsdam, NY 13699-5610.

Engineering: Saint Michael's — University of Vermont Dual Degree Program

Coordinators: Professor Zsuzsanna M. Kadas, Associate Professor Lloyd D. Simons

Saint Michael's College has an inter-institutional agreement with the University of Vermont for a Dual Degree Program in Engineering. The program guarantees students who meet specified criteria (in terms of coursework and GPA) transfer admission to a prescribed program of study in the University's College of Engineering and Mathematics. Qualified students may register for any of the options in the civil engineering, electrical engineering, or mechanical engineering programs at the University of Vermont. Upon successful completion of the program and degree requirements, such students will receive a bachelor of arts degree from Saint Michael's College and a bachelor of science degree in the appropriate engineering area from the University of Vermont. Students normally complete the Dual Degree Program in five years.

Below is a listing of the courses required as part of the Saint Michael's portion of the Dual Degree Program in Engineering.

Required for the Dual Degree Engineering Program (Saint Michael's College Portion)

- | | |
|--------|--|
| MA 109 | Calculus I (4 credits) |
| MA 111 | Calculus II (4 credits) |
| MA 211 | Calculus III (4 credits) |
| MA 213 | Linear Algebra (4 credits) |
| MA 251 | Probability and Statistics (4 credits) |
| MA 303 | Differential Equations (4 credits) |
| CH 103 | General Chemistry (4 credits) |
| PY 210 | College Physics I (4 credits) |
| PY 211 | College Physics II (4 credits) |

Many programs also require a computer science course, which varies according to the engineering degree sought and should be chosen in consultation with the advisor. There may be additional requirements depending on the particular engineering degree being sought. For example some engineering departments require a second semester of chemistry.

It is very important that engineering students consult regularly with their pre-engineering advisor to ensure that their course selection is appropriate and to obtain approval to register for UVM courses. Students in the program can begin taking courses at the University of Vermont as early as the spring of their first year. Study at UVM must begin no later than fall of the second year. Normally students in the program will make a formal application for transfer to the University of Vermont early in the spring semester of their third year at Saint Michael's. Specific requirements for the various options should be discussed with the pre-engineering advisor as early as possible.

Department of English

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Kerry Shea

Professors: Kathleen Balutansky, F. Nick Clary, John Engels, Elizabeth Inness-Brown, Carey Kaplan, John McDonald, Lorrie Smith, Christina Root

Associate Professors: Nathaniel Lewis, Robert Niemi,

Assistant Professor: Greg Delanty

Instructor: William Marquess

Visiting Assistant Professor: Joel Dando

Literature has great power to convey understanding of human existence. Most religious and philosophical thinkers have taught by fable, parable, allegory, and poetry. Knowledge of literature, coupled with the ability to read critically and write effectively, is a worthy aim for students, whatever their career goals.

English department offerings include courses in literature, language, writing, and film. There are courses in British, American, and world literatures. The department encourages students to study early and recent writers, various genres, the literatures of diverse cultures, creative writing of poetry, fiction, and nonfiction, and critical theory.

The department requires two writing-intensive courses within the major—EN 123, Introduction to Literary Studies and EN 325, Critical Theory—although all English courses contribute to the goal of writing proficiency. Majors must maintain a high level of written expression and will be expected to learn and use the skills of literary scholarship. The student who is uncomfortable writing and reading should not choose to major in English; those with a grade below C in EN 123 will be discouraged from continuing in the major.

Although the department offers no concentration in writing as such, students may select from a range of writing courses. Those wishing to continue to graduate school in creative writing are encouraged to take a course in each genre; in the senior year, they may seek approval for an independent study or internship in the genre they wish to pursue.

The department offers an honors program for outstanding students. English majors chosen from the sophomore, junior, and senior classes will be invited to participate in a early English honors seminar (EN 450).

Students transferring into English from other majors must have an overall 2.0 GPA and departmental approval.

Required for the English Major

EN 123	Introduction to Literary Studies (4 credits)
EN 325	Critical Theory (4 credits)
EN 410	Senior Seminar (4 credits)

And choose three out of the following four survey courses:

EN 251	American Literature I (3 credits)
EN 253	American Literature II (3 credits)
EN 219	British Literature I (3 credits)
EN 221	British Literature II (3 credits)

In addition, choose:

Five additional English department courses, four of which must be at the 300 and 400 level.

Optional English electives.

Required for the English Minor

EN 123	Introduction to Literary Studies (4 credits)
EN 219	British Literature I (3 credits) OR
EN 221	British Literature II (3 credits)
EN 251	American Literature I (3 credits) OR
EN 253	American Literature II (3 credits)

And choose:

Three additional English department courses at the 300 or 400 level

One of the following Fine Arts courses may count toward the major: Theatre 301, 302, or 303. One semester of a foreign language literature course *in the language* may also count.

Course Offerings

EN 101	Writing I	4 cr.
	This course focuses on the basics of writing for college, with emphasis on prewriting and revision techniques, developing a thesis, and improving the mechanics of writing. Assignments are given weekly, and students' writing will receive close attention. <i>This course does not count toward the English major, although majors may take it.</i>	
EN 123	Introduction to Literary Studies	4 cr.
	Intensive training in the close reading and interpretation of poems, plays, and short stories. Students will be expected to acquire a critical vocabulary and master basic concepts of literary form, structure, and technique. This is a writing-intensive course in which students learn techniques of critical writing and literary analysis. <i>Ideally, English majors should take this course before any other literature course.</i> <i>LSR: Literary Studies</i>	
EN 203	Epic and the Heroic Tradition (See Classics 203)	4 cr.
	The adventurous heroics of the men, women, and deities found in the poetry of <i>Iliad</i> , <i>Odyssey</i> , <i>Argonautica</i> , <i>Aeneid</i> and <i>Paradise Lost</i> . <i>LSR: Literary Studies</i>	

- EN 205 The Greek and the Roman Theatre 4 cr.**
(See Classics 205)
 Representative dramatic works of Attic tragedy and comedy as well as the adaptations made by the Romans, from the works of Aeschylus in the fifth century B.C. to the plays of Seneca in the second century A.D. Secondary readings, visual materials, video tapes of performances, slides, and discussion will focus on the development of classical drama, the ancient theater, and stagecraft, against the backdrop of contemporary society.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 211 Genres: Poetry 3 cr.**
 An intensive study of poetic forms, styles, and themes, with emphasis on close reading, critical analysis and interpretation.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 212 Genres: Fiction 3 cr.**
 An intensive study of fiction aimed at cultivating critical skills and vocabulary and fostering appreciation of the many varieties of prose fiction.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 213 Genres: Drama 3 cr.**
 An intensive study of types of drama, ranging from classical comedy and tragedy to twentieth-century experiments in realism and non-realism.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 214 Genres: Film 3 cr.**
 A study of the feature film as an art form using methods similar to those used in the study of literature. Each week students will view and discuss one or two films which represent a variety of genres, directors, countries and techniques. Attention will be paid to both film criticism and film technique.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 219 British Literature I 3 cr.**
 A survey of British literature from Beowulf to 1789.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 221 British Literature II 3 cr.**
 A continuation of the survey from 1789 to the present.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 223 Poetry Writing Workshop I 4 cr.**
 A workshop designed to provide practical experience in the reading, writing, and analysis of poems. Through first-hand experience of writing poems, which are then discussed in class, students will develop practical critical ability, as well as an appreciation of the techniques of writing poetry.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- EN 225 Writing Workshop: Creative Nonfiction 4 cr.**
 Course focus will be shaped by the individual instructor; possibilities include memoirs, personal or informal essays, opinion papers, social criticism,

reviews and critiques, nature writing, travel writing, profiles, and other creative nonfiction prose forms.

Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or a B or better in a writing-intensive course, or permission of instructor. LSR: Artistic Experience

- EN 227 Fiction Writing Workshop I 4 cr.**
A course in the basic techniques and processes of writing fiction, learned through reading and discussing contemporary fiction, writing a series of short exercises, and writing and revising a complete short story.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- EN 251 American Literature I 3 cr.**
A survey of American writers from the arrival of Europeans to the mid-nineteenth century.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 253 American Literature II 3 cr.**
A survey of American writers from the mid-nineteenth century to the present.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 301 The Nineteenth Century (see Humanities 207) 3 cr.**
Focuses on the interconnections among the philosophical, religious, economic and scientific ideas of the nineteenth century as expressed primarily in the novels. Readings include Austen, Bronte, Flaubert, Turgenev, Darwin, Marx and Nietzsche. LSR: Culture and Civilization
- EN 303 Medieval Literature 4 cr.**
A selection of English and European works, varying from year to year, but emphasizing the romance, read in translation. LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 305 Shakespeare 4 cr.**
A study of representative histories, comedies, tragedies, and a late romance.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 309 Milton 4 cr.**
Milton's important works, including *L'Allegro/II Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*, *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes* as well as selected prose that bears a particular relationship to his poetry.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 311 American Renaissance 4 cr.**
A study of the flowering of American prose and poetry in the mid-nineteenth century, with special attention to the major works of Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, Melville, Dickinson, and Whitman.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 312 American Naturalism 4 cr.**
Naturalism refers to fiction that objectively examines the biological, environmental, and social factors that shape and determine individual lives. An outgrowth of Realism, Naturalism seeks to uncover the primal elements underlying ordinary human experience. American Naturalist writers to be examined may include Stephen Crane, Jack London, Edith Wharton, Upton

Sinclair, Ellen Glasgow, Theodore Dreiser, Pietro di Donato, and Russell Banks, among others.

LSR: Literary Studies

- EN 314 Teaching Writing 4 cr.**
Open to all majors. A writing-intensive course that trains students to work as consultants in the Writing Center and helps prepare them to become editors, writers, or teachers at the elementary, secondary, or college level. Readings on tutoring methods, the writing process, the codes of language, and writing across the curriculum, supplemented by two hours per week experience in the Writing Center.
Prerequisite: Recommendation by an instructor familiar with your writing, followed by a short qualifying test. Contact the instructor at least two weeks before registration if interested.
- EN 323 Poetry Writing Workshop II 4 cr.**
A small workshop for advanced poetry writers. Students will read poetry and theory, but the primary work of the course is writing poems and presenting them for workshop critique.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- EN 325 Critical Theory 4 cr.**
An introduction to current schools of critical theory, including feminism, Marxism, psychoanalysis, deconstruction, post-structuralism, and reader response. Students will learn to read, write, and think critically. This is the second writing-intensive course in the major.
Prerequisite: EN 123. Open to English majors only with at least Junior standing.
- EN 327 Fiction Writing Workshop II 4 cr.**
A small workshop in which students write several stories, present them for discussion by their peers and the instructor, and revise and edit them for presentation in a final portfolio (20-30 pages of finished work). Discussions of contemporary fiction and theory complement the workshops.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- EN 333 Empire and After 4 cr.**
Juxtaposes novels of the British Empire with the post-colonial fictions of Africa and India. Readings include Conrad, Forster, Kipling, Achebe, Soyinka, Coetzee, Gordimer, Rushdie, and Ghosh.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 335 Eighteenth-Century Literature I 4 cr.**
A survey of the major British poets and prose writers from Dryden to Burns.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 337 The British Romantic Poets 4 cr.**
Works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 341 Modernist Poetry 4 cr.**
Study of the stylistic innovations of early twentieth-century poetry in relation to the historical and cultural backgrounds of Modernism. Poets include Eliot, Pound, H.D., Williams, Stevens, Frost, Stein, and Hughes.
LSR: Literary Studies

- EN 343 Contemporary American Poetry** **4 cr.**
Study of selected American poets since World War II, with emphasis on the diversity of voices, styles, and traditions in American poetry.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 351 Russian Literature I (See Russian 415)** **4 cr.**
A study of Russian literature in various genres (prose: novels and short stories; poetry; drama) and various periods (nineteenth and twentieth centuries). Specific writers and works will be selected each semester.
In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Russian.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 353 Russian Literature II (See Russian 417)** **4 cr.**
Similar to English 351, with a different selection of authors and topics.
In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Russian.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 355 Eighteenth Century Literature II** **4 cr.**
Readings will include novels by Bunyan, Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Burney, Sterne, and others.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 357 The Victorian Novel** **4 cr.**
Readings will include novels by Scott, Austen, Bronte, Dickens, Thackeray, Meredith, Hardy, Conrad, and others.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 359 Twentieth-Century British Novel** **4 cr.**
Readings will include novels by Lawrence, Forster, Woolf, Conrad, Lessing, and McEwan.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 361 Nineteenth-Century European Novel** **4 cr.**
Emphasis will be placed on the major French and Russian novelists: Stendhal, Flaubert, Balzac, Tolstoy, Turgenev, and Dostoevsky.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 370 American Literature and the Natural Environment** **4 cr.**
This course studies the representation of nature in American literature, with attention to both aesthetic and cultural implications. Reading includes works by Lewis and Clark, Thoreau, John Muir, Mary Austin, William Faulkner, Edward Abbey, and Leslie Silko.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 375 The Middle Passage** **4 cr.**
An interdisciplinary study of the Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade, or Middle Passage, which considers the global significance of the African Diaspora and the cultural links between Europe, Africa, and the Americas. Particular focus on the development of an African American literary tradition within this context. There is an optional 2 credit service learning study tour to Ghana attached to this course.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 376 The Middle Passage: The View from Ghana** **2 cr.**
This is a three-week course that extends the work of EN 375 to consider West

African perspectives on the slave trade. It combines volunteer service, study, and immersion in Ghanaian culture.

Prerequisite: EN 375.

EN 380 Multi-Ethnic Literatures of America 4 cr.

This course studies the cultural and ethnic diversity of American literature by focusing on the dialogue between texts and between traditions. Topics may include Native American, Asian American and African American literature.

LSR: Literary Studies

EN 389 Major British Writers 4 cr.

Emphasizes the work of one to four major British writers.

LSR: Literary Studies

EN 395 Major American Writers 4 cr.

Emphasizes the works of one to four major American writers.

LSR: Literary Studies

EN 401 Women's Literature 4 cr.

Explores selected works by women writers. Students will discuss themes and topics which are of particular interest to female authors, including patriarchy, access to political power, women's biology, the environment, language, and women's history.

LSR: Literary Studies

EN 403 Special Topics in Film 4 cr.

Designed to give students an opportunity to engage in the study of film and film criticism beyond the introductory level. Provides more in-depth study of topics and techniques than English 214, focusing on a variety of possible issues and genres, including film noir; women's film; documentary; New German cinema; horror film; silent film; Third World film; and specific directors (Welles, Wenders, Hitchcock, Truffaut, Kurosawa).

LSR: Literary Studies

EN 406 Old English 4 cr.

This class teaches students to read and translate Old English texts. Beginning with basic grammar, the course moves into translation, first of prose and eventually poetry. The semester culminates in a full-scale study of Beowulf. The course covers literary and cultural issues in addition to language.

LSR: Literary Studies

EN 407 African-American Literature 4 cr.

Survey of literature by African-American writers from the time of slavery to the present. Readings will include fiction, poetry, autobiographies, and essays; the course will consider current theoretical issues in the study of black culture and the American literary canon.

LSR: Literary Studies

EN 409 Irish Literature 4 cr.

Surveys a selection of writers and works, and may emphasize a particular genre or focus on a few major authors for special study.

LSR: Literary Studies

- EN 410 Senior Seminar** **4 cr.**
 Designed to be an English major's most important course, the one in which students do their best work and most fully demonstrate the skills acquired in the previous years of reading, writing, and studying. As much as possible, student choice of subject matter will be honored.
- EN 413 Special Topics in Literature** **4 cr.**
 A course on a topic not offered by the department in a given semester or not customarily offered on a regular basis. *LSR: Literary Studies*
- EN 414 Writing Center Internship** **1 cr.**
 Required each semester for all writing coaches working in the Writing Center, this seminar will meet one hour per week for ongoing training and discussion of topics not covered in EN 314, with special focus on teaching techniques for remedial, learning-disabled, and non-native writers, and techniques for using computers to teach/tutor writing. Students may repeat the course up to three times.
Prerequisite: EN 314 and writing coach status in the Writing Center.
- EN 420 Tutorial in Independent Study** **3 or 4 cr.**
 An independent project pursued in consultation with an English instructor. Only students with a B average or higher in the English major may register for this course.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
- EN 450 English Honors Seminar** **4 cr.**
 Each spring semester the Department of English faculty elects ten to twelve English Honors Scholars who will be sophomores, juniors, and seniors during the following academic year. The choice of subject will be made by the instructor after consultation with the elected students and does not duplicate courses already listed.
Open only to English Honors Scholars.

Environmental Programs

Saint Michael's College offers several academic program options for students interested in studying topics of environmental concern in their academic programs. Students interested in careers or graduate study in the environmental sciences should consider majors with strong emphasis on the natural sciences. Students interested primarily in the social, economic and political aspects of environmental issues should consider the environmental studies minor. Several majors at Saint Michael's provide gateways to various careers in the environmental sciences. For example, students with a strong interest in ecology, or the study of animals or plants, may wish to choose the environmental biology option within the biology major. Students interested in the biochemical effects of pollutants on living systems might wish to major in biochemistry. Those with interests in monitoring and remediation of pollutants may wish to major in chemistry. Students interested in careers in pollution control technologies might consider majors in engineering or physics. Each of these majors is described elsewhere in the catalogue.

In addition, Saint Michael's offers an interdisciplinary environmental science major, which is intended primarily to produce scientists well-grounded in the biological and physical sciences and who are capable of addressing environmental issues through analytical laboratory and field studies. The environmental science major, described below, includes a social science component designed to provide an additional perspective to environmental issues.

Saint Michael's also offers a minor in environmental studies for those students who are more interested in the social and political aspects of environmental issues. This minor may be combined with any major, including the natural science majors, with the exception of the environmental science major. Additional information about the environmental studies minor is listed in the catalogue under interdisciplinary courses and minors. These options are described below.

The Environmental Biology track within the Biology Major

This is the best choice for students with interests in ecology and conservation biology. This track involves extensive fieldwork with plants and animals, as well as training in the theoretical basis for conservation biology. See the full description of the Biology Major elsewhere in the catalogue.

The Chemistry Major

This is the most appropriate choice for students interested in monitoring and remediation of air, soil, and water pollution. Students learn to do analytical laboratory work and are trained in its theoretical basis. See the full description of the chemistry major elsewhere in the catalogue.

The Environmental Studies Minor

This minor serves the needs of students who are primarily interested in the social and political aspects of environmental issues. The minor may be combined with any major, including biology, chemistry and physics majors, but with the exception of the environmental science major. Additional information about the environmental studies minor is listed in the catalogue.

The Environmental Science Major

Coordinator: Professor Douglas Green

This interdisciplinary major program is designed to provide the student with a foundation in the physical and biological sciences needed to become a practicing environmental scientist. The program also requires two courses in the social sciences so that students acquire some understanding of the socio-economic influences involved in environmental decision making.

Required for the Environmental Science Major

BI 151	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 153	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 205	Biological Reading & Writing (3 credits)
BI 315	Microbiology (4 credits)
CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)

CH 204	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 206	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 301	Quantitative Analysis (3 credits)
CH 410	Coordinating Seminar (4 credits)
CH 413	Instrumental Analysis (4 credits)
CS 101	Introduction to Computing (4 credits)
MA 102	Elementary Statistics (3 credits)
MA 103	Elements of Calculus (3 credits) OR
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits) OR
PY 220	General Physics for Biologists (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits) OR
PY 221	General Physics for Biologists (4 credits)

And choose one of the following three:

BI 221	Population Ecology (4 credits) OR
BI 238	Ecosystem Ecology (4 credits) OR
BI 242	Community Ecology (4 credits)

And choose two courses from the following three:

EC 351	Environmental Economics (4 credits)
GG 103	World Regional Geography (4 credits)
SO 215	Population Analysis (4 credits)

Strongly recommended:

Academic internship or independent research during junior or senior year.

Electives will be chosen by the student in consultation with an advisor so as to satisfy the needs and interests of each student. The election of additional math/science courses is strongly encouraged.

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Environmental Studies Minor

Coordinator: Professor Richard Kujawa

The environmental studies minor provides students with an opportunity to pursue a program of study designed to develop an understanding of the interdisciplinary and complex nature of environmental issues. Although environmental problems frequently are defined within the natural sciences, their underlying causes and ultimate solutions often lie within the social sciences and humanities. Environmental issues, then, must not only be understood technically; they must be understood as the product of social, cultural, economic and political forces in society. This minor will provide an academic framework within which students will consider these multiple facets of environmental issues.

The environmental studies minor is structured for students with strong interest in environmental issues but who do not necessarily wish to pursue post-graduate opportunities in the natural sciences. Students seeking a natural science program to prepare themselves for graduate or career opportunities in areas such as environmental biology or chemistry should consider the environmental science major.

Required for the Environmental Studies Minor

Choose one of the following full-year sequences:

BI 151-153	General Biology (8 credits)
------------	-----------------------------

CH 103-107 General Chemistry (8 credits)

And choose:

Three of the following courses, identified as “minor electives,” at least two of which are Social Science or Humanities courses (students concentrating in a natural science must take all three “minor electives” outside the natural sciences):

BI 221	Population Ecology (4 credits)
BI 238	Ecosystem Ecology (4 credits)
BI 242	Community Ecology (4 credits)
EC 351	Environmental Economics (4 credits)
EN 370	American Literature and the Natural Environment (4 credits)
GG 103	World Regional Geography (3 credits)
GG 211	Geography of Water (3 credits)
SO 215	Population Analysis (4 credits)

In addition:

Students must complete a senior paper which demonstrates depth of understanding of the multiple facets of a specific environmental topic, preferably related to the field of the student's major. The paper will be evaluated by two faculty, one of whom must be a member of the environmental studies program.

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Department of Fine Arts

The McCarthy Arts Fund, established by college benefactors Michael and Margaret McCarthy, provides annual support for the Fine Arts Department.

Faculty

Chair: Professor Susan Summerfield

Professors: Paul LeClair, Amy Werbel

Associate Professors: Gregg Blasdel, Peter Harrigan, Catherine Hurst, Will Mentor

Assistant Professors: Nathaniel Lew, John Devlin

Fine arts are important manifestations of the intellectual growth of the educated person. The liberal arts program at Saint Michael's College recognizes that all students should be aware of the significance of artistic media against a background of history and literature. Therefore, the department offers majors and minors in several disciplines and is part of the liberal studies requirement of the College.

The Fine Arts Department houses the disciplines of fine and performing arts: art, dance, theatre, music, and speech communication. With a faculty of academics who are professional, producing artists in each of these areas, the department provides a broad-based understanding of the practice, the literature, and the theory of each discipline.

The Fine Arts/Art Major

The Art Department is housed in Sloane Hall; a renovated nineteenth-century cavalry barracks, offering high ceilings and abundant natural light. Our curricular offerings emphasize and contemporize the time-honored core disciplines of artistic production—drawing,

painting, sculpture and printmaking—along with art history surveys and seminars that illuminate those traditions. Students also have the opportunity to study ceramics, photography, and other artistic media as electives. Our goal is to further our students' ability to produce and understand visual arts with creativity and disciplined technical skills and critical thinking. Graduating seniors exhibit a significant body of original work demonstrating these qualities in the gallery of the McCarthy Art Center as a capstone experience of the major. Students wishing to double-major in art and education should plan their course of study early and carefully to avoid scheduling conflicts.

Required for the Fine Arts/Art Major

- | | |
|--------|--|
| AR 203 | Two Dimensional Design/Theory and Fundamentals of Art* (3 credits) |
| AR 205 | Drawing I* (3 credits) |
| AR 410 | Senior Thesis Exhibition (1 credits) |

**One section of AR 203 Two Dimensional Design/Theory and Fundamentals of Art (fall semester) and AR 205 Drawing I (spring semester) will be required of and reserved for first-year and sophomore studio art majors.*

Three courses in Art History with at least one of the following:

- | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| AR 251 | Survey of Art History I (4 credits) |
| AR 252 | Survey of Art History II (4 credits) |

One of two Painting courses (3 credits total):

- | | |
|--------|---|
| AR 309 | Painting with Oil (3 credits) OR |
| AR 311 | Painting with Acrylic (3 credits) |

One of two Sculpture courses (3 credits total):

- | | |
|--------|---|
| AR 401 | Sculpture: Modeling/Casting (3 credits) OR |
| AR 403 | Sculpture: Construction/Assemblage (3 credits) |

One of two Printmaking courses (3 credits):

- | | |
|--------|--|
| AR 405 | Printmaking: Relief Printing (3 credits) OR |
| AR 407 | Printmaking: Etching (3 credits) |

In addition, choose one of three Art Tutorial courses (4 credits total):

- | | |
|--------|---|
| AR 411 | Art Tutorial in Sculpture (4 credits) |
| AR 415 | Art Tutorial in Painting (4 credits) |
| AR 421 | Art Tutorial in Printmaking (4 credits) |

Also choose:

Two additional art courses. Except AR 327 Ceramics: Wheel Throwing and AR 313 Western Calligraphy.

Required for Fine Arts/Arts Minor

A total of 18 credits in any combination of studio and art history courses with at least 3 credits in studio and 3 credits in art history.

Art Course Offerings

AR 130 Introduction to Photography 3 cr.

This course is an introduction to the black-and-white photographic process as a means of visual expression. Students will develop their own negatives and make their prints in the darkroom. 35mm camera with manual capabilities is required.

Laboratory fee.

LSR: Artistic Experience

- AR 203 Two-Dimensional Design/Theory and Fundamentals of Art 3 cr.**
 Fundamentals of drawing, perspective, composition, value, color and design. The ideas developed theoretically in this course will be put into practice in the studio workshop.
**One section of this course (offered in the fall) is required of and reserved for first year and sophomore studio art majors as a prerequisite for advanced studio work. Laboratory fee.* *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- AR 205 Drawing I 3 cr.**
 An introduction to the fundamental elements of basic free-hand drawing, with emphasis on the development of keen observation, selective seeing, and sensitive interpretation of form using a variety of media. This course is a prerequisite for studio work and is required of fine arts majors with an art emphasis.
**One section of this course (offered in the spring) is required of and reserved for first year and sophomore studio art majors as a prerequisite for advanced studio work. Laboratory fee.* *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- AR 207 Drawing II 3 cr.**
 Additional drawing experience with emphasis on development of the student's potential to reinforce and expand basic drawing techniques and to gain an appreciation of past and present works. Students use varied approaches and media such as pen and ink, wash and watercolor, with an emphasis on personal interpretations of ideas and feeling in visual terms. Drawing II is a continuation of Drawing I.
Prerequisite: AR 205 or permission of instructor. Laboratory fee.
- AR 230 Intermediate Photography 3 cr.**
 Students will deepen their understanding of the photographic process and expand their shooting and printing skills. The course will cover issues of lighting and exposure, camera filters, medium-format photography, film, chemistry, and alternative printing techniques. Each student will present a research project and a self-designed final series in a gallery setting.
Prerequisite: AR 130 or permission of the instructor.
Laboratory Fee *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- AR 251 Survey of the History of Art I: Cave Painting to the Renaissance 4 cr.**
 Examination of early human achievement in the arts, from the cave paintings of Lascaux to Chartres cathedral and the frescoes of Giotto. Special interest is given to methods of analyzing form, subject matter and ideology in art and architecture. Topics include the arts of early Europeans and Native Americans. Class meetings incorporate lecture and discussion, student presentations, and collaborative learning projects.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- AR 252 Survey of the History of Art II: Renaissance to Modern 4 cr.**
 Surveys European art from the fifteenth through the twentieth centuries, arts of Africa and the United States, and the modern pictorial media of advertising

and television. Special emphasis is given to methods of analysis including connoisseurship, Marxism, and feminism. Class meetings incorporate lecture and discussion, field trips to local museums, student presentations, and collaborative learning projects. *LSR: Culture and Civilization*

- AR 280 Culture and Society in Medieval Burgundy 3 cr.**
(See description History 280)
LSR: Religious Studies or Culture and Civilization
- AR 309 Painting with Oil 3 cr.**
Creative work in principles of design, painting and the medium of oil paint.
Permission of the instructor required. Laboratory fee.
- AR 310 Oil Painting II 4 cr.**
Continued exploration of the medium of oil paint and the development of pictorial ideas with an emphasis toward developing an individual painting language. Collage, abstraction and painting from popular media will be introduced to allow students to explore a greater range of visual tactics.
Permission of the instructor required. Laboratory fee.
- AR 311 Painting with Acrylic 3 cr.**
Exploration of the creative and expressive use of design principles, pictorial space, and abstract as well as representational subjects as they may be realized through painting with acrylic.
Permission of the instructor required. Laboratory fee.
- AR 313 Western Calligraphy 3 cr.**
The theory and practice of writing and lettering as an art form.
Laboratory fee. LSR: Artistic Experience
- AR 321 Watercolor 3 cr.**
Principles, techniques, and materials of watercolor painting.
Permission of the instructor required. Laboratory fee.
- AR 327 Ceramics I: Wheel Throwing 3 cr.**
A comprehensive introduction to the practice of throwing on the wheel including clay preparation, centering, formation of vessels, trimming, glazing and firing. Students will also study the work of past and current potters. The course meets at Burlington City Arts Clay and Craft Studio.
Laboratory fee. LSR: Artistic Experience
- AR 333 Art Since 1945 3 cr.**
A slide/lecture survey of contemporary painting and sculpture, with an emphasis on historical perspective and current issues which shape today's art world and provide concepts for the future. The class will review Impressionism, Cubism and Surrealism as an introduction to modern movements such as Abstract Expressionism, Color Field Painting, Pop Art, Photo-Realism and various other contemporary styles.
LSR: Culture and Civilization

- Art 340 Art, Architecture and Material Culture 3 cr.**
of the Shelburne Museum
 Students enrolled in this class engage in primary research on Shelburne Museum collections and contribute to an interpretive Web site located at: <http://academics.smcvt.edu/shelburnemuseum>. Much of the research for this course is conducted at the museum and in its archives. The course is ideal for students interested in American studies, art history, museum practices and historic preservation. In addition to research skills, students also develop basic knowledge of Microsoft Frontpage and Adobe Photoshop.
- AR 361 Art, Architecture, and Material Culture 4 cr.**
of the United States
 Introduction to visual culture in the United States from Plymouth plantation through post-modernism, including study of painting, sculpture, architecture, quilting, functional objects and landscape design. Special emphasis is given to issues of national identity, race, class, and gender. Course requirements emphasize formal analysis, research, writing, discussion, and oral presentation. This course satisfies the writing-intensive requirement for art majors.
- AR 381 Special Topics in Art and/or Art History 4 cr.**
 Examines in-depth topics selected from various areas of art and/or architectural history. Course descriptions for sections will be announced prior to registration.
- AR 391 West African and African American 3 cr.**
Art and Culture
 This course examines religious philosophies, royal arts, empowering objects, gender relations, sacred ritual objects and performance, architecture and curatorial practice in the display of West African art. Course assignments introduce students to the work of professional art historians as teachers and curators; the final project requires students to create a "virtual" art exhibition at <http://academics.smcvt.edu/africanart>
- AR 401 Sculpture I 3 cr.**
 The study and practice of sculpture as a creative expression using traditional and contemporary approaches. A variety of techniques will be explored with an emphasis on modeling, mold making, and casting.
Laboratory fee. *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- AR 403 Sculpture: Construction/Assemblage 3 cr.**
 The study and practice of creating invented forms and composing/altering found objects as sculpture. A variety of construction and assemblage techniques will be examined. Slide/lectures will be used to illustrate traditional and contemporary approaches.
Laboratory fee. *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- AR 405 Printmaking: Relief Printing 3 cr.**
 A studio course which explores the relief method of printmaking with an investigation of various techniques as they relate to the creative possibilities of the medium. Traditional and contemporary approaches will be examined, with an emphasis on woodblock printing.
Laboratory fee. *LSR: Artistic Experience*

- AR 407 Printmaking: Etching 3 cr.**
 A studio course which explores the relief method of printmaking with an investigation of various techniques as they relate to the creative possibilities of the medium. The emphasis will be on etching using a variety of intaglio techniques such as mono print, drypoint, and aquatint.
Prerequisite: AR 205 and permission of the instructor. Laboratory fee.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- AR 410 Senior Thesis Exhibition 1 cr.**
 Senior Thesis Exhibition provides students with the opportunity to exhibit a significant, original and creative body of related art works to the campus community in the McCarthy art gallery or another appropriate space on campus to be decided in consultation with the faculty.
To be taken concurrently with AR 415 or AR 421. Art majors only.
- AR 411 Art Tutorial in Sculpture 4 cr.**
 Individually planned studio program. Student needs and interests will determine the medium employed.
Prerequisites: AR 401, 403, and permission of the instructor. Laboratory fee.
- AR 415 Art Tutorial in Painting 4 cr.**
 Individually planned studio program. Student needs and interests will determine the medium employed.
Prerequisites: AR 309 or 311 and permission of the instructor. Laboratory fee.
- AR 421 Tutorial in Printmaking 4 cr.**
 Individually planned studio program. Student needs and interests will determine the medium employed.
Prerequisites: AR 405 and 407 and permission of the instructor. Laboratory fee.
- AR 431 Life Drawing 3 cr.**
 Two and one half hour drawing lab with live model as subject, using a variety of drawing media, ink and wash, charcoal, watercolor and more. Developing an understanding of basic human anatomy and looking at examples of style and technique used throughout the history of figure drawing. There will be an emphasis on perceptual accuracy and personal interpretation as well.
Prerequisites: AR 205 or permission of the instructor. Laboratory fee.

The Fine Arts/Music Major

The Fine Arts Department maintains spaces dedicated to classroom teaching, individual practice, group rehearsal, and performance in music. In addition, the department sponsors the Chorale, the Chamber Singers, the Concert Winds, and the Jazz Ensemble. All of these groups perform on campus and tour extensively.

The course offerings in music focus on understanding music as a liberal art. Music is a central pursuit of human culture related to other fields in the humanities that study the

variety and meaning of human artistic expression. Through the study of music one can gain insight into many other aspects of culture. Music majors will by senior year have knowledge and experience of the theory and analysis of music, familiarity with the styles and repertory of European music from the Middle Ages through the present and characteristics of American and non-Western music. They will have had performance experience in music of various styles and they will have educated tastes and opinions about wide range of musical repertory.

The Fine Arts Department offers students the opportunity for private study with a cooperating artist on a variety of musical instruments or in voice. The fee for private study under this program is \$90.00 per semester for music and theater majors (voice lessons only) and \$530.00 per semester for all other students, for one credit. Registration must be made through the chair of the Fine Arts Department within the first three weeks of the semester.

The minor in music may be elected through the end of the junior year, and the student must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the minor to have it recorded on the transcript. Students transferring into Fine Arts from other majors after the sophomore year must have an overall GPA of 2.0 and permission of the department chair.

Required for the Fine Arts/Music Major

MU 201	Theory I (3 credits)
MU 202	Musicianship Lab for Theory I (2 credits)
MU 203	Theory II (3 credits)
MU 204	Musicianship Lab for Theory II (2 credits)
MU 301	Theory III (3 credits)
MU 303	Theory IV (3 credits)
MU 491	Senior Seminar and Project (3 credits)

And three 300-level courses on music history and repertory (321-359) (minimum 11 credits)

And six semesters of participation in a 300-level performing group or private lessons with a cooperating artist (minimum 6 credits)

Note: Music majors are encouraged to explore double majors or major-minor combinations in any of the other concentrations that lend themselves to music, i.e. computer science, education, journalism, history, etc.

Required for the Fine Arts/Music Minor

MU 201	Theory I (3 credits)
MU 202	Musicianship Lab for Theory I (2 credits)
MU 203	Theory II (3 credits)
MU 204	Musicianship Lab for Theory II (2 credits)

And four additional 300-level courses on music theory or music history and repertory (301-359) (minimum 12 credits)

And four semesters of participation in a 300-level performing group or private lessons with a cooperating artist (minimum 4 credits)

Music Course Offerings

Music Theory

MU 101	Rudiments of Music	3 cr.
Study of the elements of music -- rhythm, meter, pitch, melody, harmony, timbre, ensembles, and form -- and music as an element of human culture. Emphasis is placed on both listening and elementary musicianship skills.		

Examples include both Western and non-Western music.

LSR: Artistic Experience

- MU 201 Theory I 3 cr.**
Basic tonal materials: scales, intervals, and chords; melody and counterpoint; harmony and part-writing; figured bass.
Must be taken concurrently with MU 202.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- MU 202 Musicianship Lab for Theory I 2 cr.**
Basic ear-training, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.
Must be taken concurrently with MU 201.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- MU 203 Theory II 3 cr.**
Continued study of tonal harmony and part-writing; inverted and seventh chords; modulation; nonharmonic tones; harmonization of melodies.
Must be taken concurrently with MU 204.
Prerequisite: MU 201.
- MU 204 Musicianship Lab for Theory II 2 cr.**
Continued practice in ear-training, sight-singing, and keyboard skills.
Must be taken concurrently with MU 203.
- MU 301 Theory III 3 cr.**
Chromatic harmony: secondary dominants, borrowed, altered, and extended chords; texture, melodic analysis, and simple musical forms.
Prerequisite: MU 203.
- MU 303 Theory IV 3 cr.**
Advanced harmonic practices: chromatic modulation, modes, impressionism, jazz, and atonal techniques; larger forms.
Prerequisite: MU 301.
- MU 312 Form and Analysis 4 cr.**
Advanced study of melody and voice-leading. Composition and analysis of species counterpoint, fugue, canon, ostinato, and variations.
Prerequisite: MU 203.
- MU 316 Instrumentation and Orchestration 3 cr.**
Instrumental ranges, timbres, and playing techniques. Score-reading, clefs, and transpositions. Orchestral literature and stylistic analysis. Arranging for different ensembles.
Prerequisite: MU 203.

Music History and Repertory

- MU 322 History of Western Music to 1600 4 cr.**
Music in medieval and Renaissance culture.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

- MU 324 History of Western Music, 1600-1750 4 cr.**
The style and performance of Baroque and Preclassical music.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 326 History of Western Music, 1750-1900 4 cr.**
The music of the Classical and Romantic periods.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 328 History of Western Music since 1900 4 cr.**
Music from Impressionism through the contemporary avant-garde.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 333 J. S. Bach 4 cr.**
Study of the works of J. S. Bach. Use of primary sources in music theory, form, and design as tools for investigating the music.
Prerequisite: MU 203.
- MU 335 Opera 4 cr.**
A survey of the operatic repertory from the 17th to the 20th century from both analytical and historical perspectives, focusing on changes in styles and conventions, and opera's importance in European culture.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 339 Topics in Classical Music 3 cr.**
Detailed examination of a particular genre, period, region, repertory, or composer. Topics vary but may include, for example, the symphony, Russian music, or Beethoven.
- MU 342 History of Jazz 4 cr.**
The history of the music of African Americans from the point of departure in Africa to present day avant-garde jazz. The influence of jazz on American music.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 343 History of Rock 3 cr.**
The history of rock 'n' roll and related forms of popular music in America and abroad from the 1950s to the present.
- MU 349 Topics in American and Popular Music 3 cr.**
Detailed examination of a particular genre, period, region, repertory, composer, or performer. Topics vary but may include, for example, the blues, film music, or the Folk Revival.
- MU 352 World Music 4 cr.**
A survey of a selection of music and related cultural traditions from around the world, including Africa, Asia, South America, and the Middle East. Includes attendance at concerts and workshops.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 359 Topics in Non-Western Music 3 cr.**
Detailed examination of a particular genre, region, or repertory. Topics vary but may include, for example, music of Latin America, music of Africa, or Balinese Gamelan.

Performance

- MU 261 Private Lessons (Cooperating Artist) for Non-Music Majors 1 cr.**
Enables a qualified student to study voice or an instrument with a well-known artist in the area.
Arranged through the chair of the Fine Arts Department.
Prerequisite: Permission of the artist. Laboratory fee.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 271 Instrumental Music for Non-Music Majors 2 cr.**
Small group performance for students who have little or no musical experience. Ensembles include handbell choir, rhythm performance, and other suitable combinations of instruments.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 361 Private Lessons (Cooperating Artist) Music Majors 1 cr.**
Private study of voice or an instrument with a well-known artist in the area.
Open only to music majors. Arranged through the chair of the Fine Arts Department. Laboratory fee.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 372 Chamber Music 2 cr.**
For experienced performers to play in small ensembles. Repertoire chosen to fit abilities and instruments of enrolled students.
Open to qualified musicians by permission of the instructor.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 374 Concert Winds 1 cr.**
An instrumental group performing literature for concert band and wind ensemble.
Open to qualified musicians by permission of the instructor. Auditions may be held to insure proper balance of instrumentation. Full year participation required.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 375 Jazz Ensemble 1 cr.**
A stage band performing the Big-Band style of jazz.
Open to qualified musicians by permission of the instructor. Full year participation required.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 377 Chorale 2 cr.**
A chorus performing literature for mixed voices in a variety of styles, including major choral works.
Concurrent enrollment in Vocal Techniques may be required by instructor.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 378 Chamber Singers 1 cr.**
A select vocal ensemble performing a *cappella* repertory from the Renaissance and other periods.
Open to qualified musicians by permission of the instructor.
LSR: Artistic Experience

Other Music Courses

MU 491 Senior Seminar and Project 3 cr.

The senior seminar gives students the opportunity to undertake a culminating project in the study and performance of music. Topics and projects vary according to the interests of the students, and include a combination of original research, musical analysis, a final paper, an oral presentation, and a musical performance.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

MU 495 Independent Research 1-4 cr.

Requires special permission. See the chair of the Fine Arts Department for guidance.

The Fine Arts/Theatre Major

Theatre at Saint Michael's College serves the liberal arts by providing a rigorous aesthetic, intellectual, and practical opportunity to explore the frontiers of learning and the formation of collaborative communities. The primary mode of study is the practice of theatre, involving theoretical, historical, aesthetic and technical elements.

The theatre program makes its home in the McCarthy Arts Center, which houses a theatre, a recital hall, an art gallery, rehearsal spaces, classrooms, and faculty offices. The theatre, an intimate but broad house which seats 360, boasts a proscenium stage complete with hydraulic lift, trap room, substantial wing and fly space, and state-of-the-art lighting and sound equipment. Costume and scenery studios are located in the building and storage facilities are convenient to the theatre.

The department sponsors two faculty-directed Mainstage productions, a second stage series, and an ongoing improvisation group, Rough Edges, in addition to mentoring student projects through classes and independent studies. All students are given an opportunity to direct, design, perform in, manage, research and respond to theatre in production and performance. The department regularly participates in the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival.

Students transferring into theatre from other majors after the sophomore year must have an overall GPA of 2.0 and permission of the department chair. The minor in theatre may be elected through the end of the junior year, and the student must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the minor to have it recorded on the transcript. Students wishing to double-major in education and theatre should plan their program of study early and carefully to avoid scheduling conflicts.

Scholarship opportunities are available to incoming and returning students through the Fairbanks-Paulin and McCarthy Scholarship programs.

Although no degree is offered in the area of dance, the Department of Fine Arts offers a broad array of courses and performance opportunities in this area.

Required for the Fine Arts/Theatre Major

TH 101	Life in the Theatre (1 credit)
TH 111	Introduction to Theatre (3 credits)
TH 205	Introduction to Acting (4 credits)
TH 209	Stagecrafts (3 credits)

TH 211	Costume Crafts (3 credits)
TH 273	Production Practicum: Stage Management (3 credits)
TH 301	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I (3 credits)
TH 302	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre II (3 credits)
TH 309	Directing (4 credits)
TH 410	Senior Seminar in Theatre (4 credits)

At least five (5) credits from the following courses:

TH 103	Production Workshop (1 credit) - may be repeated
TH 161	Theatre Laboratory I: Scenery, Lighting, Painting, Sound (2 credits)
TH 162	Theatre Laboratory II: Costumes (2 credits)

And one of the following courses:

EN 213	Genres: Drama (3 credits)
EN 305	Shakespeare (4 credits)
MU 335	Opera (4 credits)
TH 303	Modern and Contemporary Theatre (4 credits)
TH 351	Special Topics in Theatre Studies (3 credits)

Required for the Fine Arts/Theatre Education Major

In addition to education courses to be selected by the Education Department, the following courses are required in theatre:

TH 101	Life in the Theatre (1 credit)
TH 111	Introduction to Theatre (3 credits)
TH 205	Introduction to Acting (4 credits)
TH 209	Stagecrafts (3 credits)
TH 211	Costume Crafts (3 credits)
TH 273	Production Practicum: Stage Management (3 credits)
TH 301	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I (3 credits)
TH 302	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre II (3 credits)
TH 309	Directing (4 credits)
TH 410	Senior Seminar in Theatre (4 credits)

At least five (5) credits from the following courses:

TH 103	Production Workshop (1 credit) - may be repeated
TH 161	Theatre Laboratory I: Scenery, Lighting, Painting, Sound (2 credits)
TH 162	Theatre Laboratory II: Costumes (2 credits)

And one of the following courses:

EN 213	Genres: Drama (3 credits)
EN 305	Shakespeare (4 credits)
MU 335	Opera (4 credits)
TH 303	Modern and Contemporary Theatre (4 credits)
TH 351	Special Topics in Theatre Studies (3 credits)

Required for the Fine Arts/Theatre Minor

TH 111	Introduction to Theatre (3 credits)
--------	-------------------------------------

And choose one of the following courses:

TH 301	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I (3 credits)
TH 302	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre II (3 credits)

In addition, choose any three of the following to reach a minimum of 17 credits:

TH 205	Introduction to Acting (4 credits)
TH 209	Stagecrafts (3 credits)
TH 211	Costume Crafts (3 credits)

TH 213	Singing for the Actor (3 credits)
TH 215	Training the Speaking Voice (3 credits)
TH 309	Directing (4 credits)
TH 321	Playwriting (4 credits)
TH 331	Scenic Design (3 credits)
TH 341	Lighting Design (3 credits)
TH 351	Special Topics in Theatre Studies (3 credits)
TH 355	Acting Styles (4 credits)
TH 401	Advanced Directing (4 credits)
TH 404	Seminar in Theatre Studies (4 credits)

Theatre Course Offerings

TH 101	Life in the Theatre	1 cr.
	Explores the challenges of building and managing a career in professional theatre. The course focuses on how to discover job opportunities that are available within professional theatre organizations and how to prepare for interviews and auditions.	
TH 103	Production Workshop	1 cr.
	This course allows students to earn credit by participating in the technical support of a mainstage production for the semester, attending all required rehearsals and performances, and submitting written documentation of their experiences. <i>May be repeated.</i>	
TH 111	Introduction to Theatre	3 cr.
	Explores the theatrical process, the history and the literature of the theatre, while developing skills that enable the student to more fully comprehend and appreciate the rich function performing arts serve in everyday life. <i>LSR: Culture and Civilization</i>	
TH 161	Theatre Laboratory I: Scenery, Lighting, Painting, Sound	2 cr.
	A semester-long theatre laboratory focusing on the mainstage production and selected student productions, involving study of the plays followed by active participation in the technical areas of, stage lighting, properties, set construction and painting. <i>LSR: Artistic Experience</i>	
TH 162	Theatre Laboratory I: Costumes	2 cr.
	A semester-long theatre laboratory focusing on the mainstage production and selected student productions, involving study of the plays followed by active participation in the technical area of costuming. <i>LSR: Artistic Experience</i>	
TH 205	Introduction to Acting	4 cr.
	The theory and practice of acting techniques, using the acting style and literature of modern and contemporary realism. The techniques focus on understanding dramatic action in terms of character, and on the organic use of the voice and body. <i>LSR: Artistic Experience</i>	

- TH 209 Stagecrafts 3 cr.**
This is an introduction to the technical elements of stage production (exclusive of costuming). Particular emphasis is placed on stage management, run crew, design, construction of scenery, painting, properties and lighting. Practical projects are included in the curriculum to reinforce classroom work.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- TH 211 Costume Crafts 3 cr.**
A survey encompassing elements of the design, history, and execution of stage costumes, with special emphasis on collaboration with the director and other designers, script analysis and various forms of research.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- TH 213 Singing for the Actor 3 cr.**
A beginning course in musical-theatre performance. Students will learn basic techniques to communicate the acting choices within a song. This course will also include a survey of musical-theatre history, with special emphasis on current Broadway composers.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- TH 215 Training the Speaking Voice 3 cr.**
Addresses vocal awareness and development of the speaking voice in the interest of clear and effective communication. The approach is designed to liberate the student's voice from habitual tendencies and defense mechanisms that distort effective communication. This is a course that explores vocal work in a theatrical context.
- TH 261 Theatre Laboratory II: Scenery, Lighting, Painting, Sound 2 cr.**
A semester-long theatre laboratory focusing on the mainstage production and selected student productions, involving study of the plays followed by leading participation in the technical areas of, stage lighting, properties, set construction and painting.
Prerequisites: TH 161 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 262 Theatre Laboratory II: Costumes 2 cr.**
A semester-long theatre laboratory focusing on the mainstage production and selected student productions, involving study of the plays followed by leading participation in the technical area of costuming.
Prerequisites: TH 162 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 271 Production Practicum: Acting 3 cr.**
Allows students to earn course credit by acting in a role in the mainstage production for the semester, attending all rehearsals, performing as scheduled, and submitting all written research work as required.
Registering for the course does not ensure being cast in the production.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. LSR: Artistic Experience
- TH 272 Production Practicum: Directing 3 cr.**
Allows students to earn course credit by assisting directing the mainstage production, attending all rehearsals and production meetings, coaching

actors, assisting with publicity.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

LSR: Artistic Experience

TH 273 Production Practicum: Stage Management 3 cr.

Allows students to earn course credit by either assistant stage managing or stage managing a mainstage production, attending all rehearsals and performances and submitting all written work as required.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

LSR: Artistic Experience

TH 274 Production Practicum: Dramaturgy 3 cr.

Allows students to earn course credit by assisting in the preparation of a full-scale theatrical production by serving as research assistant and historical/literary consultant to the production team.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

LSR: Artistic Experience

TH 275 Production Practicum: Design 3 cr.

Allows students to earn course credit by either assisting a faculty designer or designing scenery, costumes, lighting, or sound for the mainstage, attending rehearsals and production meetings as required, and turning in all appropriate design materials for evaluation upon completion of the project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

LSR: Artistic Experience

TH 301 Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I 3 cr.

A survey of the history of theatre from the Golden Age of Greece to the Renaissance. The relationships among authors, their plays, and conditions of production are emphasized.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

TH 302 Chief Patterns of Western Theatre II 3 cr.

A survey of the history of theatre from the Renaissance to the Advent of Realism. The relationships among authors, their plays, and conditions of production are emphasized.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

TH 303 Modern and Contemporary Theatre 4 cr.

An investigation into the most important and influential playwrights from the late nineteenth century to the present. This course satisfies the writing-intensive course requirement in the theatre major.

LSR: Literary Studies

TH 309 Directing 4 cr.

Explores the technical, visual, aural, and analytical skills involved in the direction of plays. Students obtain experience in play analysis, stage movement, ground-planning, casting, rehearsing, and performance. In addition, students gain preliminary knowledge of the history of play direction.

Prerequisites: TH 111, 205.

TH 321 Playwriting 4 cr.

An introductory workshop designed to give practical experience in writing and in critical analysis of playscripts. Starting with writing exercises, students will develop one finished script of ten minutes in length and another work in progress towards a twenty to forty-minute script. All scripts will have a reading in class, and will be subject to discussion, leading to revision.

- TH 331 Scenic Design 3 cr.**
A study of the theories and practices of scenic design for the stage. The creative process and methods of communicating the design to the director and other members of the production staff will be learned.
Prerequisite: TH 209 or permission of the instructor.
- TH 341 Lighting Design 3 cr.**
A study of the theories and practices of lighting design for the stage. The creative process and methods of communicating the design to the director and other members of the production staff will be learned.
Prerequisite: TH 209 or permission of the instructor.
- TH 351 Special Topics in Theatre Studies 3 cr.**
Examines specific topics in recent developments in theatre studies.
- TH 355 Acting Styles 4 cr.**
The theory and practice of acting styles, that may include Realism, Greek Drama, Shakespeare, Farce, the Comedy of Manners, and contemporary techniques of auditioning by means of the monologue.
Prerequisite: TH 205.
- TH 361 Theatre Laboratory III: Scenery, Lighting, Painting, Sound 2 cr.**
A semester-long theatre laboratory focusing on the mainstage production and selected student productions, involving study of the plays followed by leadership in the technical areas of, stage lighting, properties, set construction and painting, including independent work.
Prerequisites: TH 261 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 362 Theatre Laboratory III: Costumes 2 cr.**
A semester-long theatre laboratory focusing on the mainstage production and selected student productions, involving study of the plays followed by leadership in the technical area of costuming, including independent work.
Prerequisites: TH 262 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 371 Production Practicum II: Acting 3 cr.**
Allows students to earn course credit by acting in a significant role in the mainstage production for the semester, attending all rehearsals, creating a role-analysis, performing as scheduled, and submitting all written research work as required.
Registering for the course does not ensure being cast in the production.
Prerequisite: TH 271 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 372 Production Practicum II: Directing 3 cr.**
Allows students to earn course credit by directing or co-directing the mainstage production. The process will include researching the style of the play, collaborating with designers on the production concept, staging the dramatic action, and maintaining a director's prompt book.
Prerequisite: TH 272 and permission of the instructor.

- TH 373 Production Practicum II: Stage Management 3 cr.**
 Allows students to earn course credit by stage managing a mainstage production, attending all rehearsals and performances and submitting all written work as required, and submitting work for a portfolio critique by the director and technical director.
Prerequisite: TH 273 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 374 Production Practicum II: Dramaturgy 3 cr.**
 Allows students to earn course credit by assisting in the preparation of a full-scale theatrical production by serving as a researcher and historical/literary consultant to the production team.
Prerequisite: TH 274 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 375 Production Practicum II: Design 3 cr.**
 Allows students to earn course credit by designing scenery, costumes, lighting, or sound for the mainstage, attending rehearsals and production meetings as required, and turning in all appropriate design materials for evaluation upon completion of the project, and submitting to a public presentation and critique of portfolio quality work.
Prerequisite: TH 275 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 401 Advanced Directing 4 cr.**
 Further study of the processes that comprise play direction, culminating in a collaborative project or one-act play. Comprehensive study in directorial history and theory.
Prerequisites: TH 309 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 404 Seminar in Theatre Studies 4 cr.**
 An advanced seminar in dramatic theory, and current issues and methodologies in theatre studies, concentrating on the state of the art through selected performance texts.
Prerequisites: TH 301, 302, or 303; or permission of the instructor.
- TH 410 Senior Seminar in Theatre 4 cr.**
 An advanced seminar in Theatre, culminating in a creative project (which could include acting, directing, designing, writing, and/or teaching).
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
- TH 450 Theatre Tutorial 3 cr.**
 An independent project pursued in consultation with a theatre instructor. Only students with a B average or higher in theatre may register for this course.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Other Fine Arts Courses

- DA 101 Beginning Dance 1 cr.**
 An introduction to the basic movement vocabulary of ballet and modern dance techniques with a strong focus on floor barre and exercises from Pilates, Alexander and other techniques. For students with no previous dance training and for those who would like to review the basics.
LSR: Artistic Experience

- DA 102 Ballet I 1 cr.**
For students who have had some previous dance training. Ballet barre and center work.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 103 Modern Dance Technique I 1 cr.**
Designed to introduce the fundamentals of modern dance technique to the beginner dance student. Class includes relaxation exercises, a basic warm-up, and focuses on proper body alignment, different qualities of movement, and creating your own movement.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 104 Modern Dance Technique II 1 cr.**
This class is the natural progression from Modern Dance Technique I. It assumes a basic knowledge of dance and is for students who have taken DA 103 or have had previous modern dance training.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 105 Jazz I 1 cr.**
This class introduces the beginning dancer to the basic elements of dance with a "jazz" emphasis. Using a variety of musical styles, this class consists of a warm-up, across-the-floor patterns, and a short dance combination. These dance combinations combine techniques learned in class coupled with "performance-like" qualities.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 107 Jazz II 1 cr.**
For the advanced beginner and intermediate dancer. The class focuses on jazz dance technique, across-the-floor movement phrases, and choreography. Offered once each academic year.
Prerequisite: DA 105 or permission of the instructor.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 111 - Creative Dance 1 cr. each semester**
DA 112
Dance as a creative art activity using personal movement expression. Class includes a basic warm-up, dance games, improvisations, and choreographic studies, with and without music. Not a technique class. May be taken more than once.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 201 Ballet II 1 cr.**
Ballet class for the intermediate dancer.
Prerequisite: DA 102 and/or previous ballet training.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 397 Advanced Dance 2 cr.**
This class is for the dancer with at least five years of dance training. All technical and stylistic aspects of dance are covered in this class with an emphasis on ballet center work and dance combinations consisting of Humphrey/Weidman-based modern dance.
Prerequisites: Audition and permission of the instructor
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 399 Advanced Independent Study of Dance Education and Methods 1 cr. each semester**
Advanced dance students chosen by invitation of the instructor to perform

student teaching role in lower-level dance classes. Specific responsibilities will include the attendance of a two-hour learning seminar once per week. In addition, the student will attend the designated lower-level class in the role of student teacher, performing instruction and demonstration as required.

Prerequisite: Invitation of the instructor.

LSR: Artistic Experience

Sacred Dance Ensemble

no credit

Incorporates dance as prayer for selected liturgies in the chapel. Please contact the director through Campus Ministry. Meets weekly.

FA 351 Twentieth Century Fine Arts 3 cr.

An interactive study of the avant garde in the performed and visual arts of the twentieth century—linking artists of various disciplines who informed each others' work, either through influence or direct collaboration.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

First-Year Seminar Program

The First Year Seminar Program receives generous support from The First Year Seminar on Diversity Scholarship Fund.

Coordinator: Dr. William Marquess

All first-year students at Saint Michael's College enroll in a First-Year Seminar. These one-semester, writing-intensive courses are restricted in enrollment so as to focus on the development of college-level thinking, reading, discussion, and writing skills. Seminars explore broad questions in the liberal arts and are designed to foster intellectual curiosity, personal engagement, and active learning. While the topics vary among individual seminars, all courses in the program introduce students to the close reading of primary texts, to interdisciplinary study, and to reflection on cultural diversity.

Each seminar fulfills one area of study within the College's Liberal Studies Requirements. The LSR area to which a First-Year Seminar applies is designated by its assigned number as follows:

- FS 101-130: Humanities
- FS 131-150: Social Sciences
- FS 151-180: Either Humanities or Social Sciences
- FS 181-199: Natural and Mathematical Sciences

Note: A selection of the following seminars is offered in each academic year.

Course Offerings

FS 101 Ancient and Medieval Civilization 4 cr.

An interdisciplinary study of significant texts from Antiquity and the Middle Ages. Readings may include Virgil's *Aeneid*, Saint Augustine's *Confessions*, and Dante's *Inferno*. The seminar will emphasize critical reflection, writing, and discussion.

- FS 103 Essays and Essayists 4 cr.**
Person, Place and Time
 This seminar will include discussions on assigned readings of major essayists, in- and out-of-class writing assignments, a research project, and oral reports. Students will learn to read and write better and learn ways in which discussion and writing help us to think better and to better understand our biases and those of others. For the research project, students will be asked to write about their own place and time.
- FS 104 Looking at Art 4 cr.**
 We are surrounded by images and objects every day that teach us what we should look like, buy, and desire. "Looking at Art" analyzes art of the past and present to inform our understanding of our own material world. Along the way, we will survey and critique visual culture from the dorm room to the Shelburne and Fleming Museums.
- FS 106 Envisioning the American West 4 cr.**
 This course examines the "construction" of the American West: how the myths about the West took shape, and how contemporary students can begin to test and revise those myths. We will not only study the "agrarian myth" and "the Wild West," but consider the voices traditionally left out, notably those of female Native Americans. Texts may include Lewis and Clark, Twain, London, Cather, Aaron Copland, Silko, and Clint Eastwood.
- FS 108 Beginnings 4 cr.**
 This course will explore origins of many kinds. We will start with the Zen concept of "beginner's mind," then look at creation stories from several cultures. For comparison, we will consider a scientific approach to the origins of Earth and the universe. Then we will open the idea up to other kinds of beginnings, such as stories about coming of age and the possibility of starting over even as an adult.
- FS 109 The Great Russians: Tolstoy and Dostoevsky 4 cr.**
 The works of these authors will be examined against a broad historical and cultural background of Russia in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The focus will be on various issues: family, love, faith, ideology, social justice, the complexity of human nature, and the quest for a meaningful life. In some semesters both authors will be considered; in others, the course will focus on just one of them.
- FS 110 Off the Grid 4 cr.**
 In this course we will study examples of nonconformist behavior. What are the various grids in our lives? To what extent is it desirable, or even possible, to abandon them? Students will do substantial autobiographical writing, in order to examine the inherited structures in their own experience. Readings may include Galileo, Tolstoy, Thoreau, Jack London, Emily Dickinson, Zora Neale Hurston, and Jon Krakauer.

- FS 111 The Examined Life: The Art, Craft, and Impact of Memoir 4 cr.**
 In this course we will study the ways in which writers examine their lives by writing about them, and students will learn how to examine their own lives through reading, writing, and collaboration with peers.
- FS 112 Drama and Culture: Text and Performance 4 cr.**
 This course will introduce students to plays from classical times to the present. We will consider the plays as texts and also as performance events. Through reading, discussion, and regular writing assignments, students will be challenged to understand the relationships between the theatrical worlds that playwrights have fashioned and the world in which they find themselves living.
- FS 114 A River Runs Through It: The Literature and Craft of Fly Fishing 4 cr.**
 The intent of this seminar is to introduce students to the rich literature and passionate practice of fly fishing. Classic novels and short stories will be illuminated through an interdisciplinary exploration ranging from film to biology, entomology, fly tying, poetry, and fly casting. In the process we will contemplate questions of philosophy, politics, class, gender, science, religion, life cycles, and the serious pursuit of leisure. The seminar will include some field work; you may get wet.
- FS 115 The American Environmental Imagination 4 cr.**
 This course is designed to introduce students to American literary and cultural representations of the natural environment, examining a variety of writings that have shaped the way that we understand and treat nature. We will consider a number of relevant disciplines, including environmental philosophy, politics, aesthetics, and ethics.
- FS 121 Meanings of Myth 4 cr.**
 An introduction to the varied world of myth among the Greeks and Romans. Its scope extends from the Greek stories of creation to the transmission of Greek myth to Rome. Texts will include Homer, Virgil, and Ovid, as well as works of art and music.
- FS 136 Global Studies 4 cr.**
 This seminar offers an interdisciplinary study of globalization, one of the most controversial topics in the world today. It invites students to explore the increasing interconnectedness of people and places across the globe and to discuss the social and ethical issues surrounding globalization and culture, economics, politics, the environment, and various other topics.
- FS 137 Sexual Ethics 4 cr.**
 This seminar will explore moral philosophy and psychology as applied to modern ethical questions about sex and sexuality. Students will discuss readings in moral philosophy, psychology, feminist theory, and sociology. Topics may include: consent in sexual relationships; pornography; what is sexual harassment; the phenomenon of friends with benefits; responsibility for birth

control and pregnancy; approaches to sex education; and more.

- FS 138 The Politics of Food 4 cr.**
What we eat is a question of cultural and political power. This seminar examines how food production and consumption reflect the value societies place on the environment and profit, and the health and status of consumers and producers. Through readings, assignments, and visits to innovative farms, stores, and restaurants in rural Vermont, students will learn to consider the implications of our eating choices, to view food as a social value, and to examine compelling alternatives.
- FS 153 Peace and Justice 4 cr.**
This seminar explores the stories of women and men who struggled to build a just society. Special focus is given to Martin Luther King, Dorothy Day, and Mahatma Gandhi. Students will also participate in a community-based learning experience.
- FS 155 Race and Culture in the U.S. 4 cr.**
In this seminar our goal will be to increase our students' awareness of the complexities of race, identity, and community in contemporary America. The course will challenge students to move beyond facile notions of identity and question prevailing assumptions about race. Students will participate in a service learning activity in the community.
- FS 157 Moral Decision Making 4 cr.**
How do we make moral decisions? What are the factors that affect both the process of decision making and the final decisions? By applying fundamental notions of ethics and moral theology to a variety of contemporary issues, this seminar will challenge students to reflect on their own processes of decision-making and arrive at their own positions. The course contains a six-hour service learning component.
- FS 160 Science: A Way of Knowing 4 cr.**
This seminar examines science as an approach to understanding the world. It explores key questions such as "What is science?" and investigates issues surrounding some of the applications of science. Throughout the course, students gain an appreciation of the importance of science to their everyday lives and of the important decisions faced by scientists of the past, present, and future.

Gender/Women's Studies Program

Coordinator: Professor Carey Kaplan

The Gender/Women's Studies Program is designed to foster critical awareness of the reciprocal relationship between gender and culture—that is, between the ways in which culture conditions perceptions of femininity and masculinity and how these perceptions contribute

to the formation of culture. This two-fold process is studied as it has developed in Western and non-Western cultures, and in the socio-economic, ethnic, and racial groups that make up these societies.

An interdisciplinary program, Gender/Women's Studies draws from fine arts, humanities, and the social and natural sciences. Issues pertaining to gender may encompass sexual identity, orientation, social practice, and historical change. Courses may consider how biology intersects with culture, how gender creates and maintains structures of power, and how gendered identity affects understanding of personhood. The purpose of such exploration is to expand curricular possibilities that enable students to comprehend more fully the complex factors that shape their experiences of themselves, others, and the world.

Students can take a variety of courses at Saint Michael's or, with permission of the coordinator, take courses through our exchange program in Women's Studies at the University of Vermont.

Required for the Gender/Women's Studies Minor

GS 101	Introduction to Gender/Women's Studies (3 credits)
GS 203	Gender Issues in Society (3 credits)

and choose:

Three additional courses, designated as fulfilling the minor, no more than two from any one department, two of which must be at the 200-level or above. GS 308 Special Topics in Gender/Women's Studies is highly recommended. A sampling of Gender/Women's Studies electives includes but is not restricted to:

EN 212*	Genres: Fiction (3 credits)
EN 214*	Genres: Film (3 credits)
EN 325	Critical Theory (4 credits)
EN 335	Eighteenth Century Literature I (4 credits)
EN 355	Eighteenth Century Literature II (4 credits)
EN 357	Victorian Novel (4 credits)
EN 401	Women's Literature (4 credits)
EN 403*	Special Topics in Film (4 credits)
EN 413*	Special Topics in Literature (4 credits)
GS 208	Special Topics in Gender/Women's Studies (Intro. Level) (3 credits)
GS 308	Special Topics in Gender/Women's Studies (Adv. Level) (3 credits)
GS 401	Independent Research in Gender/Women's Studies (3 credits)
HI 215	Women in American Society (3 credits)
HI 317*	History of European Witchcraft (4 credits)
HI 343*	Topics in Medieval History (4 credits)
HI 395	Topics in Women's History (4 credits)
PO 371	Gender and Political Theory (4 credits)
PS 252*	Child Development (3 credits)
PS 253	Adolescent Development (3 credits)
PS 255	Adult Development and Aging (3 credits)
PS 304	Gender Issues in Psychology (3 credits)
PS 315	Sports Psychology (3 credits)
RS 250	Women's Spirituality (3 credits)
RS 333	Feminist Theology (3 credits)
SO 217*	Social Inequality (4 credits)
SO 327	Anthropological Perspectives on Gender (4 credits)

*These courses need **prior** approval from the Coordinator of Gender/Women's Studies who, in consultation with the instructor, will determine if the course satisfies the G/WS

requirements. Please note that other courses not listed may also count towards the minor, with prior approval.

In addition to the above:

A senior paper is required and should be submitted to the coordinator by the end of April of the senior year. The Gender/Women's Studies minor should attend or take part in at least five extracurricular events offered on campus and in the community. The Women's Caucus, Gender/Women's Studies, and the Women's Center will be offering lectures, films, and discussions that students can attend. In addition, students may attend events at the University of Vermont. Other events or participation that count towards this requirement are: training for work at a battered women's shelter; work at the Rape Crisis Hotline; going to the State House to participate in a protest on a gender issue; attendance at a play, art show, film, or musical event that takes gender or gender issues as a central focus. A summary of events including analysis from a Gender/Women's Studies perspective can constitute the Senior Paper.

Course Offerings

- GS 101 Introduction to Gender/Women's Studies 3 cr.**
Introduction to Gender/Women's Studies introduces students to the history, theories, methodologies, vocabulary, and classic readings in these fields. The course materials have broad applicability to other courses and will provide a useful foundation for students who plan to minor in Gender/Women's Studies.
- GS 203 Gender Issues in Society 3 cr.**
Explores the significance and intelligibility of gender by examining, from an interdisciplinary and global perspective, how gender differentiation is experienced, understood, expressed, valued, and lived out in cultures.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- GS 208 Special Topics in Gender Studies 3 cr.**
(Introductory Level)
This special topics course may change from year to year as professors offer introductory level courses on a topic related to the study of gender. A current special topic course is, for example, Men and Masculinities. These courses are designed to include all undergraduates, not just G/WS minors, who are interested in the particular special topic relating to gender offered that year.
- GS 308 Special Topics in Gender Studies 3 cr.**
(Advanced Level)
This special topics course may change from year to year as professors offer advanced level, theoretical courses that reflect current work in the discipline of Gender/Women's Studies. A current special topic course is, for example, Feminist Theory and the Body. A past course was Sex and Sexuality from a Gender Perspective. These courses are designed to help G/WS minors do advanced reading and work in the field.
Prerequisite: GS 101 or GS 203.

GS 401 Independent Research in Gender/Women's Study 3 cr.

This course gives Gender/Women's Studies minors the option of doing independent research in the field with a professor who teaches in the Gender Women's Studies Program. Independent research can take place in the junior or senior year, and needs the approval of both the coordinator of Gender/Women's Studies and the professor who will be supervising the research.

Prerequisites: GS 101, 203.

Geography Program

Coordinator: Professor Richard Kujawa

Geography involves the description and explanation of the variable character of the earth's surface. It crosses traditional disciplinary boundaries, emphasizing the study of the spatial organization of human activities; the complexities of human environment relations; and the creation and re-creation of places. Geographers examine these processes at a variety of spatial scales from local to global. The discipline offers one of the central analytical viewpoints on the processes of globalization. A minor in Human Geography is offered.

Geography courses are offered at the introductory, intermediate and upper levels that broaden the social and cultural horizons of students. Courses may be either systematic (economic, political, urban geography) or regional (world regional geography). Several applied geography courses are also offered (geography of water; urban and regional planning).

Required for the Human Geography Minor

- GG 101 Introduction to Human Geography (4 crédits)
- GG 417 Directed Readings in Geography (2 credits)

And choose two of the following courses:

- GG 201 Urban Geography (3 credits)
- GG 205 Political Geography (3 credits)
- GG 207 Economic Geography (3 credits)
- GG 311 Urban and Regional Planning (4 credits)
- GG 317 Topics in Geography (3 credits)

In addition choose one course at the 300 level in a cognate discipline from:

- EC 315 Comparative Economic Systems (4 credits)
- EC 317 International Economic (4 credits)
- EC 321 Economic Development (4 credits)
- EC 323 Topics in Economics (4 credits)
- EC 351 Environmental Economics (4 credits)
- EN 312 American Naturalism (4 credits)
- EN 370 American Literature and the Environment (4 credits)
- HI 320 American Society and Culture Since 1865 (4 credits)
- HI 335 China in the 20th Century (4 credits)
- HI 337 Japan and the Modern World (4 credits)
- HI 339 East Asia and the West (4 credits)
- PO 355 Politics of the World Economy (4 credits)
- PO 385 Comparative European Politics (4 credits)

- PO 390 Politics in Multi Ethnic Societies (4 credits)
 SO 327 Anthropological Perspectives on Gender (4 credits)
 SO 333 Globalization (4 credits)

Note: Students may propose an alternative choice but approval in advance from the Geography Program Coordinator is required.

Course Offerings

- GG 101 Introduction to Human Geography 4 cr.**
 An overview of the core ideas of human geography: the creation and recreation of places and an understanding of their interdependence in the context of globalization. Core topics include: human-environment relations, demography, cultural identity, geographies of political space, and a spatial history of the world economy. The development of a geographical imagination grounded in a solid knowledge base is a central objective.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- GG 103 World Regional Geography 4 cr.**
 A regional approach to the study of human cultures in diverse physical settings. Regional description and analysis are pursued at a variety of spatial scales, from the global to the local. Students will consider the physical, cultural and economic attributes of various traditional regions of the world and the inter-relatedness of human activities. Emphasis is on the historical development of the regions and on selected contemporary issues.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- GG 201 Urban Geography 3 cr.**
 An introduction to the development of urban systems and to a variety of contemporary urban problems. Possible topics include perceptions and images of urban areas; approaches to the study of urbanization and the spatial structure of urban systems; architecture and urban design; the evolution of residential and non-residential land-use patterns; investment and disinvestment in central cities; and the role of politics and planning in urban development. Emphasis is on the processes characteristic of U.S. and Canadian cities.
- GG 205 Political Geography 3 cr.**
 A survey of the theories and themes of political geography past and present. Possible topics include environmental political theories, geopolitics, territoriality, nationalism and the state, the Law of the Sea, locational conflict, electoral geography, locality studies, and urban politics. This course covers local political-geographic conflict as well as global issues.
- GG 207 Economic Geography 3 cr.**
 A global perspective on the central economic issues facing human societies. This course covers conflicting arguments and theories for comprehending a world in rapid transition, ranging from spatial applications of neoclassical economics to political economy perspectives on underdevelopment. Possible topics include population dynamics and policy; pollution and resource depletion; food and famine; transportation; patterns of production and land use;

economic justice; social and economic development; and multinational and international commerce.

GG 211 Geography of Water 3 cr.

This course provides a geographical examination of human-environment relations in the context of water. Built on a foundation of hydrology/water resource management, the course focuses on the development and resolution of conflict over this critical natural resource. Possible topics include the distribution and development of water resources at a variety of spatial scales; water quality and human health; water law; globalization and the commodification of drinking water supplies; international conflict over water supplies; water and human rights.

GG 311 Urban and Regional Planning 4 cr.

An introduction to applied geography through the study of urban and regional planning. Foundational topics include the evolution of the American urban system and the internal structure of cities; the evolution of planning as a legal and regulatory facet of American society; and planning techniques and tools. Supplementary emphases include planning for the environment, housing and community development, economic development, historic preservation and transportation. The class has a fieldwork component.

Prerequisite: At least one geography course or permission of the instructor.

GG 317 Topics in Geography 3 cr.

Intermediate seminar, the subject matter of which will vary from year to year. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to ascertain topics to be studied.

Prerequisite: At least one geography course or permission of the instructor.

GG 417 Directed Readings in Geography 2 cr.

A seminar for advanced students in human geography focused on major themes and literature in the field.

Prerequisite: Enrollment by permission of the instructor.

Global Studies Program

Coordinator: Professor M. Kathleen Mahnke

Assistant Professor: Katherine Kirby

The Global Studies minor provides students with an understanding of the vocabulary and theory of globalization as well as a forum for discussion of the ethical and social issues emerging from economic, political, cultural, and technical aspects of globalization. Students develop an understanding of the impact of technologies on cultural, political, geographical, and economic systems worldwide. They investigate the tension and interplay of local and global forces in communities worldwide, enhance their proficiency in a second language, and gain deepened perspectives on global issues through an international study or service-learning experience linked to global peace and justice issues.

Required for the Global Studies Minor

GL 201 Foundations of Global Studies (3 credits)

GL 410 Global Studies Senior Seminar (4 credits)

And:

One course above the 102 level in French, Italian, Japanese, or Spanish **OR**

One Language and Linguistics course (LL 101, LL 220, or LL 250)

A study abroad/service learning away experience.

In addition choose:

Three courses from the following selections. Students are advised to combine global and regional courses.

Global:

- | | |
|--------|--|
| BI 110 | Topics in Population and Ecosystem Biology (when offered as Environmental Science) (3 credits) |
| BU 271 | International Business (3 credits) |
| EC 315 | Comparative Economic Systems (4 credits) |
| EC 317 | International Economics (4 credits) |
| EC 321 | Economic Development (4 credits) |
| EC 327 | Topics in Economics (when offered as Global Institutions and Development) (4 credits) |
| EC 351 | Environmental Economics (4 credits) |
| EN 333 | Empire and After (4 credits) |
| EN 375 | The Middle Passage (4 or 6 credits) |
| GG 101 | Introduction to Human Geography (4 credits) |
| GG 103 | World Regional Geography (4 credits) |
| GG 205 | Political Geography (3 credits) |
| GG 207 | Economic Geography (3 credits) |
| GG 211 | Geography of Water (3 credits) |
| GL 202 | Sustainable Development: Case Studies (3 credits) |
| JO 250 | Global Communication (3 credits) |
| JO 307 | Feature Writing (when offered as Foreign Correspondence) (3 credits) |
| JO 319 | Special Topics (when offered as Global Media) (3 credits) |
| LL 101 | Introduction to Language and Linguistics (4 credits) |
| LL 220 | Languages of the World (3 credits) |
| LL 250 | Intercultural Communications (3 credits) |
| PH 363 | Philosophy of Human Rights (4 credits) |
| PH 457 | Philosophical Topics (when offered as Global Studies topic) (4 credits) |
| PO 203 | American Foreign Policy (3 credits) |
| PO 245 | International Politics (3 or 4 credits) |
| PO 351 | Politics of the Global AIDS Pandemic (4 credits) |
| PO 355 | Politics of the World Economy (4 credits) |
| PO 390 | Politics in Multi-Ethnic Societies (4 credits) |
| RS 221 | World Christianity (3 credits) |
| RS 230 | Political-Liberation Theology (3 credits) |
| SO 101 | Introductory Sociology (3 credits) |
| SO 109 | Introduction to Anthropology (3 credits) |
| SO 230 | Global Fundamentalism (3 credits) |
| SO 240 | Human Rights in a Global Context (3 credits) |
| SO 333 | Globalization (4 credits) |
| SO 341 | Culture, Illness, and Healing (4 credits) |

Regional:

EC 323	Topics in Development: Latin America and South Asia (4 credits)
FR 313	Topics in Francophone Culture (3 credits)
FR 315	Topics in French Culture (3 credits)
HI 143	Modern East Asia (3 credits)
HI 163	Modern Latin America (3 credits)
HI 218	History of Modern Ireland (3 credits)
HI 339	East Asia and the West (4 credits)
IT 313	Topics in Italian Culture (3 credits)
JA 333	Japanese Culture (3 credits)
PO 385	Comparative European Politics (4 credits)
RU 313	Topics in Russian Culture I (3 credits)
RU 315	Topics in Russian Culture II (3 credits)
SP 313	Topics in Hispanic Culture (3 credits)

Other courses may be counted toward the minor with the approval of the program coordinator. No more than one course from a student's major will count toward the minor. Applied Language Components (ALCs) are available for a number of required and elective Global Studies courses.

Course Offerings
GL 201 Foundations of Global Studies 3 cr.

Students are introduced to the theories and methodologies of critical thinking about globalization. A central theme of the course is the interdependence of people and places, and the increasing interconnectedness of different parts of the world through economic, political, cultural, and environmental change. Students explore ways of thinking globally about the fast-paced transfer of ideas, products, labor, and money and their vital impact on local communities.

GL 202 Sustainable Development: Case Studies 3 cr.

This course will explore the competing forces of development in Third-World countries. We will look at the concept of sustainable development and whether or not it is a valuable guide for future economic and social development. A central theme of the course will be case studies of sustainable development in different parts of the world.

GL 410 Global Studies Senior Seminar 4 cr.

This is the capstone course for the Global Studies minor. It is designed as a readings seminar that will focus on central issues facing cultures worldwide. The course is also designed as a projects course. Students will be expected to complete final projects related to their specific area of interest and research corresponding with their experience in the Global Studies Program.

Department of History

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Susan Ouellette

Professors: George Dameron, Frank Nicosia, Douglas Slaybaugh, Ke-wen Wang

Associate Professor: Thomas Andersen

Assistant Professor: Yovanna Pineda

Remembering the past is a fundamental human activity. The discipline of history is that field of inquiry which seeks to understand and recapture the human past by the application of critical methods of investigation and analysis. Because the subject matter of history is so broadly rich and diverse, the discipline must attempt to order and unify the past so that the student may not only see what happened but also develop an informed perception of the significance of what happened. In its task of investigating the human past, the discipline of history must avail itself of other branches of learning, especially the social sciences, religious studies, philosophy and literature. History, therefore, is one of the most important of the liberal arts because it utilizes and integrates both the arts and the sciences in order to give meaning to past human experience.

To accomplish its goal of enlarging student awareness and perception, the Department of History has set for itself the following objectives: to impart to the student a general knowledge of the rich variety of human activity in the past; to acquaint the student with specialized areas in Western and non-Western history; to promote the student's understanding of, and appreciation for, the present as a complex evolutionary product of the past; to strengthen the student's critical faculties to synthesize and analyze so that an informed perception of the meaning of the past might result; and finally, to help the student develop the literary and rhetorical skills necessary for intelligent self-expression through discussions, the preparation of papers and oral presentations.

The history department also sponsors its own local chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the International History Honor Society. Our chapter, Alpha Epsilon Nu, offers membership to all students who have attained high standards of scholarship in at least twelve credit hours in history. Special programs and activities are planned annually.

Required for the History Major

Introductory/Survey Courses

No more than two from each category; total of 15 credits:

United States

HI 101 U. S. History to 1865 (3 credits)

HI 103 U. S. History since 1865 (3 credits)

European

HI 105 Early Modern Europe (3 credits)

HI 107 Modern Europe (3 credits)

HI 109 Early Medieval Europe, 300-1000 (3 credits)

HI 111 Europe in the High Middle Ages, 1000-1400 (3 credits)

Middle East/Asia/Latin America

HI 121 The Modern Middle East: An Introduction (3 credits)

HI 141 Traditional East Asia (3 credits)

HI 143 Modern East Asia (3 credits)

HI 161 Early Latin America (3 credits)

HI 163 Modern Latin America (3 credits)

And choose:

Five History electives (at least four must be upper-division/four-credit courses; total of 19 to 20 credits).

And, in addition:

HI 410 Senior Seminar/Thesis (4 credits)

Required for the History Minor

Six history courses: three introductory/survey courses (nine credits total) and three upper-level seminar courses (12 credits total), for a total of 21 credits.

Note: A minor in East Asian Studies is offered, see description and requirements listed on page 91.

Course Offerings

HI 101	U.S. History to 1865 A survey of American history from the beginnings of colonization through the Civil War. <i>LSR: Historical Studies</i>	3 cr.
HI 103	U.S. History since 1865 A survey of American history from the end of the Civil War to the present. <i>LSR: Historical Studies</i>	3 cr.
HI 105	Early Modern Europe A topical survey of the history of Western Europe from the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries to the eighteenth century Enlightenment. <i>LSR: Historical Studies</i>	3 cr.
HI 107	Modern Europe A survey of the political, economic, social and intellectual history of Europe from the French Revolution to the Cold War. <i>LSR: Historical Studies</i>	3 cr.
HI 109	Early Medieval Europe, 300-1000 A topical survey of the Early Middle Ages, an era that witnessed the development of three distinct civilizations out of the world of Late Antiquity: Western Europe, Islam, and Byzantium. <i>LSR: Historical Studies</i>	3 cr.
HI 111	Europe in the High Middle Ages, 1000-1400 A survey of significant developments in European medieval history from the economic take-off of the eleventh century to the crises and calamities of the fourteenth century. <i>LSR: Historical Studies</i>	3 cr.
HI 112	History of Greece (See Classics 112) The rise, development, and evolution of Hellenic culture giving consideration to the multiplicity of ideas, events, individuals, and attitudes of the ancient Hellenic world from its legendary beginnings through the impact of Alexander. <i>LSR: Historical Studies</i>	4 cr.

- HI 113 History of Rome (See Classics 113) 4 cr.**
 The major focus of this course will be to consider the Roman Empire from the time of the settlement of Augustus in the first century B.C. to the fall of the Western half of the Empire by the fifth century A.D. Emphasis will be given to analyzing the reasons for Rome's successes, the eventual causes of decline and the role of Christianity in Roman history.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 121 The Modern Middle East: An Introduction 3 cr.**
 A survey of the history of the Middle East, from the rise of Islam in the seventh century to the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 141 Traditional East Asia 3 cr.**
 A survey of the history and culture of China and Japan from pre-history to the eighteenth century. The main theme of this course will be diversity and continuity in East Asian societies.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 143 Modern East Asia 3 cr.**
 A survey of social, political, and cultural changes in China and Japan from the eighteenth century to the present. This course will compare the paths of development the two nations have taken in the past two centuries.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 161 Early Latin America 3 cr.**
 This is a survey course of Latin American history from the pre-Columbian societies to independence. This class studies the creation of Latin American colonial society through the discussion of culture, ethnicity, gender, conquest, and assimilation in order to understand the institutions and the effects of Indian-African-European relationships after 1492.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 163 Modern Latin America 3 cr.**
 This introductory course investigates the broader themes of Latin American history from independence to the present. The purpose is to introduce a variety of topics and debates relevant to contemporary Latin American issues. As part of this course we will examine case studies of uneven economic development, cultural conflict, and political instability.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 215 Women in American Society 3 cr.**
 An introduction to the major themes and experiences of American women from the colonial period to the present.
- HI 216 Native Peoples of North America 3 cr.**
 A survey of indigenous people of North America from 1400 to the present day, with emphasis on cultural diversity among native groups, the impact of colonization, rebirth of social and cultural identity in the twentieth century, and present day issues.
- HI 218 History of Modern Ireland 3 cr.**
 A survey of Irish history from the sixteenth to the twentieth century. Topics include the Tudor revolutions, English colonialism and penal laws, Irish

republicanism and home rule movements, the partition of Ireland, creation of the Irish republic, and the question of the North.

HI 231 American Catholicism 3 cr.
(See Religious Studies 231)

A history of the Roman Catholic community in the United States from its beginnings in colonial America to the present. Both primary and secondary sources will be read. Focus will be on those events and movements which have shaped the present situation of the Church.

Prerequisites: a 100-level Religious Studies course and at least sophomore standing.

HI 236 A Cultural History of Canada 3 cr.

Through readings, discussions, and audio/visual guides, art, music and other cultural manifestations, this course will explore the Canadian identity, with its many diversities, languages and national attitudes. Based on the history of Canada, the course will also examine national differences between the United States and Canada.

HI 243 Japanese Culture (See Japanese 333) 3 cr.

A topical survey designed to provide an overview of traditional and contemporary Japan. Among the topics examined are religion, literature, art, education, gender relations, law enforcement and business practices.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

HI 273 Topics in Russian Culture I (See Russian 313) 3 cr.

Surveys Russian culture and civilization from the ninth century to the Revolution of 1917. Students are introduced to Russian history and to the cultural tradition of Russia with special attention to the fine arts, religion, philosophy and life-style.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

HI 275 Topics in Russian Culture II (See Russian 315) 3 cr.

A survey of Russian culture and civilization from the 1917 Revolution to the present (the Soviet Period, the collapse of the Soviet Union, and the post-Soviet present-day Russia).

LSR: Culture and Civilization

HI 280 Culture and Society in Medieval Burgundy 3 cr.
(See Art 280, Religious Studies 280, Humanities 280)

A two week academic study tour in Burgundy, France, focusing on the historical, artistic, religious, literary, and social developments of medieval Burgundy in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Though based in Pontigny, students will make several excursions to abbeys, castles, museums, and significant archaeological sites.

Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).

LSR: Religious Studies or Culture and Civilization

HI 310 American Society and Culture to 1865 4 cr.
(See American Studies 310)

Examines the transformation of American social and cultural life from the colonial period to the Gilded Age. Special emphasis is given to the historical

context of ideas, concepts and values in American society before the Civil War.
Prerequisite: AM, HI majors who have taken HI 101 or EN 251 or permission of the instructor.

HI 317 History of European Witchcraft 4 cr.

An analysis of the historical phenomenon of European witchcraft. Special emphasis will be given to the important light that the history of witchcraft sheds upon European civilization from classical antiquity to early modern times.

Prerequisite: any medieval or early modern history or humanities survey course, or permission of the instructor.

HI 320 American Society and Culture Since 1865 4 cr.
(See American Studies 320)

Examines the transformation of American social and cultural life from the Gilded Age to the present. Topics include changing patterns of immigration, the evolution of the family, the revolution in technology, the benefits and "perils of prosperity," equal rights movements for racial and ethnic minorities and women, and the emergence of a separate sphere for youth.

Prerequisites: AM, HI majors who have taken HI 103 or EN 253, or permission of the instructor.

HI 321 Judaism in the Greco-Roman World 4 cr.
(See Classics 321, Religious Studies 321)

An advanced study of the history and religion of the Jews during a crucial period of their history, 538 B.C.E. to 200 C.E. Topics include the interplay between Greek philosophy and Jewish thought, studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, the history of Jewish wars against the Greeks and Romans, early Christianity as a Jewish sect, and the rise of Rabbinic Judaism.

Prerequisites: 100 level religious studies course, at least sophomore standing.

HI 323 Special Topics in Development: 4 cr.
Latin America and South Asia (See Economics 323)

This course is an exhaustive study of poverty and development from an *economic and historical* perspective in two regions of the world. We will study topics such as: poverty measurement, industrialization and technology, trade and political economy of underdevelopment. The regional focus is subject to changes based on the expertise of the instructor(s) teaching the course and suitability for conducting a meaningful comparative study.

This course is not a substitute for EC 321 or HI 163. At least sophomore standing.

Prerequisite: Any economics or history course or permission of the instructor.

HI 330 The Age of the American Revolution, 1763-1815 4 cr.

Through lectures, reading, and class discussion, this course explores the American Revolution from its colonial foundations through the War of 1812. In the context of economic, social, political, and cultural influences, the course will examine concepts of revolution, liberty, independence, republicanism, and nationalism. It will also analyze how race, class, and gender affected and were affected by the Revolution.

Prerequisite: HI 101 or permission of the instructor.

HI 332 History of the American Family 4 cr.

This course will explore the functions of the family, changes in the structure and size of families, roles and relationships within the family and the family as a reflection of broader social and historical trends. It will also consider methodologies and perspectives in American social history.

Prerequisite: HI 101 or permission of the instructor.

HI 335 China in the Twentieth Century 4 cr.

An analysis of recent Chinese history from the revolution of 1911 to the Tiananmen incident of 1989. This course examines the interplay of imperialism, nationalism, and socialism that has shaped China's experience in modern times.

Prerequisite: HI 143 or permission of the instructor.

HI 337 Japan and the Modern World 4 cr.

Analyzes the history of modern Japan from the Meiji Restoration to the post-bubble economy. Emphasis will center on Japan's interaction with the international environment, tracing her experience from isolation to aggression to peaceful expansion.

Prerequisite: HI 143 or permission of the instructor.

HI 339 East Asia and the West 4 cr.

From Marco Polo to Toyota. A topical analysis of the history of cultural, economic, and diplomatic relations between East Asia and the Western world, with an emphasis on the experience from the sixteenth to the twentieth century.

Prerequisite: HI 141 or 143, or permission of the instructor.

HI 341 Topics in East Asian History 4 cr.

Examination of issues in the history of China or Japan. Topics will vary but may include classical Chinese thought, modern China/Japan in American cinema, or World War II in Asia.

Prerequisite: HI 141 or 143, or permission of the instructor.

HI 343 Topics in Medieval History 4 cr.

A topical examination of issues in medieval European history from 300 to 1500 A.D. Topics may include the Fall of Rome and the transition to medieval society, the Age of Charlemagne, women and gender in the Middle Ages, medieval heresy and dissent, the twelfth century Renaissance, the Crusades, and issues in social and economic history.

Prerequisite: HI 109 or HI 111, or HU 101, or permission of the instructor.

HI 345 The Black Death 4 cr.

An interdisciplinary study of Europe before, during, and after the outbreak of the plague pandemic in the mid-fourteenth century. Among the topics examined are the crisis of feudalism, the causes and spread of the contagion throughout Europe, the outbreak of peasant revolts, the effect of the plague on painting and literature, and the overall role of disease in human history.

Prerequisite: HI 105, 109 or 111, or HU 103, or permission of the instructor.

HI 374 The Roots of American Society, 1607-1763 4 cr.

This course will explore the political, social, economic and intellectual life of the American colonial period. Topics may include, but are not limited to, Puritanism,

Indian-white relations, slavery, Western expansion and religious revivals.

Prerequisite: HI 101 or permission of the instructor.

- HI 387 The Holocaust 4 cr.**
An interdisciplinary seminar on the Holocaust. Using the fields of history, literature, religious studies and ethics, students examine the theories of modern anti-Semitism and Zionism, the theory and practice of National Socialism, the persecution of German Jews between 1933 and 1939, and the mass-murder of European Jews during the Second World War.
Prerequisite: HI 107 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 393 The Historian's Craft: Theory and Methodology from Antiquity to the Present 4 cr.**
An examination and analysis within a global perspective of selected influential works of historical writing since antiquity. The course will examine these texts as models of historical literature as well as explore the various theories and methodologies they propose.
Prerequisites: At least junior or senior standing, at least one other history course, or permission of the instructor.
- HI 395 Topics in Women's History and the History of Gender 4 cr.**
A topical exploration of issues in women's history from the seventeenth through the twentieth centuries. Topics may include but are not limited to the following: the social construction of gender, women in colonial and Revolutionary America, women in the professions, gender and women in the Middle Ages, and women in utopia.
Prerequisite: HI 101, 103, or permission of the instructor.
- HI 397 Topics in Modern European History 4 cr.**
A topical examination of issues in modern European history from the French Revolution to the present. Topics may include the French Revolution, the history of women, Bismarck and the German Empire 1871-1918, the industrial revolution, World War II, or the history of Europe since 1945.
Prerequisite: HI 107 or HU 303 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 399 Directed Research in History 3 or 4 cr.**
Qualified juniors and seniors may request to work in directed research with faculty (by filling out a form available from the history department). Requirements may include bibliographic materials, oral reports and/or research papers, and additional research projects as deemed necessary for the successful completion of the proposal.
Prerequisites: At least junior standing, 2.7 GPA, faculty sponsor. May be taken twice, even in consecutive semesters.
- HI 401 Renaissance Europe 4 cr.**
A topical analysis of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, this course explores the era's remarkable contrasts, focusing on the many crises and calamities of northern Europe juxtaposed to the cultural revival of the Italian Renaissance.
Prerequisite: either HI 105, HI 111, HU 103, HU 201 or permission of the instructor.

- HI 405 Reformation Europe 4 cr.**
An analysis of the religious ideology, conflict and crisis of sixteenth century Europe. Special emphasis will be given to the intellectual and religious foundations of Protestantism and the eventual clash with Catholicism during the Counter-Reformation.
Prerequisite: HI 105 or HU 203 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 410 Senior Seminar 4 cr.**
Students are required to prepare a senior thesis in a selected area of history under the close supervision of a faculty member in the Department of History.
History and American Studies majors only. Required of all History majors.
- HI 413 Political Economy of Latin America 4 cr.**
(see Political Science 413)
This class takes on an interdisciplinary approach to explore issues of poverty, inequality, debt crisis, democracy, and class struggle. This course focuses particularly on the southern cone from 1950 to the present. Topics addressed include: dependency, development, revolution, political consequences of market-oriented reform and structural adjustment programs, debt and currency crisis, religion, base communities, and grass-roots mobilization.
Prerequisite: HI 163 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 415 Modern Mexico 4 cr.**
The emphasis in this class is to discuss the history, sociology, economy and politics of modern Mexico in an attempt to understand its historical processes, national identities, and societal formation. This class will not be limited by the artificial border, but will study Mexicans in Mexico and in the U.S. southwest.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
Prerequisite: HI 161 or HI 163, or permission of the instructor.
- HI 419 Modern Argentina 4 cr.**
Why did Argentina fail to sustain long-term economic growth and development after 1930? How does culture and politics affect the country's choices? This course will touch upon cultural, political, economic, and social reasons in understanding Argentina's dilemmas. It will closely examine the impact of modernization, urbanization, immigration, export-led growth and other factors leading to the creation of modern Argentina.
Prerequisite: HI 163 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 422 Topics in American History 4 cr.**
Topics will vary but may include African Americans, women, native Americans, Vermont, antebellum America, presidential elections, or the Cold War.
Prerequisite: HI 101, HI 103 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 427 The Age of FDR, 1932-1945 4 cr.**
The Great Depression, which seemed to mark the collapse of capitalism, and World War II, which brought total, global war, posed some of the most difficult challenges in U.S. history. The response of the American people to these challenges has indelibly shaped the world in which we live. This course will be a

wide-ranging exploration of politics, the economy, society, culture, diplomacy and war.

Prerequisite: HI 103 or permission of the instructor.

- HI 461 Society and Culture in Medieval Italy 4 cr.**
An exploration of the relationship between culture (literature and the visual arts) and society before, during, and after the age of the communes, with particular attention to the achievements of Dante, Giotto, and Boccaccio.
Prerequisite: HI 109, or HI 111, HU 101, or permission of the instructor.
- HI 465 Topics in Modern Latin American History 4 cr.**
A topical examination of issues such as gender and industrialization, military dictatorship in Chile and Argentina, Hispanic immigration to the United States, and the economic history of Latin America.
Prerequisite: HI 163 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 487 Germany Under the Third Reich 4 cr.**
An examination of German history during the Weimar Republic and the Third Reich, from 1918 to 1945, with an emphasis on National Socialism, Hitler and the period after 1933.
Prerequisite: HI 107 or HI 397 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 499 History Internship 3 cr.**
Internships may be offered both on- and off-campus. Students must apply through a history faculty member and the college internship office in the first month of the semester prior to the semester in which the internship will take place. Students will reach an agreement with a faculty supervisor regarding the specific academic requirements of the internship. At a minimum, an appropriate research paper will be expected.
Prerequisites: Twelve credits in history, at least junior standing, 2.7 GPA, faculty supervisor, approval of academic advisor and department chair.

Humanities Program

Coordinator: Associate Professor Christina Root

Interdisciplinary in approach, the Humanities Program is designed to acquaint the student with the principal issues and trends that have shaped the development of human cultural and intellectual development from antiquity to the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on the Western tradition. Drawing on such diverse subjects as history, literature, philosophy, political economy, and fine arts, each course focuses on an intensive study of primary sources in a given era.

Since the program is designed to assist the student to think and write clearly and critically, each course includes a writing component. The primary objectives of the Humanities Program are twofold: to provide the student with an appreciation for the evolutionary development of global cultural and intellectual traditions, and, more generally, to impart a sense of what Renaissance humanists referred to as the *scientia rerum*—the broad vision of how specialized

or technical knowledge can be integrated into a liberalizing and humanistic whole.

Course Offerings

- HU 101 Ancient and Medieval Civilization 4 cr.**
A chronological and interdisciplinary study of significant texts from Antiquity and the Middle Ages, primarily in the Western tradition but not excluding the non-Western. Readings may include Virgil's *Aeneid*, Saint Augustine's *Confessions*, the Rule of Saint Benedict, Einhard's *Life of Charlemagne*, an Arthurian romance, and Dante's *Inferno*.
LSR: Culture and Civilization/Historical Studies/Literary Studies
- HU 102 Modern Civilization 4 cr.**
A continuation of HU 101 (Ancient and Medieval Civilization). Its focus is the intensive study of key and significant texts, and films, primarily in the Western tradition but not excluding the non-Western. Texts chosen may include a selection of the following: Machiavelli's *The Prince*, a play by Shakespeare, Mary Shelley's *Frankenstein*, Marx's *Communist Manifesto*, Hannah Arendt's *Eichmann in Jerusalem*, and Chinua Achebe's *Things Fall Apart*.
LSR: Culture and Civilization/Historical Studies/Literary Studies
- HU 203 Renaissance and Reformation 3 cr.**
Comprises a survey of Western development from the beginning of the Renaissance through the sixteenth century. Major emphasis is placed on the transition in European culture, the effects of exploration, philosophy, science and religious thought. Texts may include works of Machiavelli, Christian humanism (Erasmus and/or More), Catholic and Protestant thinkers (Luther, Ignatius Loyola, Calvin, Montaigne, and/or Milton), and Shakespeare.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- HU 205 Enlightenment and Revolution 3 cr.**
Covers the years from the seventeenth century to 1815. The major areas of consideration are: society after the Reformation, absolutism and the empires, the Industrial and French Revolutions, and the causes and effects of the Enlightenment through the Napoleonic Era. Readings may include works of Pascal, The New Science (Bacon, Galileo, Descartes, Locke, and/or Newton), and selections from the area of society and politics (Hobbes, Molière, Locke, Pope, Voltaire, and/or Rousseau).
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- HU 207 The Nineteenth Century (See English 301) 3 cr.**
Focuses on the interconnections among the philosophical, religious, economic and scientific ideas of the nineteenth century as expressed primarily in the novels. Readings may include Austen, Bronte, Eliot, Darwin, Newman, Marx, and Nietzsche.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- HU 209 The Twentieth Century 3 cr.**
A cross-cultural, interdisciplinary course that draws on a wide variety of artistic manifestations in literature, art, music, and cinema.
LSR: Culture and Civilization

Information Systems Program

Coordinator: Associate Professor Michael Battig

The information systems major, with its liberal arts emphasis, is offered jointly by the business and the computer science departments. Students study the way organizations utilize technology resources and services. Information systems is for students who are interested in the broader aspects of computing in the context of efficiently operating and promoting an organization. Graduates of the Saint Michael's information systems major may engage in designing and maintaining computer networks and database systems, creating web sites, handling system administration, or managing others for the strategic and technological advantage of an organization.

Required for the Information Systems Major

BU 111	Management Information Systems (3 credits) OR
CS 101	Introduction to Computing (4 credits)
BU 141	Financial Accounting (4 credits)
BU 207	Business Statistics (3 credits) OR
MA 102	Elementary Statistics (3 credits)
BU 212	Information and e-Business Systems (3 credits)
BU 303	Management and Organizational Behavior (4 credits)
BU 311	Information and Knowledge Management (3 credits)
BU 315	Financial Policies of Corporations (3 credits)
CS 111	Introduction to Computer Science I (4 credits)
CS 113	Introduction to Computer Science II (4 credits)
CS 302	Programming Languages for Information Systems (3 credits)
CS 305	Database Management (3 credits)
CS 402	e-Commerce (3 credits)
CS 407	Software Engineering (4 credits)
EC 101	Principles of Macroeconomics (3 credits) OR
EC 103	Principles of Microeconomics (3 credits)

Strongly recommended (but not required):

BU 305	Marketing (4 credits)
BU 355	Production and Operations Management (4 credits)
CS 307	Introduction to Data Communications (3 credits)

Note: The department of Business Administration and Accounting also offers an information systems minor that is described on page 71 of the catalogue.

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Interdisciplinary Courses

In keeping with the Liberal Studies curriculum, Saint Michael's College offers courses which cross over the normal boundaries of academic disciplines in either comparative studies or interdisciplinary work. In recent years, students have expressed interest in expanding their program to include formalized, interdisciplinary minors, and the College has set guidelines for such programs. As with all minors, interdisciplinary minors must satisfy the College requirements as follows:

- ♦ satisfactory completion of no more than twenty-one credits, and
- ♦ formal application to enter the minor through the registrar's office.

In addition, the interdisciplinary minor should have a central theme and some demonstrated coherence among the various courses offered in the minor.

Course Offerings

ID 301 Work, Education and Purposeful Living 4 cr.

An interdepartmental, team-taught course that encourages students to examine their own educational and occupational expectations. Drawing on faculty from sociology and business, the course considers various perceptions of work, education and purposeful living. We analyze the American dream and elaborate on the role of a college education and occupations in realizing this cultural ideal.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

ID 373 Ethical Issues in Business (See Business 373) 3 cr.

Combines ethical theory and practice, exploring the effect of personal, corporate and social values on decision making. Students are involved in the examination of the basic reasoning skills developed in the study of ethical principles and invited to determine how those might be relevant to the business world in a variety of circumstances. A case study approach will be used throughout the course, with various forms of group work, writing exercises, and video supplements involved at various stages.

ID 301 Honors Colloquium 2 cr.

The Honors Colloquium offers an opportunity to explore and discuss a wide variety of cultural and intellectual topics through attendance at visiting lectures and presentations and weekly discussion meetings. Students will write response papers on the presentations they attend, will write a final essay, and they will lead discussions in class. This course is required of all students enrolled in the Honors Program.

Prerequisite: At least Sophomore standing.

Department of Journalism and Mass Communication

The Department of Journalism and Mass Communication was established in 1974 through grants from the Frank E. Gannett Foundation and other sources, the proceeds of which continue to support the program.

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Kimberly Sultze

Professor: David Mindich

Associate Professor: Jon Hyde

Assistant Professors: Traci Griffith, Jerald Swope

The Department of Journalism and Mass Communication at Saint Michael's College prepares students to be media professionals and communication consumers in an increasingly technological age. Dramatic developments in communication systems—from the Internet and the World Wide Web to digital video and interactive multimedia—are changing the way we think about fundamental concepts like community, interpersonal relationships, and democracy. At Saint Michael's, students integrate theoretical knowledge in mass communication and the liberal arts with practical abilities to gather, evaluate and communicate information using state-of-the-art technologies. Since a journalist is, perhaps, the ultimate generalist, this melding of the arts, the sciences and hands-on communication skills is critical to our students as they learn to become effective communicators in an Information Age.

Traditionally, journalism was a degree for students interested in careers as television and newspaper reporters, and as public relations practitioners. That's still true; our graduates find jobs in newsrooms and public relations firms all over New England. But the profession is changing rapidly and, here at Saint Michael's, we're changing with it. The journalism curriculum underwent a major revision in 1996 to reflect the revolutionary changes in the media marketplace; our curriculum provides students with the technology and learning opportunities they will need to become professional communicators in the twenty-first century.

As a journalism and mass communication student, you will learn to write quickly, accurately, and under deadline pressure. You will learn to conduct research using traditional and electronic sources and to apply ethical and legal standards related to copyright and fair use. You will acquire a deep understanding of the ethical and legal responsibilities associated with being a mass communicator—whether in the newsroom or the marketplace. And you will develop a mastery of current technologies, including multimedia, desktop publishing, the Internet and the World Wide Web, digital photography, video and digitized audio. In short, you will leave Saint Michael's prepared to work in any professional environment in which people use technology to exchange information—and that includes business, education, and social services, as well as television, newspapers, magazines and public relations.

All students at the College are required to earn a 2.0 GPA overall and in their major. Journalism and Mass Communication is a challenging major and we strongly urge students who drop below either of these numbers to select a different major.

The journalism curriculum at Saint Michael's is designed to ensure that students acquire a specific set of essential skills and understandings. They include:

1. **A firm grounding in the liberal arts.** A professional communicator must be a generalist's generalist, a Renaissance person in an age of specialization. Courses in philosophy, theology, English, humanities and the sciences are necessary preparation for a career dedicated to the communication of information and ideas.

2. **Substantive specialized knowledge in one or two fields, preferably a traditional academic field in the arts and sciences.** Each of our students must complete a traditional minor or self-designed concentration of at least 18 credits.
3. **Verbal and computer literacy.** Each of our students takes four semesters of writing, as well as a series of courses designed to instill the creative problem-solving and intellectual flexibility they will need in a rapidly changing technological environment.
4. **Fundamental skills essential to their chosen field.** Our curriculum retains a focus on basic journalistic skills, including newswriting, editing, and information gathering.
5. **A grounding in the ethical responsibilities of a professional communicator.** Students preparing for a career in mass communication must understand the roles, freedoms and responsibilities of the media in contemporary society. The journalism curriculum incorporates theoretical and philosophical concepts related to the media's role in society, with a strong emphasis on ethical considerations and issues.
6. **Connectedness.** The course sequence is designed to allow students to draw connections between and among the various technologies and to develop understandings of the ways in which the delivery system impacts the message. This approach encourages students to think critically about which delivery system is appropriate to the message, to the context in which it is being communicated, and to the audience to which it is being delivered—in short, students will become familiar with the different ways of knowing and understanding mediated information.
7. **International understanding.** Marshall McLuhan long ago characterized the mediated world as a global village, and there is no question that he was correct. Saint Michael's requires all of its undergraduates to acquire an intermediate proficiency in a foreign language. In addition, the journalism department offers courses in which half of the students are drawn from the college's School for International Studies, providing valuable opportunities for the exchange of ideas and perspectives across cultures.

Required for the Journalism and Mass Communication Major

Required in Journalism (45 credits)

JO 101	Mass Communication and Society (3 credits)
JO 102	Introduction to Writing (3 credits)
JO 110	New Media I (4 credits)
JO 205	Writing for Media I (4 credits)
JO 207	Writing for Media II (4 credits)
JO 213	Media Law and Ethics (3 credits)
JO 250	Global Communication (3 credits)
JO 310	Visual Communication: Photography, Film and TV (4 credits)
JO 411	Publication Editing and Design (4 credits)
JO 413	Journalism and Mass Communication Practicum (3 credits)
JO 460	Senior Seminar in Journalism and Mass Communication (4 credits)

and choose:

Any two Journalism and Mass Communication electives.

Specialization Requirement

The specialization requirement is designed to assist majors in developing an area of expertise outside of journalism. Students may complete a formal minor in another department, or may create a self-designed concentration consisting of a minimum of eighteen credits chosen in consultation with the advisor.

Required for the Journalism and Mass Communication Minor

JO 101	Mass Communication and Society (3 credits)
JO 110	New Media (4 credits)
JO 205	Writing for Media I (4 credits)
JO 213	Media Law and Ethics (3 credits)
JO 250	Global Communication (3 credits)
JO 310	Visual Communication (4 credits)

And: One elective.

Course Offerings

JO 101 Mass Communication and Society 3 cr.

A broad survey that examines the development, roles, freedoms, and responsibilities of the mass media. In addition to study of the historical, social, economic, psychological, and political aspects of the media, the course explores the impact of new technologies on social conceptions of community, democracy, and communication.

Open to non-majors.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

JO 102 Introduction to Writing 3 cr.

An introductory writing course devoted to "the literature of fact," a genre best reflected in the "new journalism" of such writers as John McPhee, Joan Didion and Tom Wolfe. Students will be required to complete weekly reading assignments and respond to them, either through critical analysis or emulation of style. Structure, note-taking, research skills, drafting and revision, and the technical aspects of the written language will be emphasized.

Open to majors only or by permission of the instructor.

JO 110 New Media I 4 cr.

Digital technology has changed radically the ways text and images can be manipulated and delivered and, in the process, has altered forever the ways that individuals interact with their environments. This course introduces students to the personal and institutional practices associated with the digital revolution and explores the benefits and problems associated with new technologies in electronic publishing, interactive communication, and digital-image processing. Students are introduced to new technologies and develop basic skills in their use and applications.

Preference given to journalism majors and minors.

JO 205 Writing for Media I 4 cr.

The course challenges students to become critical observers and effective communicators in print, broadcast, and multimedia environments. The course covers the basics of media communication techniques, including news values; news judgment; the structure of written and broadcast news; information gathering and research techniques; Associated Press style; and the ability to write quickly, accurately and concisely on deadline. Students will write weekly news stories for the print and broadcast media.

Prerequisite: At least sophomore standing.

- JO 207 Writing for Media II** **4 cr.**
Continued development of proficiencies and understandings introduced in Writing for Media I. Students report and write more sophisticated stories, including regular coverage of off-campus events and personalities. Students continue to write regularly for the print and broadcast media, both on and off campus.
Prerequisites: At least sophomore standing, JO 205.
- JO 211 History of U.S. Media** **3 cr.**
The evolution and growth of the mass media in the United States from an historical perspective, in the context of political, social, economic, and demographic change.
- JO 213 Media Law and Ethics** **3 cr.**
First Amendment law in the context of the media, including the philosophical basis for the Constitutional guarantees of free expression. The course examines the formal models of ethical decision making as they are applied to issues of mass media, and covers issues of libel, slander, privacy, journalistic privilege, obscenity, access to information, and emerging case law and legislation regulating digital and electronic information.
Prerequisite: At least Sophomore standing.
- JO 221 Digital Photography** **4 cr.**
Introduction to digital photography in which students learn camera techniques and electronic imaging. Students master Photoshop software as they learn the basics of picture editing, photographic essay planning and execution for publication. Students examine a variety of works by professional photographers and discuss the ethical issues involved in documentary image making and digital photo manipulation.
Class limited to 16 students; preference given to journalism majors and minors. Laboratory fee.
- JO 250 Global Communication** **3 cr.**
This course maps out world communication and the outlines of our so-called "global village." Students explore the emergence of international communication systems and the foundations of twenty-first century global politics. They analyze the techniques and technologies of the information revolution and their impact on national and global development. Throughout the course students explore communication systems not only as processors of information, but as means of expression, and as conveyors and creators of cultural identity.
Prerequisite: At least Sophomore standing.
Preference given to journalism majors and minors. Offered in the spring.
- JO 266 Introduction to Digital Film and TV: Analysis and Production** **3 cr.**
Students take a critical and in-depth look at methods and artistry of digital filmmaking in two complementary ways. *Analysis:* students will be screening and deconstructing a wide range of film and television programs with an eye towards analyzing the languages with which these media communicate as art forms and as social and political products. *Production:* students will also conceive, write, shoot, edit and present a series of their own digital film/TV

productions throughout the course of the term.

Prerequisites: JO 110, at least Sophomore standing. Preference given to students with a dedicated interest in film/TV analysis, criticism, and production.

- JO 271 Media in a Diverse Society 3 cr.**
Examines the role of the mass media in portraying and representing the multicultural elements of an increasingly diverse U.S. society. Students evaluate how the media cover minorities and women and perpetuate stereotypes. Includes appropriate mass communication theory and a survey of selected scholarly research. *LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies*
- JO 307 Feature Writing 3 cr.**
A writing-intensive course designed to permit students to concentrate on individual in-depth writing projects for newspapers and magazines. Students examine writing styles, learn the process of marketing freelance articles for the magazine market, and complete a variety of articles for publication.
- JO 310 Visual Communication:
Photography, Film & TV 4 cr.**
Practical and theoretical understandings of visual communication and design theory, including principles and practice of graphic design in mass communication, typography, color, digital photography, visual literacy, graphic principles and use of both mechanical and computerized techniques for communication of ideas via graphics, still images, and video. Offered in the fall.
Prerequisite: JO 110. Preference to journalism majors and minors.
- JO 311 New Media II: Advanced Digital Design 3 cr.**
An advanced new media course designed to help students further develop critical and ecological perspectives about new media as art forms. The course is focused on two major objectives. The first is to provide students an arena for evaluating and questioning the roles and influences of new media. Second, this course is an advanced multimedia projects course aimed at providing students with the opportunity to produce unique and creative interactive new media projects using advanced multimedia authoring programs.
Prerequisite: JO 110. Preference to journalism majors and minors.
- JO 319 Special Topics in Journalism
and Mass Communication 3 cr.**
Various topics, ranging from women in the mass media to advanced Web design and theory to literary journalism. Course may be taken more than once in different topic areas.
- JO 343 Writing for Public Relations 4 cr.**
Instruction and writing practice designed to develop the specific professional writing skills expected of the public relations practitioner. Course emphasizes different approaches and writing styles designed to accomplish different tasks for different audiences.

- JO 361 Television News Reporting 4 cr.**
Basic techniques of writing and news gathering for video, including history and practice of the TV news industry, examination and analysis of TV news content, evaluation of the social impact of TV news, hands-on training in shooting and editing video footage for broadcast.
Laboratory fee.
- JO 403 Advanced Reporting 4 cr.**
Advanced techniques in news gathering, interviewing and news writing for publication; focus on public journalism, breaking news coverage.
Prerequisites: JO 205, 207.
- JO 411 Publication Editing and Design 4 cr.**
The course synthesizes the theoretical and experiential learning acquired in previous courses as students design and produce the weekly student newspaper, *The Defender*, and the weekly online magazine, *The Echo*.
Prerequisites: JO 207.
- JO 413 Journalism and Mass Communication Practicum 3-15 cr.**
Provides practical, real-world experience in a media organization. Students work for newspapers, radio or television stations, in public relations or in other communication positions.
Prerequisite: At least Junior standing. JO major and minors only.
- JO 433 Newspaper Management I 4 cr.**
The course provides students who have completed JO 411 with opportunities to continue their learning experience in *The Defender* newsroom and in the weekly online magazine. Students in this course serve as executive, managing and design editors for the newspaper, providing leadership and direction in the newsroom.
Prerequisites: JO 411.
- JO 460 Senior Seminar in Journalism and Mass Communication 4 cr.**
Students are required to develop, research and produce a senior project to be presented at the close of the semester to the Saint Michael's community.
Prerequisite: Senior standing. Spring only.

Language and Linguistics Program

Coordinator: Professor M. Kathleen Mahnke

The minor in Language and Linguistics prepares students to understand and appreciate the complexities of language structure, acquisition, variation, and interaction as a basis for all human learning and communication. Students who complete this minor come to understand the properties common to all human languages, social use and variation in language, first and second language acquisition, and linguistic representation in the mind.

The minor consists of six courses, for a total of 19-21 credits.

Required for the Language and Linguistics Minor

I. Foundations in Linguistic Systems and Analysis (two courses)

- LL 101 Introduction to Language and Linguistics (4 credits)
LL 103 Structure of the English Language (3 credits)

II. Language Variation (two courses)

- LL 220 Languages of the World (3 credits) **or**
LL 250 Intercultural Communication (3 credits) **and**
LL 304 Language in its Social Context (3 credits)

III. Elective Courses

- LL 210 Methodology of Second/Foreign Language Teaching (4 credits)
LL 400 Language Processing and Acquisition (3 credits)
LL 442* Theory and Method in Second Language Teaching (4 credits)

* LL 442 is cross-listed with GSL 542

Course Offerings

LL 101 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 cr.

This course introduces students to the discipline of linguistics and the perspectives it can bring to a liberal arts education. In it, the universal characteristics of language are explored, the relation of language to culture is examined, and English and other languages are the subject of student research into the nature of the languages and cultures of the world.

Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

LL 103 Structure of the English Language 3 cr.

This course is designed to help students discover the rules of the structure of English. It also explores the notion of different grammatical choices and their effects on style and communication, particularly written communication. Students who complete this course will learn how to talk about grammatical concepts and to use those concepts to improve their own spoken and written English, answer questions about standard English usage, and understand the grammatical difficulties of non-native English speakers.

LL 210 Methodology of Second/Foreign Language Teaching 4 cr.

This course covers basic principles and methods of second and foreign language learning and teaching. A practical experience component includes classroom observations, materials development and lesson planning, peer micro-teaching, and opportunities to instruct small groups of students in either English as a Second Language (ESL) or a foreign language. This course is especially helpful for foreign language majors, language education majors, and students interested in teaching ESL/EFL.

LL 220 Languages of the World 3 cr.

This course introduces students to the concept of language families and to the linguistic, cultural, political, and economic effects of languages in contact over time. Basic principles of historical, anthropological, and socio-linguistics are applied to a variety of languages. A primary goal of the course is to give students the tools to understand the role of languages in globalization

and the relation of globalization to the evolution of languages.

Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

LL 250 Intercultural Communications 3 cr.

This course investigates the principles and issues of intercultural communication and how these affect us in today's world. Topics include speaker meaning and inference, interpretation in spoken discourse, interpersonal politeness, and "face" as expressed in different cultures. We also examine different types of discourse across cultures: corporate, gender, and generational discourse.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

LL 304 Language in its Social Context 3 cr.

This course examines the ways in which variations in language use signal social class, gender, ethnic, and other cultural differences, along with societal attitudes towards such variations. It seeks to identify the social functions of language and to explain why people speak differently in different social contexts and the way language is used to convey social meaning.

Prerequisite: LL 101 or permission of the instructor.

LL 400 Language Processing and Acquisition 3 cr.

An introduction to the psychology, biology and acquisition of language from a linguistic perspective. This course examines how language is represented in the mind and brain, how this knowledge is accessed and used during comprehension and production, and how children acquire this complex system.

Prerequisite: LL 101 or permission of the instructor.

LL 442 Theory and Method in Second Language Teaching 4 cr.

This course addresses the history, current realities, and objectives of the field of second/foreign language learning and teaching. It focuses on the needs of the learner, the role of the teacher, and the application of methodology in developing communicative competence. Using a comparative approach to current methodologies, this course also provides students with the theoretical foundation for teaching listening, speaking, reading, writing, grammar, and vocabulary.

Library and Information Studies Program

Program Coordinator: John Payne, Library Director

Instructors/Librarians: Steven Burks, Kristen Hindes, Michele McCaffrey,
Marilyn Scoville

Today's library is a complex array of traditional print-based books and journals, online databases, and other media. Courses offered enable students to gain an understanding of the

organization of information in this environment and to develop the information literacy skills necessary to find and analyze information efficiently and to evaluate and utilize it appropriately.

Course Offerings

LS 101	Introduction to Research in an Electronic Environment	2 cr.
---------------	--	--------------

Students will investigate and critically examine the dynamic constellation of library and information resources, including the World Wide Web, online and full-text databases, and print resources. Focus is on developing efficient search strategies, evaluating information sources, documenting sources, and effectively using new technologies. LS101 provides a foundation and methodology for students planning to write senior theses, honors papers, capstone projects, or foresee graduate studies in their future. Enrollment is restricted to first year, sophomores, and juniors. Seniors require permission of the instructor.

LS 300	Technology for Teachers (Elementary)	1 cr.
LS 343	Technology for Teachers (Secondary)	1 cr.

"Technology for Teachers" is designed to help students who want to teach at the Elementary Level or Secondary Level develop information and technology literacy through the creation of an electronic portfolio. While students become familiar with resources available for teachers they will learn to use applications like FrontPage and PowerPoint to create technology-based lessons that can be integrated into the classroom.

LS 300 Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in ED 300, Pedagogy, or previous completion of ED 300 and permission of the instructor.

LS 343 Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in ED 343, Literacy in the Secondary School, or previous completion of ED 343 and permission of the instructor.

Department of Mathematics

Faculty

Chair: Professor James Hefferon

Professor: Zsuzsanna Kadas

Associate Professors: George Ashline, Lloyd Simons, Joanna Ellis-Monaghan

Mathematics is the foundation and language of the physical sciences. In our time, mathematical models and tools are coming to pervade the biological and social sciences as well. In addition, since ancient times mathematics has been recognized as intellectually stimulating because it demands clarity and precision. Consequently, the Mathematics Department believes that the subject will enhance the study of any discipline, and offers courses at a variety of levels for all students.

Our major has required courses that provide a strong foundation in the principal areas of mathematics and electives to tailor our program to individual needs.

Mathematics majors are attractive to business and industrial firms, especially with some coursework in computer science, a natural science, economics, or business; many students

work in the actuarial field or as analysts in the computer or communications industry. Mathematics majors may prepare to teach at the secondary or elementary school level by simultaneously completing education courses, including a semester of student teaching, which leads to state certification. The major also provides the background for graduate study in pure or applied mathematics, statistics, or (with some coursework in biology) biostatistics. Combined with appropriate courses in other areas, the major prepares students for professional programs such as medical school, law school or an MBA program.

Required for the Mathematics Major

MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
MA 213	Linear Algebra (4 credits)
MA 251	Probability and Statistics (4 credits)
MA 303	Differential Equations (4 credits)
MA 401	Real Analysis I (4 credits)
MA 406	Abstract Algebra I (4 credits)
MA 410	Seminar in Mathematics (1 credit)
CS 111	Introduction to Computer Science I (4 credits)

And choose:

A minimum of four additional mathematics courses at or above the 200 level (3 credits each), at least one of which is a 400 level course.

Notes: Students may wish to consider designing an interdisciplinary mathematics major which incorporates courses in mathematics as well as a field of application such as economics, biology, computer science, or elementary education. Such programs are individually planned in consultation with advisors in the mathematics department and the allied field. Additional information about the interdisciplinary mathematics major is available from the department chair

Because PY 210-211 provides an intensive experience in the application of calculus, these courses are recommended to students interested in scientific applications. CS 113 is also recommended, because of the great impact of computers on mathematics.

Required for the Mathematics Minor

MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
MA 213	Linear Algebra (4 credits)

And choose:

Any two additional three credit mathematics electives at the 200 level or above.

Course Offerings

MA 100	Precalculus	3 cr.
Fundamental concepts of intermediate algebra including factoring, radical expressions, linear and quadratic equations, inequalities, binomial theorem, trigonometric and exponential functions. Emphasis on the role they will play in calculus. Appropriate only for students going on to take calculus.		
<i>May not be taken for credit concurrently with, or following receipt of credit for, any mathematics course numbered 103 or above.</i>		

- MA 101 Finite Mathematics 3 cr.**
 An introduction to concepts of modern mathematics with applications to business, economics, and the social sciences. Topics considered may include linear systems, matrices, linear optimization, sets, combinatorics, probability, logic, Markov chains, game theory, difference equations and the mathematics of finance.
Non-majors only. LSR: Mathematical Sciences
- MA 102 Elementary Statistics 3 cr.**
 Nature of statistical methods, description of sample data, probability, probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, and correlation and regression.
Non-majors only. Credit will not be given for MA 102 if credit has already been given for BU 207, EC 205, or PS 213.
LSR: Mathematical Sciences
- MA 103 Elements of Calculus 3 cr.**
 A one-semester survey calculus course. Not designed for those intending further study of calculus. Topics include derivatives and their applications, integration, applications of the definite integral.
Prerequisites: Intermediate algebra and trigonometry or MA 100. Credit will not be given for MA 103 if credit has already been received for MA 109.
LSR: Mathematical Sciences
- MA 109 - Calculus I and II 4 cr. each semester**
MA 111 Functions, limits, continuity; differentiation, integration, and applications. Transcendental functions, plane analytic geometry, infinite sequences, and series, parametric equations, and polar coordinates.
Prerequisites: Intermediate algebra and trigonometry or MA 100; for second semester, successful completion of first semester; or permission of instructor.
LSR: Mathematical Sciences
- MA 207 Discrete Mathematics 4 cr.**
 Propositional logic; techniques of formal proof; sets, functions and relations; recursion and recurrence relations; graphs and networks.
- MA 208 Theory of Computation 4 cr.**
 Mathematical theory of computation: computation models including finite state machines; Kleene's theorem; push-down automata; lambda calculus; primitive recursive and recursive functions; Turing machines, computability, and the Halting Problem; NP completeness; other topics.
Prerequisite: MA 207 or any 300-level MA course.
- MA 211 Calculus III 4 cr.**
 Continuation of Mathematics 109-111. Vectors and vector-valued functions, partial differentiation, multiple integrals and their applications, line integrals, Green's Theorem, Stokes' Theorem.
Prerequisite: MA 111.
- MA 213 Linear Algebra 4 cr.**
 Systems of linear equations; vector spaces; linear independence and bases;

direct sums; linear maps; matrices; determinants; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; canonical forms.

Prerequisite: MA 211.

MA 214 Number Theory 3 cr.

Divisibility and prime numbers; congruences and arithmetic modulo n ; the Chinese Remainder Theorem; quadratic residues; Diophantine equations.

MA 216 Combinatorics 3 cr.

Selected topics from graph theory and enumeration such as isomorphism; planarity; circuits and coloring; search trees and network algorithms. Principles of counting; induction; permutations, combinations, and the binomial theorem; inclusion and exclusion principles; pigeonhole principle; partitions. Additional topics may be chosen from Stirling numbers, generating functions, graph theory, designs, partially ordered sets, codes.

MA 251 Probability and Statistics 4 cr.

Introduction to probability and combinatorics; discrete distributions; density functions, moments; the normal and exponential distributions with applications; the Central Limit Theorem. Elementary applications to Statistics.

Prerequisite: MA 111.

MA 303 Differential Equations 4 cr.

First order differential equations with applications including examples from biology and physics; qualitative analysis; approximation of solutions. Second order linear equations and applications; series solutions, systems of differential equations. Other topics may include phase plane analysis, Laplace transforms, boundary value problems, difference equations.

Prerequisite: MA 211.

MA 304 History of Mathematics 3 cr.

A problem study approach to the history of mathematics emphasizing student participation. Topics may include: number systems, Babylonian and Egyptian mathematics, Pythagorean mathematics, duplication, trisection and quadrature, Greek mathematics including Euclid's Elements, Hindu-Arabian and Chinese mathematics, and the prelude to and dawn of modern mathematics.

Prerequisite: MA 111.

MA 305 Numerical Analysis 3 cr.

Methods for approximating the solutions to mathematical problems which are difficult or impossible to solve exactly. Topics include floating-point representations; approximation of functions; roots of nonlinear equations; numerical differentiation and integration; interpolation and curve-fitting; systems of linear equations; and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisites: MA 111.

MA 308 Euclidean and Non-Euclidean Geometries 3 cr.

Especially useful for prospective teachers of mathematics. Among the topics

considered are Euclid's geometry, informal logic, Hilbert's axioms, neutral geometry, the history of the parallel postulate, the discovery of non-Euclidean geometry, the independence of the parallel postulate, and some of the philosophical implications of these topics.

Prerequisite: MA 111.

MA 315 Complex Analysis 3 cr.

The topology and the algebraic structure of the complex numbers; differentiation and integration of complex-valued functions; power series and Laurent series; Cauchy's theorem and the residue calculus.

Prerequisite: MA 211.

MA 380 Topics in Mathematics 1-3 cr.

Offered to allow students and faculty the opportunity to study (at an introductory level) a topic or topics not normally offered by the mathematics department.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

MA 381 Mathematics Education Seminar 1 cr.

Enhances the ability of teaching mathematics at the secondary level (or other levels), facilitates effective mathematical lesson preparation and presentation to a class, addresses current issues in mathematics education (such as the use of technology), and encourages the use of ancillary teaching resources.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

MA 399 Mathematics Internship 1-4 cr.

An internship provides students an opportunity to put some of their mathematical skills into practice in a business or other organization. Connections between theoretical concepts and real world problems are explored. Students usually keep a journal detailing their experience and do outside reading or computing projects as agreed to by the site supervisor and faculty sponsor. See the description of the internship program on page 44 in the catalogue.

Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of mathematics courses including MA 211.

MA 401 Real Analysis I 4 cr.

A rigorous study of the real number systems: field and order axioms, completeness, and topology. Limits, sequences and series. Functions and continuity; pointwise and uniform convergence. The derivative and the Riemann integral.

Prerequisite: MA 213.

MA 403 Real Analysis II 3 cr.

Functions of several variables; the derivative and Riemann integral in higher dimensional real spaces; implicit and inverse function theorems; other topics in analysis.

Prerequisite: MA 401.

MA 406 Abstract Algebra I 4 cr.

Basic theory of groups, rings and fields; subgroups, normal subgroups and quotient groups; Fundamental Theorem of Algebra; ideals and quotient rings;

the homomorphism theorems.

Prerequisite: MA 213.

MA 407 Abstract Algebra II 3 cr.

Construction of extension fields; field automorphisms and Galois theory; the ideals and quotient rings; insolvability by radicals of quintic equations.

Prerequisite: MA 406.

MA 410 Seminar in Mathematics 1 cr.

Exposes students to a variety of topics of current interest. Students will present lectures on appropriate topics.

Prerequisites: At least Junior standing; MA 213.

MA 417 Applied Mathematics 3 cr.

Focuses on mathematical models used in the sciences. Topics may include Fourier series methods for solving differential equations, vector methods such as differential operators on scalar and vector functions, applied matrix algebra.

Prerequisites: MA 213, 303.

MA 451 Statistical Inference 3 cr.

Uses the theory and methods of MA 251 to explore in detail one or more common statistical techniques. Topics may include regression and analysis of variance, time series, multivariate statistics, and nonparametric methods. Applications will be included through the use of computer assignments and data analysis projects using real data sets from a variety of sources.

Prerequisites: MA 213, 251.

MA 480 Advanced Topics in Mathematics 3 cr.

Offered when a group of students and an instructor wish to continue the study, at an advanced level, of a topic or topics introduced in a previous course.

Prerequisites: At least Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

MA 490 Readings and Research in Mathematics cr. to be arranged

An opportunity for advanced students to undertake independent study or research. Topics will be chosen and study conducted in close consultation with a member of the mathematics faculty. Generally, results will be submitted in written form and presented in a seminar.

Prerequisites: At least junior standing or permissions of the instructor and department chair. Meetings to be arranged.

MA 495 Honors Thesis in Mathematics 3 cr.

Independent research and thesis under the supervision of a member of the mathematics faculty. Students must have permission of a supervisor and submit their research proposal to the department chair before preregistration for the semester in which the proposed research is to take place. This course may not be used as the student's 400-level elective of the major requirements.

Prerequisites: At least Junior standing; membership in the Saint Michael's Honors Program; and permission of the supervisor and department chair.

Medieval Studies Program

Coordinator: Associate Professor Kerry Shea

The Medieval Studies minor is an interdisciplinary program that offers students the opportunity to explore the development of European culture and society from the fifth through the fifteenth centuries. The student will examine the Middle Ages by studying a variety of disciplines, including classical studies, history, the fine arts, literature, philosophy, and religious studies.

Required for the Medieval Studies Minor

Six courses and 21 credits from a combination of courses listed below. If a student chooses to include courses in Latin, then LA 101 and LA 211 are the minimum.

Choose one of the following:

- HI 109 Early Medieval Europe, 300-1000 (3 credits)
- HI 111 Western Europe in the High Medieval Ages 1000-1350 (3 credits)
- HU 101 Ancient and Medieval Civilization (4 credits)

And choose one of the following two:

- PH 303 Medieval Philosophy (4 credits)
- RS 217 Medieval Christianity (3 credits)

Also choose four additional qualifying courses from the list below from at least two of the following departments:

Classics

- LA 101 Elementary Latin (4 credits)
- LA 211 Intermediate Latin (4 credits)
- GR 101 Elementary Greek (4 credits)
- GR 201 Greek Prose Literature (if focus is medieval) (4 credits)
- LA 303 Latin of Patristic and Medieval Worlds (3 credits)
- LA 310 Directed Readings in Latin Literature (if focus is medieval) (3 credits)

English

- EN 219 British Literature (3 credits)
- EN 303 Medieval Literature (4 credits)
- EN 406 Old English (4 credits)
- EN 413 Special Topics in Literature (if focus is medieval) (4 credits)

Fine Arts

- AR 251 Survey of the History of Art I (4 credits)
- MU 322 History of Western Music to 1600 (4 credits)
- TH 301 Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I (3 credits)

History

- HI 109 Early Medieval Europe, 300-1000 (3 credits)
- HI 111 Western Europe in the High Medieval Ages 1000-1350 (3 credits)
- HI 317 History of European Witchcraft (4 credits)
- HI 343 Topics in Medieval History (4 credits)
- HI 345 The Black Death (4 credits)
- HI 461 Society and Culture in Medieval Italy (4 credits)

Humanities

- HU 101 Ancient and Medieval Civilization (4 credits)

Modern Languages

- RU 313 Topics in Russian Culture I (if focus is medieval) (3 credits)

Philosophy

- PH 303 Medieval Philosophy (4 credits)
- PH 401-407 Philosophical Authors/Texts (if focus is medieval) (4 credits)

Religious Studies

- RS 217 Medieval Christianity (3 credits)
- RS 250 Women's Spirituality (if focus is medieval) (3 credits)
- RS 339 Celtic Christianity (if focus is medieval) (3 credits)

In addition:

A senior paper, written as part of a Medieval Studies course, or, with the approval of the coordinator, as part of any upper-level course. This paper will be read both by the supervising professor and the faculty member teaching the upper-level course.

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Department of Modern Languages and Literature

Faculty:

- Chair:* Associate Professor Carolyn Lukens-Olson
- Professors:* Joseph Ferdinand, Anne McConnell, Kathleen Rupright
- Associate Professors:* Svetlana Elnitsky, Adrian Languasco, Marta Umanzor
- Assistant Professor:* Kristin Juel
- Instructor:* Amanda Amend

In these days of global complexities and rapid changes in the international scene, we need to prepare our students to address the challenges that our society is facing; the environment, politics, communications, education, and business are just a few of the many fields in which languages are of growing importance. The ability to communicate in languages other than English is already necessary within our society, and it is increasingly likely that during their professional careers college graduates will need an understanding of one or more foreign languages.

The programs offered by the Department of Modern Languages and Literature are designed to help students achieve proficiency in one or more of the six languages we teach French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish and also to give them an understanding of the cultures associated with these languages through the study of their literature, art, history, and politics. Our courses explore rich literary and artistic traditions and teach students to find meaning and value in works presenting sensibilities and views of the world outside the range of their own experiences. We choose and develop our study trips and travel abroad programs with the goal of having our students not only improve their language skills but also immerse themselves in new cultures, often participating in internships and service activities. On campus, we sponsor and organize activities such as concerts, the Spanish Mass, film series, Francophone Day events, and conversation hours to bring together the Saint Michael's community and the local community, both American and international, through languages.

We offer majors in French and Spanish, minors in East Asian Studies, French, Italian Studies, and Spanish, and a variety of literature and culture courses taught in English, some of which satisfy the Humanities portion of the Liberal Studies Requirements. Students can apply language credits toward fulfillment of requirements for the International Business

minor, and in the case of Japanese, for the minor in East Asian studies.

Study abroad is strongly recommended for all majors and minors; the overwhelming majority of our language majors and minors studies abroad at least one semester.

Applied Language Component (ALC)

Students who have completed the 102 course in a foreign language may continue to develop their proficiency through applied language components of courses taught in English. This allows them to read and discuss, in the foreign language, selected texts and materials pertinent to the subject matter of the course. These courses might be Modern Language Department courses or offered through other disciplines. Students meet one additional hour per week with their instructor(s) to discuss the texts in the foreign language. Those who successfully complete the language portion of such a course will receive an additional language credit.

Although the English-language portion does not apply to the major or minor (except for those in East Asian Studies and Italian Studies), credit for the ALC will be given for the major or minor.

In addition to the ALC attached to specific courses in Modern Languages, an ALC may be offered with the following courses: BU 271, BU 319, BU 443, BU 445, EN 255, EN 351, EN 353, GL 201, HI 415, ID 309, LL 220, PO 245, RS 230, SO 341.

Required for the French Major (minimum 34 credits)

- | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| FR 201 | Composition et Grammaire (4 credits) |
| FR 202 | Conversation Avancée (5 credits) |
| FR 243 | Études Littéraires (4 credits) |

And one additional advanced 3-credit course designated by the department as the Senior Seminar.

And choose:

At least 18 additional credits in French at the 201 level or above; among these may be included ALC credits earned in French. Majors are required to take at least two courses at the 300-400 level, not counting the Senior Seminar, here at Saint Michael's College.

Note: FR 201 and FR 202 are prerequisites for FR 243.

Required for the French Minor

Minimum of 20 credits at the 200 level or above (courses must be taught in French); among these may be included ALC credits earned in French. At least two of these courses must be taken at Saint Michael's College.

French Course Offerings

- | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| FR 101 | First Semester French | 5 cr. |
| | An intensive course for beginners and students with limited preparation designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills. | |
| FR 102 | Second Semester French | 5 cr. |
| | An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading, and composition. Course material will be based on various aspects of French and Francophone culture, including literature. <i>(Only students with a grade of C+ or better may continue on to the advanced courses.)</i> | |

- FR 201 Composition et Grammaire 4 cr.**
 A course designed to help students consolidate and mobilize their knowledge of grammar and vocabulary as they develop their writing skills. Offered in the fall and/or spring semesters.
Prerequisite: FR 102 or proficiency.
- FR 202 Conversation Avancée 5 cr.**
 Intensive study and practice of oral expression. Class activities are related to different aspects of French and Francophone culture. Offered in the fall and/or spring semesters.
In French. Prerequisite: FR 102 or proficiency.
- FR 243 Études Littéraires 4 cr.**
 Continues the work begun in FR 201 by developing skills in the writing of literary criticism and research papers, familiarizes students with different literary genres and styles, and introduces them to the principal literary movements and authors of French and Francophone literature.
In French. Prerequisite: FR 201 and FR 202 or permission of the instructor. Must be taken on campus.
- FR 313 Topics in Francophone Culture 3 cr.**
 Explores cultures of French-speaking countries and regions outside France (Québec, Africa, the Caribbean, New England, etc.). Courses could cover such topics as: the culture of Québec; Haitian culture through its art; sub-Saharan Francophone culture; New England's Franco-Americans; or the oral tradition in Francophone culture. May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.
If the course is offered in French, it may be applied to major/minor credit. If the course is offered in English, an ALC (Applied Language Component) may be available in French. LSR: Culture and Civilization
- FR 315 Topics in French Culture 3 cr.**
 Explores the cultures of France. Courses could cover such topics as: the image of Paris as the center of French culture; history of French civilization; the culture of *Occitanie* (Southern France); Breton traditions and cultures; the Enlightenment; women in France; rural life in France or French impressionism, for example. May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.
If the course is offered in French, it may be applied to major/minor credit. If the course is offered in English, an ALC (Applied Language Component) may be available in French. LSR: Culture and Civilization
- FR 425 Le Théâtre 3 cr.**
 Explores works chosen from the rich body of French farce, tragedy, comedy, and drama. Discussion will center on the unique qualities of this genre. Students may have the opportunity to participate in a theatrical presentation and/or see a performance in Montréal. Offered in rotation with other French literature courses.
In French. Prerequisite: FR 243. LSR: Literary Studies

- FR 435 Lectures: La Littérature Francophone 3 cr.**
 Readings in Francophone literatures from outside France (Québec, Africa, the Caribbean, New England, etc.). Courses could cover such topics as: French-Canadian women authors, Haitian literature of the diaspora, literature of the Négritude movement in Africa and the Caribbean. May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.
In French. Prerequisite: FR 243. LSR: Literary Studies
- FR 440 Lectures: La Littérature Française 3 cr.**
 Readings in the literature of France. Courses could cover a literary school or movement (e.g. the Moralists of the seventeenth century), an author (e.g. Colette or Molière), a theme (e.g. *la querelle des femmes*). May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.
In French. Prerequisite: FR 243. LSR: Literary Studies
- FR 445 La Poésie 3 cr.**
 An exploration of poetry, leading to an appreciation of its uniqueness as a genre. The course will discuss what makes poetry different from other literary forms and will provide the student with a better understanding of poetry and with the tools of poetic analysis. Offered in rotation with other French literature courses.
In French. Prerequisite: FR 243. LSR: Literary Studies
- FR 455 Independent Study 3 cr.**
 Permits the student to gain academic credit for work done outside regularly scheduled courses. The course may be based on research, directed readings or special internship programs (when available). A plan of study must be submitted and approved prior to enrollment, and the fee for independent study is applicable.
Prerequisites: 18 hours of earned credit in French, and permission of the instructor, department chair, and the Assistant Dean of the College.

Required for the Spanish Major (minimum 34 credits)

- SP 201 Expresión Escrita (4 credits)
- SP 202 Conversación (5 credits)
- SP 243 Estudios Literarios (4 credits)

And one additional advanced 3-credit course designated by the department as the Senior Seminar.

And choose:

At least 18 additional credits in Spanish at the 200 level or above; among these may be included ALC credits earned in Spanish. Majors are required to take at least two courses at the 300-400 level, not counting the Senior Seminar, on campus.

Note: SP 201 and SP 202 are prerequisites for SP 243.

Required for the Spanish Minor

Minimum of twenty credits at the 200 level or above (courses must be taught in Spanish); among these may be included ALC credits earned in Spanish. At least two of these courses must be taken at Saint Michael's College.

Spanish Course Offerings

- SP 101 First Semester Spanish 5 cr.**
An intensive course for beginners and students with limited preparation, designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.
- SP 102 Second Semester Spanish 5 cr.**
An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading, and composition. Course material will be based on various aspects of Hispanic culture, including literature.
(Only students with a grade of C+ or better may continue on to the advanced courses.)
- SP 201 Expresión Escrita 4 cr.**
A course designed to help students consolidate their grammar and vocabulary skills as they develop their writing skills. The goal is to foster students' critical reflection and self-correction, thereby increasing their independence in the craft of writing.
In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 102 or proficiency.
- SP 202 Conversación 5 cr.**
Intensive study and practice of oral expression. Class activities are related to different aspects of Hispanic culture. Offered each semester.
In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 201 or permission of instructor.
- SP 243 Estudios Literarios 4 cr.**
Familiarizes students with different literary genres and styles, and introduces them to the principal literary movements and authors of Hispanic literature.
In Spanish. Must be taken on campus. Prerequisite: SP 201 and SP 202.
- SP 313 - Topics 3 cr. each**
SP 405
These courses, taught in English or Spanish, cover various topics in Hispanic culture. Possible examples include: Women in Latin America; Controversial Hispanic Figures; Dictatorships and the Disappeared; Art and Architecture in Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica, and Spanish Culture and Civilization.
 SP 313 Topics in Hispanic Culture
 (May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.)
 SP 330 Latino Cultures in the U.S.
 SP 405 Readings in Latin American Literature
If the course is offered in Spanish, it may be applied to major/minor credit.
If the course is offered in English, an ALC (Applied Language Component) may be available in Spanish.
 LSR: Culture and Civilization or Literary Studies

Courses in Latin American Literature 3 cr. each

The following courses, dealing with Latin American poetry, theater, the novel, and the short story, are offered in rotation. Each course may study the evolution of a particular genre, or it may concentrate on contemporary material in a specific type of literature.

SP 420 El Cuento

SP 430 La Novela

SP 425 El Teatro

SP 447 La Poesía

Any course may be repeated, barring repetition of subject matter.

In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 243.

LSR: Literary Studies

SP 444 - La Novela de la Revolución Mexicana

3 cr.

This course covers the cultural and socioeconomic milieu of the Mexican revolution and its literature as presented in the novels of some of Mexico's most important writers of the twentieth-century: Azuela, Garro, Rulfo and Fuentes.

In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 243.

LSR: Literary Studies

SP 446 - La Poesía Caribeña

3 cr.

In this course students study the poetry written in Spanish of writers from Cuba, Puerto Rico and the Dominican Republic. Negritude and the roles of women are especially prevalent themes of exploration.

In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 243.

LSR: Literary Studies

Courses in Spanish Literature

3 cr. each

The following courses, dealing with Spanish poetry, theater, and prose, are offered in rotation. Each course may study the evolution of a particular genre, or a particular author, or it may concentrate on contemporary material in a specific type of literature.

SP 433 La Prosa

SP 445 La Poesía

SP 443 *Don Quijote*

Any course may be repeated, barring repetition of subject matter.

In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 243.

LSR: Literary Studies

SP 427 - Survey of Spanish Theater

3 cr.

A survey of Spanish theater from its liturgical beginnings to its latest post-Franco expressions, with particular emphasis on genres.

In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 243.

LSR: Literary Studies

SP 434 - Seminar on Federico García Lorca

3 cr.

In this course students read works representing the various phases of Lorca's career, from his theater and poetry (including that which he wrote in Vermont) to his lesser-known essays and conferences.

In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 243.

LSR: Literary Studies

SP 455

Independent Study

3 cr.

Permits the student to gain academic credit for work done outside regularly scheduled courses. The course may be based on research, directed readings or special internship programs. A plan of study must be submitted and approved prior to enrollment, and the fee for independent study is applicable.

Prerequisites: 18 hours of earned credit in Spanish, and permission of the instructor, department chair and the Assistant Dean of the College.

German Course Offerings

GE 101

First Semester German

5 cr.

An intensive course for beginners and students with limited preparation,

designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.

GE 102 Second Semester German 5 cr.

An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading, and composition. Course material will be based on various aspects of German culture, including literature.

GE 230 Advanced Intermediate German 5 cr.

Provides students the chance to apply the acquired grammar of GE 101 and 102 and introduces more complicated grammar points. Students will develop reading strategies, focusing on model texts and short stories. Emphasis will be placed on self-expression through conversation and composition.

Contingent upon enrollment. Prerequisite: GE 102 or equivalent course.

Required for the Italian Studies Minor

A minimum of 20 credits consisting of:

IT 201 Grammatica e Composizione (4 credits)

IT 202 Conversazione (5 credits)

And any of the following:

IT 313 Topics in Italian Culture (3 credits)

IT 320 Italian Cinema (3 credits)

IT 405 Readings in Italian Literature (3 credits; 1 credit in ALC possible)

CL/HI 113 History of Rome (4 credits)

HI 461 Society and Culture in Medieval Italy (4 credits)

Italian Course Offerings

IT 101 First Semester Italian 5 cr.

An intensive course for beginners and students with limited preparation, designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.

IT 102 Second Semester Italian 5 cr.

An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading and composition. Course material will be based on various aspects of Italian culture, including literature.

(Only students with a grade of C+ or better may continue on to the advanced courses.)

IT 201 Grammatica e Composizione 4 cr.

This course is designed for students to enrich their grammatical resources, expand their vocabulary and practice their writing in Italian. The goal is to consolidate those skills and to critically reflect in the target language on a variety of topics.

In Italian. Prerequisite: IT 102 or equivalent.

IT 202 Conversazione 5 cr.

Intensive study and practice of oral expressions. Class activities, which are related to different aspects of Italian culture, may include interviews with native speakers, the production of radio programs, video projects, a visit to Italian communities in Montreal, Boston, or New York City, or an evening at

a local Italian restaurant.

Offered once each academic year.

In Italian. Prerequisite: IT 102 or proficiency.

IT 313 Topics in Italian Culture 3 cr.

An introduction to the major contributions of Italy to Western culture in art and music, through the centuries. May be repeated barring duplication of materials.

Optional Applied Language Component (one credit)

LSR: Culture and Civilization

IT 320 Italian Cinema 3 cr.

A survey of Italian film from silent movies through Rossellini and De Sica to Fellini. The course will examine approximately 10 films, emphasizing student participation in discussion and special reports.

Optional Applied Language Component (one credit)

LSR: Culture and Civilization

IT 405 Readings in Italian Literature 3 cr.

Covers the main trends and major writers in Italian literature from Boccaccio to Moravia.

Optional Applied Language Component (one credit)

LSR: Literary Studies

Japanese Course Offerings

Note: East Asian Studies minor offered is described and requirements listed on page 91.

JA 101 First Semester Japanese 5 cr.

An intensive course in Japanese language and culture study designed to help students develop familiarity with the Japanese language and to enhance appreciation and understanding of modern-day Japan.

JA 102 Second Semester Japanese 5 cr.

An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading and composition.

(Only students with a grade of C or better may continue on to the advanced courses.)

JA 230 - Third Semester Japanese 3 cr.

JA 235 Fourth Semester Japanese 3 cr.

These courses, offered by special arrangement, are a continuation of JA 102. Students will learn more idiomatic expressions and become familiar with the three levels of expression: the polite, the plain, and the humble forms. There is also more emphasis on reading and writing, especially regarding the usage of *kanji*.

Contingent upon enrollment.

Prerequisite for JA 230: JA 102 or permission of the instructor.

Prerequisite for JA 235: JA 230 or permission of the instructor.

JA 240 Japanese Composition 4 cr.
 A course designed to help students consolidate their grammar and vocabulary skills as they develop their writing skills. The goal is to foster students' critical reflection and self-correction, thereby increasing their independence in the craft of writing.
In Japanese. Prerequisite: JA 230, JA 235.

JA 333 Japanese Culture (See History 243) 3 cr.
 A topical survey designed to provide a broad overview of traditional as well as contemporary culture of Japan. Among the topics examined are religion, literature, art, education, gender relations, and business practices.
LSR: Culture and Civilization

In addition to the above courses, an Applied Language Component with Human Geography (GG 101) and Japanese Culture (JA 333) are available. We urge students to study at Kansaigaidai University in Osaka, Japan.

Russian Course Offerings

RU 101 First Semester Russian 5 cr.
 An intensive course for beginners and students with no or limited preparation, designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.

RU 102 Second Semester Russian 5 cr.
 An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading, and composition. Course material will include various sources (videos, newspapers, TV, internet, music, poetry, etc.) dealing with Russian culture.

RU 313 Topics in Russian Culture I (See History 273) 3 cr.
 Surveys Russian culture, geography, society, and culture from the ninth century to the Bolshevik Revolution of 1917. Special topics may include: customs and traditions; religion; intellectual, philosophical, and political thought; icons; music; opera, and ballet; folk and popular art, arts and crafts; cultural history of Moscow and St. Petersburg, and more.
In English LSR: Culture and Civilization

RU 315 Topics in Russian Culture II (See History 275) 3 cr.
 Surveys Russian history, society, and culture from the Bolshevik Revolution to the present (the Soviet Period, the collapse of the Soviet Union, and the post-Soviet present-day Russia). Special topics may include: Communist ideology, politics, and practices; Soviet society (family, education, entertainment, media, etc.); life in a totalitarian state; Russian avant-garde; art as propaganda; official culture versus unofficial (uncensored, underground); Is the new, democratic Russia really new and democratic?
In English LSR: Culture and Civilization

RU 415 Russian Literature I (See English 351) 4 cr.
 A study of Russian literature through various genres and periods. Examples of topics include: "From Pushkin to Chekhov;" "The Russian Psychological

Novel;" "Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Turgenev;" "Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century;" "Russian Short Stories;" "Russian Poetry in Translation;" "Russian Women Writers." Specific writers and works will be selected each semester.

In English

LSR: Literary Studies

RU 417 Russian Literature II (See English 353)

4 cr.

Similar to Russian 415, with a different selection of authors and topics.

In English

LSR: Literary Studies

Peace and Justice Program

Coordinator: Rev. Michael Cronogue, S.S.E.

The peace and justice minor is an interdisciplinary program of studies designed to prepare students to be responsible critics of contemporary society and effective agents for positive social transformation. The minor draws on the strengths of our college faculty in areas such as religion, international relations, ethics, social analysis, community service, human rights and social responsibility. The minor has three goals: to create peacemakers, to explore visions of a just society, and to develop positive citizens.

The minor embraces the mission of Saint Michael's College: "to enhance human dignity and advance human culture in light of the Catholic faith." It also continues the legacy of the Society of Saint Edmund, the founding religious community of our college, to give a voice to the voiceless in our community and in our world.

Required for the Peace and Justice Minor

- | | |
|--------|--|
| PJ 101 | Approaches to Peace (3 credits) |
| RS 236 | Christian Social Ethics (3 credits) |
| PH 363 | Philosophy of Human Rights (3 Credits) |
| PJ 410 | Peace and Justice Senior Seminar (4 credits) |

And choose one course from:

- | | |
|--------|--|
| RS 326 | Work, Capital, and God (3 credits) |
| PO 363 | Theories of Economic Justice (4 credits) |

And choose one course from:

- | | |
|--------|---|
| RS 230 | Political Liberation Theology (3 credits) |
| PO 261 | Western Political Thought (3 credits) |
| PO 355 | Politics of the World Economy (4 credits) |

Course Offerings

PJ 101 Approaches to Peace

3 cr.

Approaches to Peace is the foundation course for the Peace and Justice Minor. As a foundation course, there is a fair amount of theory involved. The readings and class discussion emphasize the vision of Jesus in building a just and peaceful society. Goals include to create a few peacemakers, explore visions of a just society, and develop habits of positive citizenship.

Open to first and second year students only.

PJ 410	Peace and Justice Senior Seminar	4 cr.
This is the capstone course for the Peace and Justice Minor. It is designed as a readings seminar that will focus on central peace and justice issues facing our world. The course is also designed as a projects course. Students will be expected to complete final projects related to their specific area of interest and research corresponding with their experience in the Peace and Justice Program.		

Department of Philosophy

Faculty

- Chair:* Professor John Izzi
- Professors:* Ronald Begley, Peter Tumulty
- Assistant Professors:* R. Michael Olson, Alicia Jaramillo, Katherine E. Kirby
- Instructors:* Lara Ostaric, Crystal L'Hôte

Philosophy has always been considered as the endeavor to escape from ignorance and to investigate the meaning of nature, of self and of reality as a whole. Of course, philosophy is not alone in wanting to escape from ignorance; other disciplines, natural, social and literary, share that desire. But philosophy attempts to take a more comprehensive view, and for over two millennia philosophers have sought the type of understanding that leads to wisdom. Their ideas have become the very roots of the great social, political, educational, economic, literary, and scientific movements of every age. Thus, philosophy includes as one of its tasks a consideration of the presuppositions of other academic disciplines as well as the presuppositions of our fundamental social practices. This is one reason why it is viewed as an essential component of a truly liberal education.

All students at Saint Michael's College are required to take two basic courses in philosophy to enable them to meet with these fundamental questions and to see how great thinkers of the past have responded to them. The first course, Introduction to Philosophy (PH 103), introduces students to some basic philosophical issues with the help of Plato's dialogues and other philosophical texts. *After* completing PH 103, the student can choose the second course from Philosophy of Human Being (PH 201), Ethics (PH 203), Philosophy of Society (PH 205) or Philosophy of Religion (PH 207).

For those students who wish to deepen their knowledge of the subject, electives are offered to acquaint them with the history, development, methods, and content of nearly the entire range of philosophy.

General Course Prerequisites

- 200-level courses must be preceded by PH 103.
- 300-400 level courses must be preceded by one 200-level course

Required for the Philosophy Major

- PH 103 Introduction to Philosophy (3 credits)
- One 200-level course.
- PH 301* Ancient Greek Philosophy (4 credits)
- PH 303* Medieval Philosophy (4 credits)
- PH 305* Modern Philosophy (4 credits)

PH 307* Contemporary Philosophy (4 credits)

*The history of philosophy requirement may be substituted by a philosophical author/text course (PH 401-407) corresponding to the appropriate historical period.

Three electives from the 300 and 400 level offerings and the senior seminar.

Required for the Philosophy Minor

PH 103 Introduction to Philosophy (3 credits)

One 200-level course.

PH 301* Ancient Greek Philosophy (4 credits) **OR**

PH 303* Medieval Philosophy (4 credits)

PH 305* Modern Philosophy (4 credits) **OR**

PH 307* Contemporary Philosophy (4 credits)

*The History of Philosophy requirement may be substituted by a Philosophical Author/Text course (PH 401-407) corresponding to the appropriate historical period.

Two electives from the 300 and 400 level offerings.

Course Offerings

PH 103 Introduction to Philosophy 3 cr.

Examines the nature and value of philosophical inquiry by means of Plato's dialogues and other philosophical texts.

Required of all students.

LSR: Philosophy

PH 201 Philosophy of Human Being 3 cr.

A philosophical study of human nature, considering the human body, knowledge, desire, choice and action, the emotions, and freedom of choice.

Prerequisite: PH 103.

LSR: Philosophy

PH 203 Ethics 3 cr.

Examines the criteria for discovering, judging and living a moral life. Consideration is given to the contributions which the great philosophers have made to the questions of norms, values and the meaning and nature of ethical discourse.

Prerequisite: PH 103.

LSR: Philosophy

PH 205 Philosophy of Society 3 cr.

An examination of human society concentrating on the distinct methodology of social and political philosophy. The course focuses on the finality of the social order (common good), the social nature of persons, justice and friendship, civil authority, the family, the community of nations, and problems of church and state.

Prerequisite: PH 103.

LSR: Philosophy

PH 207 Philosophy of Religion 3 cr.

Philosophy of religion is concerned with philosophical reflection on questions that arise in relation to religious belief, especially with regard to belief in immortality and the existence of God or some transcendent reality.

Prerequisite: PH 103.

LSR: Philosophy

PH 301 Ancient Greek Philosophy 4 cr.

A study of the principal figures of early Greek Philosophy, from the sixth to

the third centuries, B.C. A brief consideration of the period from Thales to Socrates leads to a more detailed study of Plato and Aristotle.

Prerequisite: One 200 level philosophy course.

PH 303 Medieval Philosophy 4 cr.

A study of the major thinkers of Christianity, Judaism, and Islam, and their attempts to use Greek categories in order to understand the world, themselves, and God. This historical period ranges from the fourth to the fourteenth centuries, and studies such figures as Augustine, Anselm, Averroes, Maimonides, and Thomas Aquinas.

PH 305 Modern Philosophy 4 cr.

Considers the development of philosophical thought from the Renaissance through the eighteenth century. Class readings and discussion center on such major figures as Descartes, Spinoza, Locke, Hume, and Kant.

PH 307 Contemporary Philosophy 4 cr.

Considers the development of philosophic thought from the nineteenth century through the twentieth century. Class readings and discussions center on such major figures as Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, and Wittgenstein.

PH 331 Philosophy of Art 4 cr.

The purpose of this course is to address the question of whether works of art have a special claim on us (both the producers and the judges of beauty) that is very different from perhaps even superior to the claims made on us by science and morality.

Prerequisite: One 200-level philosophy course.

PH 355 Logic 4 cr.

This course examines the features of rhetorical, dialectical, and demonstrative reasoning. Examples are taken from classical and modern authors. The purpose is to become more conscious of what we are doing when we try to think something through.

PH 357 Philosophy of Knowledge 4 cr.

Philosophy of knowledge, also commonly called epistemology, is the branch of philosophical inquiry that seeks to examine fundamental questions related to the *possibility, nature, and sources* of knowledge, as well as closely allied concepts such as belief, truth, rationality, justification, and warrant.

Prerequisite: One 200-level philosophy course.

PH 361 Metaphysics 4 cr.

Metaphysics is the branch of philosophical inquiry that is concerned with the nature of reality. In this way, metaphysics may be viewed as the attempt to reason about the way the world or universe is, as opposed to how it is customarily viewed. It is especially concerned with understanding the most fundamental principles and general features of what is real.

PH 362 Philosophy of Mind 4 cr.

Philosophy of mind is the branch of philosophy that includes the philosophy

of psychology, philosophical psychology, and the area of metaphysics concerned with the nature of mental phenomena and how they fit into the causal structure of reality. Metaphysical issues in the philosophy of mind include such topics as the mind-body problem, the question of freewill, personal identity, weakness of will and self-deception.

PH 363

Philosophy of Human Rights

4 cr.

The course aims to assist students in developing and deepening their understanding of the nature and significance of human rights from a philosophical perspective rooted in the Socratic tradition. This will involve engaging in constructive dialogue a number of different voices that represent visions, values and commitments, often harmonious but at times in opposition, which have played throughout much of recorded history, and continue to play today, a significant role in the continuing global evolution of human rights.

Prerequisites: PH 103, and one 200-level course or permission of the instructor.

**PH 401 -
PH 407**

Philosophical Authors/Texts

4 cr. each

Allows students to devote themselves to an in-depth study of a major philosopher or philosophical work (examples):

PH 401 Plato (Ancient)	PH 403 Aquinas (Medieval)
PH 405 Spinoza (Modern)	PH 405 Descartes (Modern)
PH 407 Hegel (Contemporary)	PH 407 Nietzsche (Contemporary)
PH 407 Levinas (Contemporary)	PH 407 Heidegger (Contemporary)
PH 407 Wittgenstein (Contemporary)	

Prerequisite: 200-level PH course.

PH 410

Senior Seminar

4 cr.

The coordinating seminar centers on a chosen topic—one specific philosophical area, problem, and/or thinker, and examines it in the light of the conceptual and historical currents which contribute to it.

Open to Juniors and minors with permission of the instructor.

**PH 447 -
PH 496**

Philosophical Topics

4 cr.

Pursues in depth a significant theme(s) such as the nature and types of freedom, truth, love, etc. and/or the exposition and assessment of major philosophical currents such as Contemporary French Philosophy, Existentialism, American Pragmatism, etc.

Prerequisites: 200-level PH course.

Physical Science Program

Coordinator: Associate Professor William Karstens

The Physical Science major consists of the foundation courses in chemistry, physics and mathematics, and a selection of advanced courses tailored to the student's interest selected in consultation with the academic advisor. The physical science program offers a broader foundation in science than would be provided by a more specialized degree. The program

provides a broad background in physics and chemistry which will allow students to pursue a technical or general scientific career, or to teach science at the pre-college level. With an appropriate selection of electives, the program provides preparation for entry into professional post-graduate programs in medicine or law.

Required for the Physical Science Major

PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
PY 214	Modern Physics (4 credits)
PY 309	Advanced Lab I (3 credits)
CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 302	Physical Chemistry I (3 credits)
CH 304	Physical Chemistry II (4 credits)
CH 410	Coordinating Seminar (2 credits each semester) OR
PY 310-311	Junior Seminar I and II (1 credit each semester)
PY 410-411	Senior Seminar I and II (1 credit each semester)
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
CS 101	Introduction to Computing (4 credits)

In addition:

Four advanced CH and/or PY courses selected in consultation with the academic advisor. At least two of these should form a year-long sequence.

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Department of Physics

Faculty:

Chair: Associate Professor William Karstens

Associate Professors: Joel Ross, Alain Brizard

Lab Coordinator/Instructor: Patricia Bunt

Physics concerns itself with the deduction and establishment of the principles which underlie the observable phenomena of the physical universe. For students whose curiosity about physical phenomena guides them to a career in physics, the physics department offers courses to prepare them for graduate school, teaching, or industry. Other students interested in science will find that courses offered above the elementary level enrich erudition in their own concentrations.

Mathematics is the language of physics. Students must have a mathematical ability commensurate with the physics content of the course if they expect to master the material.

Required for the Physics Major

PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
PY 214	Modern Physics (4 credits)
PY 215	Classical Mechanics I (4 credits)

PY 302	Electromagnetic Theory I (3 credits)
PY 309	Advanced Lab I (3 credits)
PY 310-311	Junior Seminar (1 credit each semester)
PY 407	Introduction to Statistical Mechanics (3 credits)
PY 410-411	Senior Seminar (1 credit each semester)
PY 414	Quantum Mechanics (3 credits)

And choose:

At least two physics courses from among the following electives:

PY 351	Electronics (3 credits)
PY 353	Astrophysics (3 credits)
PY 402	Electromagnetic Theory II (3 credits)
PY 404	Solid State Physics (3 credits)
PY 415	Nuclear and Particle Physics (3 credits)

In addition take:

MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
MA 213	Linear Algebra (4 credits)
MA 303	Differential Equations (3 credits)

Strongly recommended:

CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
MA 251	Probability and Statistics (4 credits)
MA 315	Complex Analysis (3 credits)
MA 401	Real Analysis I (4 credits)

Required for the Physics Minor

PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
PY 214	Modern Physics (4 credits)
PY 215	Classical Mechanics I (4 credits)

And choose:

One additional physics elective course.

Course Offerings

- PY 101 Astronomy 3 cr.**
 Astronomy is the oldest of the physical sciences and one of the most influential in the cultures of man. The course considers historical astronomy and the astronomers' mathematical tools used to study stars and galaxies.
Laboratory fee. *LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences*
- PY 103 Acoustical Foundations of Music 3 cr.**
 This course introduces students to the physical principles behind the production and perception of sound with a particular emphasis on its relation to music. Topics include an introduction to vibrations and sound waves, the different musical scales, and an analysis of the traditional orchestral instruments in terms of their respective sound production.
May be used as science or fine arts credit, but not both. Laboratory fee. *LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences*

PY 107**Meteorology****3 cr.**

An introduction to atmospheric science covering the descriptive aspects of the subject as well as providing an introduction to the methodology. Topics include the origin and structure of the atmosphere, global wind patterns, air masses and fronts, the Earth's energy budget, analysis of weather maps, formation of clouds and precipitation, and features of thunderstorms, tornadoes, and hurricanes.

Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

PY 210**College Physics I****4 cr.**

The first semester of College Physics covers the fundamental aspects of single-particle Newtonian mechanics. Topics covered include applications of Newton's laws of motion, the concepts of work and energy and the work-energy theorem, and rotational dynamics.

Prerequisite: Credit for MA 109 (minimum grade C) or with permission concurrent enrollment in MA 109. Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

PY 211**College Physics II****4 cr.**

The second semester of College Physics covers thermal physics, electricity and magnetism, and geometric and wave optics.

Prerequisite: PY 210; co-requisite MA 111 or MA 211.

Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

PY 214**Modern Physics****4 cr.**

This course begins with an introduction to the theory of special relativity. Next, the early quantum theories of the blackbody radiation, photoelectric effect and Compton effect, and the Bohr model of the hydrogen atom are studied. The Schrodinger equation and its interpretation are discussed with an emphasis on its solutions for various simple potentials.

Prerequisite: PY 211; co-requisite MA 211.

PY 215**Classical Mechanics****4 cr.**

An introduction to Lagrangian and Hamiltonian mechanics is presented. Coverage of material will include single-particle motion in general central potentials, oscillations, the classical theory of single-particle scattering by central potentials, multi-particle systems and rotational dynamics.

Prerequisite: PY 211; co-requisite MA 303.

PY 220 -**General Physics I and II****4 cr. each semester****PY 221**

This is an algebra-based version of the PY 210-211 college physics sequence. This course is suitable for those majoring in the biological sciences.

Prerequisites: MA 103 or MA 109; PY 220 for PY 221.

Laboratory fee.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

PY 302**Electromagnetic Theory I****3 cr.**

The first course in electromagnetic theory covers topics in electrostatics and magnetostatics associated with static distributions of charges and currents, respectively.

Prerequisites: PY 211, MA 211.

- PY 309 Advanced Lab I** **3 cr.**
Experiments associated with modern physics are emphasized.
Prerequisites: PY 214, 302. Laboratory fee.
- PY 310 - Junior Seminar I and II** **1 cr. each semester**
PY 311 The seminar sequence is designed to introduce students to the current physics literature. Students will have the opportunity to research topics related to their interests and are expected to present their results. Students from both the junior and senior year will be combined as a common seminar.
Prerequisites: PY 214, 215. Juniors only.
- PY 351 Electronics** **3 cr.**
This course presents an introduction to the theory, analysis, and operation of modern electronic devices and circuits. In the laboratory portion of the course, students gain practical knowledge of the uses and applications of electronics.
Prerequisite: PY 214. Laboratory fee.
- PY 353 Astrophysics** **3 cr.**
This course presents an advanced undergraduate-level study of the dynamics, structure, and evolution of stars. A survey of the theory of general relativity and cosmology is also presented.
Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.
- PY 402 Electromagnetic Theory II** **3 cr.**
The second course in electromagnetic theory presents a detailed discussion of the Maxwell equations and their applications to the study of electromagnetic wave phenomena.
Prerequisite: PY 302.
- PY 404 Solid State Physics** **3 cr.**
This course is an introduction to the fundamentals of solid-state physics. Material to be covered includes the basics of crystal structures and reciprocal lattices, optical and thermal properties, lattice vibrations and phonons, the free-electron theory of metals and semiconductors and an introduction to elementary band theory. Some features of electronic transport theory, magnetic properties and superconductivity will also be included.
Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.
- PY 407 Thermodynamics and Introduction to Statistical Mechanics** **3 cr.**
Students in this course are introduced to the fundamental elements of thermodynamics and classical and quantum statistical mechanics. This includes a detailed analysis of the three laws of thermodynamics and their application to physical systems, kinetic theory and an introduction to the theory of statistical ensembles.
Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.
- PY 410 - Senior Seminar I and II** **1 cr. each semester**
PY 411 This is the senior year version of the junior seminar.
Prerequisites: PY 311.

PY 414

Quantum Mechanics

3 cr.

This is a formal introduction to the language and techniques of nonrelativistic quantum mechanics. Investigations will center on solutions of the Schrodinger equation for the harmonic oscillator, the hydrogen atom and other simple potentials. Students also gain familiarity with the Dirac notation, angular momentum and spin and some elements of scattering and approximation theory.

Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.

PY 415

Nuclear and Particle Physics

3 cr.

This course is an introduction to subatomic physics. Students are brought close to the cutting edge of research that asks the fundamental question, “What is matter made of?” Topics include a detailed look at nuclear physics, the standard model of elementary particles, electroweak theory, CP violation, supersymmetry, string theory, and their connections with the latest developments in modern cosmology.

Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.

PY 420

Special Topics in Physics

Not to exceed 4 cr.

Offered when the need and demand for specialized instruction arises. May be repeated with the approval of the department.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Department of Political Science

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Jeffrey Ayres

Professors: William Grover, John Hughes

Associate Professors: Kristin Novotny, Patricia Siplon

Assistant Professor: Michael Bosia

Political science is the study of how humans live collectively—how individuals organize themselves into social structures and how they make decisions concerning their common destiny. As students of politics, we seek to understand the structures and processes of government on both the local and the national levels, as well as the relations among nations on the world stage. Our focus, however, is broader than the formal institutions of government. Many social entities outside of government—including interest groups, corporations, media and even other nations—influence the allocation of values and goods in a society. Hence, civic and economic organizations are also within the purview of political science. Finally, politics is an inherently normative enterprise, involving questions about the nature of justice, how individuals should treat each other, and what it means to live a good life in the context of a political society. Thus, we are also concerned with the “oughts” and “shoulds” of political life.

The political science department offers both a major and a minor in political science. Both are designed to expose the student to the four subfields of political science: American politics, international politics, comparative politics, and political theory. The goal of the political science department is to prepare students for the demands of active citizenship, in all its facets. Upon graduation, political science majors enter a variety of fields, including

business, law, education, journalism and public service.

Off Campus Study—The political science department encourages, but does not require, its students to take advantage of the opportunities to study abroad. Courses outside the major and electives in political science may be transferred for credit, with the permission of the appropriate department and the Assistant Dean of the College. Required political science courses should be taken on campus. Students should plan carefully for a semester abroad, so they do not jeopardize their timely graduation. Recent political science majors have gone to Australia, France, Ghana, Great Britain, Ireland, Kenya, Madagascar, Mexico, Russia, South Africa, and Spain.

An alternative to international study is a semester in Washington, D.C., under the auspices of American University's Washington Semester Program. Although there are several courses of study available through this popular program, students typically take seminars on issues in government or the public policy process, and work in internships in government agencies or legislative offices. As with international study, careful planning in coordination with one's academic advisor and the Study Abroad Office is essential.

Required for the Political Science Major

PO 101	Introduction to Politics (3 credits)
PO 120	Introduction to American National Politics (3 or 4 credits)
PO 200	Research Methods (3 credits)
PO 245	International Relations (3 or 4 credits)
PO 261	Western Political Thought (3 credits)
PO 285	Introduction to Comparative Politics (3 credits)
PO 410	Senior Seminar in Politics (4 credits)

And:

A writing-intensive section of PO 120 or PO 245, passed with a grade of C or better.

In addition, choose:

Any four political science electives.

And also take:

Nine credits from among the sibling disciplines of economics, geography, history, psychology, sociology, or anthropology.

Required for the Political Science Minor

PO 120	American National Politics (3 or 4 credits)
PO 261	Western Political Thought (3 credits)

And any one of the following:

PO 245	International Relations (3 or 4 credits)
PO 285	Introduction to Comparative Politics (3 credits)

In addition, choose:

Any three elective courses in the Political Science Department.

Note: Environmental Studies minor offered; see description and requirements on page 112.

Course Offerings

PO 101	Introduction to Politics	3 cr.
	An introduction to the basic concepts of politics and the tools of political analysis.	
	<i>LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies</i>	

- PO 120 Introduction to American National Politics 3 or 4 cr.**
 A general introduction to the structure and processes that define American politics on the national level.
Section A or B, which each carry four credits, recommended for majors; a writing-intensive option. Other sections carry three credits.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- PO 200 Research Methods 3 cr.**
 Familiarizes the student with various methodological issues that shape current research in political science. The course will also explore some of the basic skills used by social scientists in gathering, analyzing and interpreting data.
- PO 203 American Foreign Policy 3 cr.**
 A study of the formulation and conduct of American foreign policy. Analysis of constitutional principles, institutions and historic traditions that influence the formulation of foreign policy. Case studies of contemporary policies towards specific countries and challenges.
- PO 207 Parties, Elections and Political Participation 4 cr.**
 A survey of the processes and institutions that connect U.S. citizens and their government. Following an examination of the evolution of our political party system, the course will examine additional forms of political participation with particular attention given to elections, interest groups and social movements.
- PO 245 International Relations 3 or 4 cr.**
 This course introduces students to the study of international relations, focusing especially on the interactions between states and non-state actors in the international environment. Emphasis is placed on understanding the major theoretical approaches to international relations, and applying them to consider enduring and contemporary issues and problems in international affairs.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
- PO 261 Western Political Thought 3 cr.**
 An introduction to influential debates about the good political community. Critical thinking and normative argumentation will be emphasized.
- PO 285 Introduction to Comparative Politics 3 cr.**
 An introduction to comparative political analysis and central concepts in this field. The course will investigate current developments in the politics, governments and policies of countries around the world.
- PO 290 Introduction to Canadian Government and Politics 3 cr.**
 An introductory survey of Canadian government and politics. Specific topics will include a study of the parliamentary system of government, Quebec nationalism, Canadian-U.S. relations and Canada's place within the global economy. Students may also participate in a regularly scheduled field trip to Ottawa, Canada.
- PO 303 Congress and the Policy Process 3 cr.**
 An exploration of the U.S. Congress, which places special emphasis on the relationships between the institution and the political and structural variables that shape policy-making at the congressional level.

- PO 306 The American Presidency 3 cr.**
An historical and analytical examination of what is arguably the most powerful elective office in the world. The course will focus on the growth of presidential power and responsibilities, the use and abuse of executive power, and the political and economic forces that shape and constrain the office.
- PO 309 Political Economy and Democracy 4 cr.**
An introductory exploration of political economy as a method of analysis which integrates politics, economics, and social life into a single framework. Special attention is given to democratic transitions and the relationship between democracy and capitalism.
- PO 326 U.S. Health Policy 4 cr.**
Introduces students to the components and policies of the U.S. health system. Following a discussion of the development of the health care infrastructure from an evolutionary perspective, the class will examine several important contemporary health policy debates.
- PO 330 Capital Punishment in the United States 4 cr.**
An examination of the policy of state-sanctioned executions in American criminal justice, incorporating ethical, constitutional and legal, historical, economic and political perspectives on guilt and punishment.
- PO 332 American Constitutional Law 4 cr.**
An analysis of American constitutional theory as it has been developed and articulated by the U.S. Supreme Court, and others. Specific topics include the nature of judicial review, the powers of the President and Congress, American constitutionalism and the development of substantive due process.
- PO 334 Civil Liberties 4 cr.**
A study of the constitutional relationship between the individual and the government. Particular emphasis will be placed on First Amendment freedoms of speech, press, and religious belief, as well as Fourteenth Amendment theories of equal protection of the law.
- PO 338 Criminal Justice 4 cr.**
An analysis of the various agencies involved with the administration of criminal justice. Topics include the definition of criminal behavior, pre-trial procedure, the adversary trial process, and the imposition of punishment. Attention will also be given to the judicial supervision of the rights of the accused.
- PO 340 Social Movements and Contentious Politics 4 cr.**
This course provides a theoretical and empirical exploration of social movements and contentious politics. We will focus especially on North American and European approaches to social movement theory and study a variety of cases of national and transnational mobilization and protest, from the U.S. Civil Rights Movement to the global justice movement.
- PO 349 People and Boundaries 3 cr.**
This course examines the political implications of the movement of people across national boundaries. The increasing flow of immigrants and refugees,

driven by social, economic, and political factors, poses problems for the traditional understanding of the nation-state. Focus will be on the broad trends of this element of globalization with particular application to the United States.

An optional one-credit service learning component working with the local refugee community organization is offered.

PO 351 Politics of the Global AIDS Pandemic 4 cr.

An examination of the political struggles over the global HIV/AIDS pandemic. Following an overview of HIV/AIDS policies in the U.S., the course will examine comparative and international dimensions of the AIDS pandemic in developed and developing countries.

PO 352 HIV/AIDS in East Africa 3 cr.

A service learning course including a 2-to-4-week experiential component working with people living with HIV/AIDS in Kenya or Tanzania.

Following an overview of government, culture and basic language skills, the course will investigate how HIV is impacting this area of the world and what can be done to resolve the problem.

Prerequisite: PO 351 or permission of instructor.

PO 355 Politics of the World Economy 4 cr.

An examination of power conflict at the international economic level and its impact on the politics of various states, regions and interests. Topics include the politics of trade, aid, debt, multinational corporations, and the globalization of the world economy.

PO 363 Theories of Economic Justice 4 cr.

This course considers the question of economic justice (How should we distribute things in society? What is just?) from the perspective of secular western political theories and from the Catholic social justice tradition.

PO 371 Gender and Political Theory 4 cr.

Feminist theory of the eighteenth through twentieth century within the context and discourse of traditional political theory.

Prerequisite: At least junior standing or permission of instructor.

PO 385 Comparative European Politics 4 cr.

An examination of Europe and European states, including governmental institutions, and political processes the EU, and current issues like globalization, immigration, and the welfare state.

PO 390 Politics in Multi-Ethnic Societies 4 cr.

Politics and conflict in multi-ethnic societies examined in a comparative perspective, including case studies in Brazil, South Africa, Europe, and the United States. Themes explored include state and group differentiation along national, ethnic, racial, linguistic, and religious lines.

PO 410 Senior Seminar in Political Science 4 cr.

Designed for small group and independent study techniques. Individual instructors will determine the direction of inquiry.

Reserved for Political Science majors.

PO 413**Political Economy of Latin America
(see History 413)****4 cr.**

This class takes on an interdisciplinary approach to explore issues of poverty, inequality, debt crisis, democracy, and class struggle. This course focuses particularly on the southern cone from 1950 to the present. Topics addressed include: dependency, development, revolution, political consequences of market-oriented reform and structural adjustment programs, debt and currency crisis, religion, base communities, and grass-roots mobilization.

Prerequisite: HI 163 or permission of the instructor.

PO 420**Special Topics in Politics****4 cr.**

An examination of a topic not offered by the department on a regular basis. Topics will vary depending on the interests of the faculty.

Department of Psychology

Faculty

Chair: Professor Susan Kuntz

Professors: Sharon Lamb, Robert Lavallee, Ronald Miller

Associate Professor: Jeffrey Adams

Assistant Professors: David Boynton, Molly Millwood, Carolyn Whitney,

Renee Carrico, Anthony Richardson, Ari Kirshenbaum

Instructor: Melissa M. VanderKaay

Visiting Associate Professor: David Landers

Psychology is concerned with the scientific discovery of principles underlying human thoughts, feelings, and behaviors. The major emphasizes a thorough development of psychology's critical and analytical tools so that students will become adept at formulating meaningful questions about behavior and at devising valid strategies for answering those questions. These goals are pursued in a curriculum that includes both empirical and applied aspects of the discipline in the hope of producing well-rounded, resourceful, and well-informed graduates. Students electing to major in psychology will be thoroughly prepared to enter graduate school in any of the major fields of psychology or its related fields. Students also will find psychology an excellent preparation for pursuing a wide variety of careers open to liberal arts graduates requiring a basic understanding of human behavior.

Graduating from Saint Michael's with a degree in psychology requires taking a minimum of eleven courses and obtaining at least an overall 2.0 GPA in the major. In addition, continuing membership in the major requires at least a 2.0 grade in each of the following courses: PS 101 General Psychology; PS 213 Psychological Statistics; and PS 215 Research Methods.

Required for the Psychology Major

All students must take the following four courses:

PS 101	General Psychology (3 credits)
PS 213	Psychological Statistics (3 credits)
PS 215	Research Methods (4 credits)
PS 401	History of Psychology (3 credits)

In addition, all majors must choose at least two from:

- PS 250 Social Psychology (3 credits)
- PS 252 Child Development (3 credits)
- PS 253 Adolescent Development (3 credits)
- PS 255 Adult Development and Aging (3 credits)
- PS 256 Abnormal Psychology (3 credits)

Choose at least one from:

- PS 270 Cognitive Psychology (3 credits)
- PS 272 Psychology of Learning (4 credits)
- PS 274 Physiological Psychology (4 credits)

And choose at least three from:

- PS 301 Psychology of Religion (3 credits)
- PS 303 Organizational Behavior (3 credits)
- PS 304 Gender Issues in Psychology (3 credits)
- PS 305 Ethical Issues in Psychology (3 credits)
- PS 307 Behavior Modification (3 credits)
- PS 308 Spatial Perception and Cognition (4 credits)
- PS 310 Drugs and Behavior (3 credits)
- PS 312 Perception (3 credits)
- PS 313 Personality Theories (4 credits)
- PS 314 The Psychology of Marriage and Relationships (4 credits)
- PS 315 Sports Psychology (3 credits)
- PS 317 The Thinking Child - Cognitive Development (4 credits)
- PS 321 Psychological Measurement (3 credits)
- PS 324 Theories of Counseling (4 credits)
- PS 325 Educational Psychology (4 credits)

And choose at least one from:

- PS 400 Independent Research in Psychology (to be arranged)
- PS 406/408 Independent Research: Honors in Psychology (1cr./3cr)
- PS 416 Advanced Topics in Psychology (3 credits)
- PS 450/460 Practicum I/II (4 credits each)

Notes:

- 1. Psychology majors pursuing the certification for elementary education may substitute ED 251 Child Development for PS 252 Child Development.
- 2. PS 215 satisfies students' writing-intensive requirement in the major.

Course Offerings

- PS 101 General Psychology 3 cr.**
An introduction to the field of psychology, with emphasis on the normal adult human being, and on the diversity of views represented in the field.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- PS 213 Psychological Statistics 3 cr.**
An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics used in psychological research. Topics include measures of central tendency, variability, and correlation, as well as probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, and analysis of variance.
Prerequisite: PS 101.
- PS 215 Research Methods 4 cr.**
The course is dedicated to demonstrating how psychological research is

conducted. Students will learn how to evaluate research and become proficient in the research process by actively engaging in the review of research literature, developing research questions and hypotheses, evaluating ethical considerations, collecting and analyzing data, and reporting research results. This course is a writing-intensive four-credit course and satisfies the psychology major's writing-intensive requirement.
Prerequisite: PS 213.

- PS 250 Social Psychology 3 cr.**
Social Psychology focuses on individuals and how their thoughts and behaviors are influenced by the presence, real or imagined, of others. This survey course will include topics such as the self, social cognition, social influence, group dynamics, prejudice, attraction, helping behavior, aggression and conflict.
Prerequisite: PS 101. LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- PS 252 Child Development 3 cr.**
An introduction to the basic principles of human growth and development from the prenatal period through middle childhood. Topics include physical, perceptual, cognitive, emotional, and language development. The hereditary, psychological, and environmental influences on development will be considered, along with a variety of theoretical and experimental approaches to studying development. *Students will not receive credit for both PS 252 & ED 251.*
Prerequisite: PS 101. LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- PS 253 Adolescent Development 3 cr.**
This course examines the developmental stage of adolescence focusing on the areas of foundational growth, biological, cognitive, culture, gender, and on contextual influences including family, peers, school, and the media.
Prerequisites: PS 101 LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- PS 255 Adult Development and Aging 3 cr.**
This course explores the aging process. It begins with how we change physically, psychologically, intellectually and socially through the developmental processes associated with aging. It addition, it examines how life transitions affect both personal and societal units including how increased age affects health care and mental health issues.
Prerequisite: PS101 LSR: Social Science Organizational Studies
- PS 256 Abnormal Psychology 3 cr.**
The origin, characteristics and treatment of the behavior disorders, including minor adjustment problems, substance abuse disorders, and major disorders like schizophrenia.
Prerequisite: PS 101. LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- PS 270 Cognitive Psychology 3 cr.**
A general introduction to the study of human cognition, addressing basic questions about how people acquire, retain, and use information. Topics include recognition, attention, memory, generic knowledge, language, and thinking.
Prerequisite: PS 101.

- PS 272 Psychology of Learning 4 cr.**
A survey of the field of learning psychology covering general topics in behavior such as habituation, classical conditioning, operant conditioning, and complex learning processes such as stimulus control and interactions between classical and operant conditioning. A laboratory experience includes exercises correlated with the lecture.
Prerequisite: PS 101.
- PS 274 Physiological Psychology 4 cr.**
A survey of basic human neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, and endocrinology, followed by investigations into the areas of sleep, hunger, thirst, sexual behavior, learning and reinforcement and emotional disorders. A laboratory experience includes exercises correlated with the lecture content.
Prerequisite: PS 101. Laboratory fee.
- PS 301 Psychology of Religion 3 cr.**
This course covers both historical and current psychological approaches to religious thought, feelings, and behavior. Theory and empirical research will be used to discuss the relationship between religiosity and various issues such as mental health, helping behavior, and morality. In addition, the course will cover processes such as development and conversion.
Prerequisites: PS 215 and another 200-level course.
- PS 303 Organizational Behavior 3 cr.**
This course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the many ways that psychology can be applied to the workplace and the organization. The application of psychological principles to problems such as employee selection, supervision, job satisfaction, and work efficiency as well as organizational culture and leadership style will be examined. As an integral part of this course, current research within the field will be reviewed and an empirical research study will be conducted and formally presented.
Prerequisite: PS 215.
- PS 304 Gender Issues in Psychology 3 cr.**
Explores psychological theory and research regarding gender differences. Areas covered include feminist theories, personality, child development, parenting, work, sexuality, psychopathology and abuse and victimization.
Prerequisite: PS 215 or permission of the instructor.
- PS 305 Ethical Issues in Psychology 3 cr.**
Following an overview of the field of ethics and psychology, selected issues such as informed consent, deception, harm, privacy and confidentiality, the use of humans in research, and the duty to warn will be discussed and applied to the psychologist as teacher, practitioner, and social researcher.
Prerequisite: PS 215.
- PS 307 Behavior Modification 3 cr.**
A survey of techniques in the management and control of behavior, with an evaluation of their effectiveness.
Prerequisite: PS 215.

- PS 308 Spatial Perception and Cognition 4 cr.**
 This course will cover research and theory concerning learning and reasoning about space. Topics include: orientation and navigation; linguistic and symbolic communication; individual and cultural differences in spatial abilities; and spatial testing. A field laboratory component will involve the design of experiments and collection and analysis of data.
Prerequisite: PS 215
- PS 310 Drugs and Behavior 3 cr.**
 A survey of basic drug effects on behavior. Topics include pharmacological basis of drug action, drugs used as psychotropic agents, drugs that are in common usage, and drugs of abuse.
Prerequisite: PS 215.
- PS 312 Perception 3 cr.**
 A comprehensive introduction to perception from an information processing point of view. All perceptual systems will be included, but the course emphasis will be on visual perception.
Prerequisite: PS 215.
- PS 313 Personality Theories 4 cr.**
 Offers an in-depth critical analysis of those theories in psychology that attempt a comprehensive understanding of the personally relevant and meaningful aspects of human behavior.
Prerequisite: PS 215 or permission of the instructor.
- PS 314 The Psychology of Marriage and Relationships 4 cr.**
 This course explores current psychological perspectives on the nature of adult intimate relationships. Major concepts to be examined include emotional intimacy, love, sexuality, relationship satisfaction, attachment, communication patterns, independence vs. interdependence, partner abuse and violence, family structure, and models of couple therapy. Students will explore specific areas of interest through an empirical research project.
Prerequisite: PS 215
- PS 315 Sports Psychology 3 cr.**
 This course examines a wide range of topics related to the connection between sports and psychology, approached from the perspectives of both academic and applied sports psychologists. Students are expected to use critical thought in the application of previously learned theories/concepts in psychology. This course examines a variety of topics, including but not limited to motivation, aggression, violence, substance abuse, hazing, coaching, sexuality, Title IX, gender, and race.
Prerequisite: PS 215
- PS 317 The Thinking Child--Cognitive Development 4 cr.**
 An in-depth examination of children's early cognitive development. Theoretical perspectives and current empirical research will be used to explore developmental advances in such areas as representation, memory, concept formation, and problem solving.
Prerequisite: PS 215, PS 252 or ED 251

- PS 321 Psychological Measurement 3 cr.**
An introduction to measurement in psychology. The course will give students a firm foundation in test standardization, administration and evaluation. Students will take and evaluate a variety of intelligence, occupational and personality tests during the semester. A class project will also introduce students to the principles of reliability and validity as they apply to psychological measurement.
Prerequisites: PS 215 and at least junior standing. Laboratory fee.
- PS 324 Theories of Counseling 4 cr.**
An introduction and critical analysis of the major theories of psychotherapy. Basic tenets of major theoretical approaches will be examined and an understanding of these approaches will include the context of race, culture and gender. Students will have the opportunity to integrate theory into practice.
Prerequisite: PS215
- PS 325 Educational Psychology 4 cr.**
Educational Psychology involves applying the methods of psychology to study classroom and school life. This course will examine in depth "what people think and do as they teach and learn."
Prerequisites: PS 215.
- PS 400 Independent Research In Psychology cr. to be arranged**
Interested students engage in an in-depth investigation of a topic of their choice. Research can take the form of a laboratory, field, or scholarly project under the supervision of a faculty mentor.
Prerequisites: PS 215, at least one 300-level course and permission of the department chair.
- PS 401 History of Psychology 3 cr.**
An overview of critical contemporary controversies in psychology considered in historical, philosophical and social context.
Prerequisites: PS 215 and senior standing.
- PS 406 Independent Research: Honors in Psychology Proposal 1 cr.**
Eligible students engage in independent laboratory, field, theoretical, or case study research supervised by a faculty mentor. In this first phase, students prepare a literature review and compose a proposal for research carried out during the following semester. Majors with a 3.25 overall GPA or higher and a 3.40 psychology GPA or higher are eligible. Exceptional circumstances will be considered.
Prerequisites: PS 215, a 300-level course and permission of the department chair.
- PS 408 Independent Research: Honors in Psychology 3 cr.**
The second phase of the IRHP involves students carrying out and writing up their approved proposed project in the form of a senior thesis. Students also will present their completed projects in a departmental symposium at year's end. Those completing the project will have "Independent Research: Honors in Psychology" inscribed on their final college transcript, and become

eligible for the annual award given by the psychology department for the Outstanding Psychology Student of the Year.

Prerequisite: PS 406 and departmental approval of the IRHP proposal.

PS 416 Advanced Topics in Psychology 3 cr.

Examines in-depth topics selected from various areas of psychology. Students are required to complete a research project and present at the end-of-the-year symposium.

Prerequisites: PS 215 and Senior standing.

PS 450 Practicum I: Interpersonal Skills 4 cr.

The first step in the practicum sequence, it provides an introduction to the theory, skills and processes associated with the helping relationship. In addition, it is designed to aid students in the development of self-awareness in interpersonal relations, and the practice of communication and helping skills. Students spend 8-10 hours a week at an internship site. Must follow with enrollment in PS 460 in the spring.

Prerequisites: PS 215, either 256 or 313, and Senior standing.

PS 460 Practicum II: Working in the Mental Health System 4 cr.

A continuation of PS 450, open only to students who have satisfactorily completed that course. The focus shifts from basic helping skills to their application in the internship setting. This requires an understanding of the mental health service delivery system and where the student's internship site (8-10hr wk) fits into that system, the development of assessment and treatment planning skills, and the opportunity for ongoing faculty supervision of the student's clinical work.

Prerequisite: PS 450.

Department of Religious Studies

Faculty

Chair: Professor Edward Mahoney

Professors: Rev. Richard Berube, John Kenney, Joseph Kroger, Jeffrey Trumbower,

Rev. Joseph McLaughlin, James Byrne

Assistant Professors: Donna Freitas, Raymond Patterson

Keeping with the mission of Saint Michael's as a Catholic liberal arts college, courses in religious studies primarily examine the foundations, development, meaning, and cultural relevance of the Christian tradition; its literature and history, beliefs, practices, and ethics. Courses are also offered in other religious traditions, such as Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, and Buddhism. By its nature, religious studies approaches traditions in a multi-disciplinary fashion and inquires into both life's ultimate questions and issues central to everyday life. The skills of empathic understanding and critical thinking developed in religious studies are not only valuable for almost any career, but they also serve to enrich one's entire life. Recent majors and minors in religious studies are successfully pursuing careers in teaching, various church ministries, law, business

management, journalism, information management, social services, and other fields.

Required for the Religious Studies Major

RS 120 Christianity: Past and Present (3 credits) **OR**

RS 130 Varieties of Christianity (4 credits)

Also choose:

Three courses from the 200-level and **two** additional courses from either the 200- or 300-levels.

In addition, choose:

Three other 300-level courses, with at least one in a religion other than Christianity.

And:

RS 310 Religion: Theory and Method (4 credits)

RS 410 Religious Studies Seminar (4 credits)

Required for the Religious Studies Minor

RS 120 Christianity: Past and Present (3 credits) **OR**

RS 130 Varieties of Christianity (4 credits)

Also choose:

Two 200-level courses, and **one** additional course from either the 200- or 300-levels.

And:

Two 300-level courses, one of which must be in a religion other than Christianity.

Optional:

One of the following courses from other departments may be used to fulfill one (and only one) of the requirements for Religious Studies majors and minors. The course level for Religious Studies will be the same as in the home department.

PH 207 Philosophy of Religion (3 credits)

SO 225 Symbols, Selves, and Societies (4 credits)

SO 230 Global Fundamentalism (3 credits)

PS 301 Psychology of Religion (3 credits)

Course Offerings

RS 120 Christianity: Past and Present 3 cr.

A survey of Christianity, its origins and major periods in its historical development, the character of its faith in God and in the person of Jesus Christ, and theological and ethical perspectives it offers on contemporary issues of moral choice and human community.

Not open to students who have taken RS 130. LSR: Religious Studies

RS 130 Varieties of Christianity 4 cr.

An interdisciplinary, team-taught introductory course in religious studies. It begins with a brief consideration of the nature and academic study of religion. The foundations of Christianity in the Hebrew Bible and the Jewish tradition are then examined. Finally, the course considers the great diversity of interpretations of Christianity that have developed from the first century to the present day.

Not open to students who have taken RS 120. LSR: Religious Studies

RS 210 Old Testament 3 cr.

The religious literature of ancient Israel, studied against the background of

history, archaeology and literary analysis. Theological insights about God, the human person, and the human community in history are emphasized.

Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 211 New Testament 3 cr.

This course explores the Greek, Roman, and Jewish contexts of the New Testament, studies the life of Jesus, and examines selected portions of the literature of the New Testament (Gospels, Acts, and Epistles).

Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 216 Early Christianity 3 cr.

An historical study of early Christianity from its beginnings as an obscure apocalyptic sect within Judaism (first century C.E.) to its legitimization as the religion of the Roman Empire (fourth-fifth century C.E.). This course explores central aspects of the Church's social and political development in the Greco-Roman world, as well as the historical development of Christian doctrines.

Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 217 Medieval Christianity 3 cr.

An historical inquiry into the society, pieties, and theologies of medieval Christendom, with special emphasis on the origins of many Roman Catholic doctrines, practices, attitudes, and modes of thought.

Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 218 The Church 3 cr.

An historical overview of the nature and mission of the Church, with a focus on its understanding by Vatican Council II and subsequent impact on contemporary Roman Catholic society.

Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 219 American Protestantism 3 cr.

A survey of the major theological, liturgical, and institutional developments of Protestant Christianity in the United States, from its foundations in the Reformations of sixteenth century Europe through its development in colonial, antebellum, and contemporary America.

Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 220 Christianity and Modernity 3 cr.

A survey of some of the key issues facing Christianity in its encounter with the modern world. Topics include religion and science, Darwin and creationism, religious pluralism, and the rise of critical biblical scholarship.

Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

- RS 221 World Christianity 3 cr.**
 A study of the contemporary situation of the Christian religion worldwide. The course will focus on Christianity in discrete geographical areas and will highlight the diversity and richness of Christian cultures. Areas of study include Eastern Orthodoxy, Christianity in Africa, Asia and Latin America, the rise of Pentecostalism, and Christians in relation to other religious traditions.
Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 222 Symbol and Sacrament 3 cr.**
 A study of the nature of Christian ritual in terms of its foundations in human experience, religious symbolism, the Incarnation, and the sacramental nature of the Church.
Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 224 Understandings of God 3 cr.**
 Focuses on Christian understandings of God. Topics may include: nature and attributes of God; historical and cultural factors influencing peoples' perceptions of God; comparative issues; and contemporary debates. Ancient and modern authors will be read.
Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 228 Christian Health Care Ethics 3 cr.**
 Considers selected topics in the field of contemporary ethical issues in health care. This course will focus on several major areas of concern such as genetics, abortion, euthanasia, human experimentation, and HIV/AIDS. The course will explore those issues using approaches from the Christian tradition, including Natural Law, Personalism and feminist theology.
Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 230 Political-Liberation Theology 3 cr.**
 This course examines the social and historical contexts of domination and exploitation which gave rise to this new interpretation of Christianity in Latin America. We will also examine movements of black liberation theology in North America, Africa and Haiti. We will focus on classic texts which call into question the meaning and truth of Christian faith and modern history as understood by our dominant culture.
Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least Sophomore standing. Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 231 American Catholicism (See History 231) 3 cr.**
 A history of the Roman Catholic community in the United States, from its beginnings in colonial America to the present. Both primary and secondary sources will be read. Focus will be on those events and movements which have shaped the present situation of the Church.
Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

- RS 234 Christian Ethics 3 cr.**
 Christian character and conduct: being a Christian and acting as one. Some moral issues will be considered in the light of underlying themes of Christian ethics: beliefs and behavior, sin and grace, transformation and fulfillment, freedom and responsibility, conscience and authority, virtues and vices, love and justice.
Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 236 Christian Social Ethics 3 cr.**
 An examination of the interactions of Christianity with various social systems, resources of Christianity for social justice, and critical and constructive views of Christianity in the modern world.
Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 250 Women's Spirituality: Insight from the Boundary 3 cr.**
 An investigation of recurring themes, images and concerns raised in women's spirituality throughout the history of the church. Exploration of the influence of male theologians and clergy on women's spirituality and of female contributions as disciples, spiritual guides, and social critics. Examination of social and economic context, presentation of recent historical analysis and discussion of primary sources.
Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least Sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 280 Culture and Society in Medieval Burgundy 3 cr.**
(See description History 280)
LSR: Religious Studies or Culture and Civilization
- RS 310 Religion: Theory and Method 4 cr.**
 This course examines the definition and nature of religion as well as issues of method and theory in the academic study of religion. It will examine both religious and naturalistic theories of religion and will inquire into the various dimensions of religion such as religious experience, doctrine, myth, ethics, and the social and institutional fabric of religions.
Required of all RS majors; recommended for RS minors.
Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.
- RS 317 Judaism 3 cr.**
 A study of the basic elements of the ancient, medieval, and modern periods of Jewish life and experience, as well as an examination of the way the Jewish tradition has functioned in the past and how it is perceived today.
Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- RS 319 Islam 3 cr.**
 An introduction to the beliefs, values, religious observances, history and culture of the world's second largest religion, its place in contemporary

Muslim societies and the world, and the status of the contemporary Christian-Muslim encounter.

Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

RS 321 Judaism in the Greco-Roman World 4 cr.
(See Classics 321, History 321)

An advanced study of the history and religion of the Jews during a crucial period of history, 538 B.C.E. to 200 C.E. Topics include the interplay between Greek philosophy and Jewish thought, studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, the history of Jewish wars against the Greeks and Romans, early Christianity as a Jewish sect, and the rise of Rabbinic Judaism.

Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.

RS 323 Hindu Religious Thought 3 cr.

An introduction to Hinduism, this course will explore the religious and philosophical foundations of Indian thought. Hindu traditions and spirituality will also be examined. Emphasis will be given to the central role of the Vedanta and Sankya Yoga schools of thought.

Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

RS 325 Buddhist Religious Thought 3 cr.

This course is an introduction to the Buddhist religion. We will investigate the philosophical foundations and the religious practice of Hinayana (Theravada) and Mahayana Buddhism. Buddhist historical traditions and spirituality will also be discussed. Students will examine in some depth the major religious schools of thought and practice in India, China, Japan, or Tibet and present the results of their research in a scholarly paper.

Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

RS 326 Work, Capital and God (4cr.)

This course "takes on" economics from the vantage point of Christian reflection and belief; and assumes that economics systems can be analyzed and critiqued in light of Christian ethical principles. While the course does not examine the whole of economics nor all of Christian ethics, it will explore capitalism by asking whether and how it enhances the participation of all citizens, contributes to the common good and increases human fulfillment and freedom.

Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.

RS 331 Religion in the Enlightenment 4 cr.

A thematic and historical inquiry into religious thought in the Enlightenment period (1650-1800 approximately). Issues covered include the use of reason in religious thinking, deism, changing views of human nature and morality, the rise of skepticism and atheism, and the relationship of religious thinking to the new science. The course will emphasize the study of primary texts from figures such as Pascal, Rousseau, Voltaire, Jefferson and Paine.

Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.

- RS 333 Feminist Theology 3 cr.**
 Introduces the student to the issues, methodologies, and conclusions of feminist theology as these have evolved during the last thirty years. The course will critically examine the ecclesial, theological, and doctrinal import and validity of these studies.
Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.
- RS 334 Religion and Literature 3 cr.**
 Considers the role of mythic imagination in religious faith, from perspectives of literary criticism, comparative literature, and theology. Topics may include: Christian analogues to themes in primitive mythology, the religious vision in the "myths" of J.R.R. Tolkien and C.S. Lewis, literature reflecting the situation of faith in a culture, and the role of metaphor and story in shaping Christian faith experience.
Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.
LSR: Literary Studies
- RS 335 Liturgical Arts 3 cr.**
 Examines the role of the arts, including music, drama, painting, sculpture, and architecture, in the expression and celebration of Christian faith today, against a background of liturgical documents, principles of aesthetics, the criteria of the artistic genres, and the traditional relationship of the arts and religious faith in Western culture.
Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- RS 339 Celtic Christianity 3 cr.**
 A survey on the distinctive expression of Christianity that first developed and flourished on the Western fringes of Europe and subsequently influenced the development of Christianity on the continent. The course will focus on the theology, spirituality, and practices developed by Celtic Christians from the fifth to the fifteenth century to inculturate their understanding of the Christian faith.
Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.
- RS 340 Saints and Holiness 4 cr.**
 An historical overview of the Christian ideal of holiness and its many forms, including martyrdom, monasticism, mysticism, pious living, and social activism.
Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.
- RS 350 Special Topics 3 or 4 cr.**
 Examines in-depth a particular topic in religious studies. Specific topics will be announced prior to registration. Students may take RS 350 more than once as long as the topic is different.
Prerequisites: A 200-level religious studies course.
- RS 410 Religious Studies Seminar 4 cr.**
 Methodologies for research in the field of religious studies; presentation and critique of student research projects; senior thesis.
Open only to senior religious studies majors.

Department of Sociology and Anthropology

Faculty:

Chair: Associate Professor Adrie Kusserow

Professors: William Garrett, Vincent Bolduc

Assistant Professor: Patricia Delaney

The disciplines of sociology and anthropology provide such knowledge of social phenomena as can be obtained by the use of empirical methods. While it is hardly the only means of approaching and understanding these matters, the analytical perspectives do provide insights into the nature of the distribution of power and wealth; the sources of group conflict and social turmoil; the basis of social cohesion; the factors contributing to social change; and the emergence of social issues generally.

In keeping with the liberal arts tradition, the department aims to provide an awareness of the complexity of social life, a tolerance of diversity, and an impatience with intellectual complacency. A familiarity with this analytical perspective can be an asset in any of the careers which are usually entered by graduates of liberal arts colleges.

Required for the Sociology and Anthropology Major

SO 101	Introduction to Sociology (3 credits)
SO 109	Introduction to Anthropology (3 credits)
SO 301	Foundations of Sociological Theory (4 credits)
SO 309	Research Methods (4 credits)
SO 310	Directed Readings in Sociology (4 credits)
SO 420	Senior Capstone: Work, Education and Purposeful Living (4 credits)

And choose:

An additional 12 credits from the offerings in Sociology and Anthropology. Introduction to Human Geography, GG 101, can also be counted.

In addition, majors are advised to elect courses in psychology, history, economics, and political science, global studies, gender studies and journalism.

Required for the Minor in Sociology and Anthropology

Choose either:

SO 101	Introduction to Sociology (3 credits) OR
SO 109	Introduction to Anthropology (3 credits)

Also required are the following:

SO 301	Foundations of Sociological Theories (4 credits)
SO 309	Research Methods (4 credits)

And choose:

An additional seven credits from the offerings in Sociology and Anthropology. Introduction to Human Geography, GG 101, can also be counted.

Course Offerings

SO 101	Introductory Sociology	3 cr.
An introduction to sociological analysis. It will include an examination of population, social stratification, community organization, economic, polit-		

ical, and religious institutions.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

- SO 109 Introduction to Anthropology 3 cr.**
An introduction to the principles and processes of cultural anthropology. The course not only provides students with basic insights into facts and theories, but also, most importantly, the anthropological attitude of a commitment to understanding and tolerating other cultural traditions.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 213 The Family 3 cr.**
An analysis of the family as a social institution; its internal organization and formation in the past and in the present. Special emphasis will be placed on problems affecting the American family.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 215 Population Analysis 4 cr.**
Examines population size, distribution, and composition, and the relations among these factors and social and economic conditions. Particular attention will be paid to fertility and the underdeveloped areas of the world.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 217 Social Inequality 4 cr.**
An examination of inequalities in wealth, power, and privilege in the United States and other nations.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 230 Global Fundamentalism 3 cr.**
This course undertakes a sociological analysis of the fundamentalist movements emerging within the world religions, historically and in the contemporary period.
Priority given to students in the global studies program.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 240 Human Rights in a Global Context 3 cr.**
This course examines the historical development of Human Rights from its Western sources utilizing a sociological theory of globalization. It also traces the full institutionalization of Human Rights in the *Universal Declaration of Human Rights* adopted by the United Nations and subsequent documents. The relationship of Human Rights precepts to world religions and civilizations is also explored in considerable detail.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 301 Foundations of Sociological Theories 4 cr.**
A survey of the classical European and contemporary American theorists in the development of sociology.
- SO 309 Research Methods 4 cr.**
Provides an awareness of the techniques that are used to gather the data on which sociological generalizations rest. This course is intended primarily for sociology majors, but it is not reserved for them.

- SO 310 Directed Readings in Sociology 4 cr.**
Acquaints students with the leading books and the recognized authorities in the field.
- SO 327 Anthropological Perspectives on Gender 4 cr.**
Cross-cultural data and theory of gender as a fundamental aspect of social relations of power; individual and collective identity; and the fabric of meaning and value in society.
- SO 331 Sociology of Work, Education and Vocation 4 cr.**
This student oriented seminar-like course explores the roles of education, work, culture, and social structure in shaping our individual biographies as well as our aspirations for a genuinely integrated life. The course is Sociological in focus, but is based in the classical humanistic questions about living a life of meaning and purpose. One goal of the course is to help students bridge the gap from college to work.
- SO 333 Globalization 4 cr.**
Examination of social science research on the emergence of a global order. Globalization theory and World Systems theory will be explored. Topics covered will include the influence of global forces on religion, the economy, the arts, and the polity.
- SO 341 Culture, Illness and Healing 4 cr.**
An anthropological exploration of the ways in which practices of healing and conceptualizations of health and illness are influenced by culture. Consideration will also be given to local/global tensions around these issues and the ways in which concepts of health, illness and healing are influenced by the transnational flow of ideas from "East" to "West" and "West" to "East."
Prerequisite: SO 109 Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
- SO 410 Directed Readings in Anthropology 4 cr.**
A seminar for advanced students in anthropology/sociology focused on major themes and literature in the field.

Academic English Program (AEP)

Director: Instructor Sheena Blodgett

The Academic English Program (AEP) provides coursework and a plan of study designed specifically to prepare international students for undergraduate or graduate study at Saint Michael's College or at other United States colleges and universities. Many students enroll in this program after satisfactory progress in the Intensive English Program. The AEP offers international students who spend a study abroad semester or year at Saint Michael's the opportunity to take credit-bearing advanced English language courses for continued language improvement. AEP students enroll full time in a two-semester program: Level I, Level II. Students are enrolled in the AEP for one or two semesters, depending upon individual proficiency, and follow the courses listed below.

**Level I:
EN 100**

College Reading & Writing

3 cr.

Introduction to the principles of composition and rhetoric and a survey of written academic subject areas with attention to academic discourse styles and vocabulary. Basic library research and other aspects of academic orientation to written texts are discussed. This course is comparable to EN 101 Writing I, as listed under the Department of English.

EN 103

English for Academic Purposes

1 cr.

This course supports academic skills development and provides further instruction in academic reading and writing through the content of the undergraduate cooperative course.

EN 105

Advanced English Grammar

1 cr.

A review of grammar and the mechanics of writing with emphasis on the needs of international students.

EN 106

Oral Presentation Skills for International Students

3 cr.

The purpose of this course is to help non-native speakers improve their oral presentation skills in English for academic and professional purposes. Components of the course will include pronunciation of American English as well as conventions and skills for debates, discussions, and informal and formal oral presentation. Use of audio-visual and computer aids for oral presentation skills will be introduced and practiced in the course.

Cooperative Courses

3 cr.

Level I students take one course drawn from the general undergraduate curriculum. This course is team-taught by an undergraduate professor and a School of International Studies faculty member. It includes an English for Academic Purposes class (EN 103).

With guidance from an advisor, Level I AEP students may also enroll in one or two courses from the IEP or other academic departments.

Level II:

EN 102

Introduction to Literature

3 cr.

Introduces the principles of literary analysis and appreciation through the reading of selected pieces of fiction, poetry and drama. The selections are chosen and treated with the students' cultural background and understanding in mind. This course is comparable to EN 123, Introduction to Literary Studies, as listed under the Department of English.

EN 104

Advanced College Writing

3 cr.

Helps students improve their reasoning and writing skills, especially writing for academic purposes. Text material is read and analyzed for content and purpose as well as for the rhetorical patterns of English. Attention is given to specific writing tasks, advanced grammar and persistent linguistic problem areas. A research paper is a final course project.

With guidance from an advisor, Level II AEP students may also enroll in a second cooperative course and one or two courses from other academic departments.

Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) Program

Program Description

Army ROTC is offered to Saint Michael's College students through partnership with the University of Vermont. The Army ROTC program offers young men and women the opportunity to develop leadership and management skills leading to an officer commission as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserves, or Army National Guard. Students are continuously mentored by experienced Army officers and non-commissioned officers on the leadership and management skills that will be required of them in the twenty-first century through a combination of classroom, computer Internet research, laboratory and field training.

The four-year Military Studies program consists of a two-year Basic Course (first and sophomore years) and a two-year Advanced Course (junior and senior years).

The **Basic Course** is designed to introduce interested students to the Army, the role of an Army officer, and basic military skills. Other than for Army ROTC scholarship students, the Basic Course incurs no military obligation. Students survey Army opportunities and decide whether to continue on to the Advanced Course and an Army commission as a Second Lieutenant. Basic Course classes are conducted on the Saint Michael's College campus.

The **Advanced Course** is open to qualified junior and senior students who have either successfully completed the Army ROTC Basic Course, the Army ROTC Basic Camp, or Army Basic Training and Advanced Individual Training. The course is designed to prepare students for a career as an Army officer. Students are required to successfully complete a thirty-five day Army ROTC Advanced Camp the summer following their junior year. Upon completion of the Advanced Course and a bachelor's degree, graduates are commissioned as Second Lieutenants in the U.S. Army, Army Reserves, or Army National Guard.

Basic Course Offerings

MS 011	Introduction to ROTC and the U.S. Army (1 credit)
MS 012	Introduction to Military Skills and Followership (1 credit)
MS 021	Leadership and Team Development (2 credits)
MS 022	Individual and Team Leading (2 credits)
MS 210	Basic Camp "Camp Challenge" (no credit)

Advanced Course Offerings

MS 131	Leading and Training Small Organizations (3 credits)
MS 132	Leading and Managing Small Organizations (3 credits)
MS 310	ROTC Advanced Camp (no credit)
MS 241	Leadership Challenges and Goal Setting (3 credits)
MS 242	Transition to Lieutenant (3 credits)

For individual course descriptions and prerequisites please contact the Army ROTC Program director at the University of Vermont 802.656.2966. Scholarship and financial aid information can be found on page 22.

The Graduate Programs

History

From 1926 to 1959, a variety of master-level programs were offered at Saint Michael's including a Master of Education degree; Master of Arts degrees in English, French, history, Latin and sociology; and Master of Science degrees in biology, chemistry, and mathematics. These early programs were offered only in the summer and generally were directed to training religious and other teachers serving in Catholic schools.

By the mid-1960s, most of these early programs were phased out. However, the Graduate Programs in Education were continued, and the 1960s saw the initiation of the Graduate Program in Theology (1962) and the Graduate Program in Teaching English as a Second Language (1963).

In 1979, the Graduate Program in Administration and Management was added to Saint Michael's graduate offerings. During this time, graduate courses were also offered on a year-round basis in order to meet the needs and interests of the growing number of students who wished to pursue advanced studies at the College. In addition, a number of educational options such as certificate programs, summer institutes and special workshops were developed to broaden opportunities for specialized study. In the 1970s, the Graduate Program in Counseling was developed and in 1983 evolved into the Graduate Program in Clinical Psychology.

At present, over 1100 students are enrolled year round on a part- or full-time basis in the five programs. In general, the Graduate Programs focus on the development of practical as well as theoretical skills and the preparation of professionals whose interests lie in community, education, or public service.

Administration and Management (M.S.A. and C.A.M.S.)

Director: Associate Professor Robert Letovsky

At Saint Michael's College, the Graduate Programs in Administration and Management offer both a Master of Science in Administration degree (M.S.A.) consisting of a 37-43 credit program, and an 18-credit post-Master's Certificate of Advanced Management Study (C.A.M.S.).

Both programs are unique in their blend of traditional approaches that characterize M.B.A. or M.P.A. degrees. The programs enable students to bring together fundamental concerns of both business management and public administration. The integration of the social and management sciences exposes the student to the complex issues of administration and management in the nonprofit, public and private sectors.

The curriculum is theory-based but course work is complemented by the student's ongoing work experience, upon which many class projects and a final portfolio are based. Students can choose from several areas of specialization, including: Management Organizational Behavior, Planning and Control, Marketing, Human Resource Management, International Management, Management Information Systems, and Nonprofit Management. The student body is diverse, and most students have considerable full-time work experience. This encourages a practical orientation throughout much of the program. Faculty are drawn from various disciplines and work settings. Designed specifically for working professionals, classes are scheduled on evenings and weekends or in intensive summer sessions.

Clinical Psychology (M.A.)

Director: Professor Ronald Miller

The Graduate Program in Clinical Psychology is a 60-credit degree program that can be completed on a full- or part-time basis. Our objective is to provide a graduate education in professional psychology that balances theory, research and practice, and prepares students for entry-level professional positions in community agencies, clinics, schools and hospitals.

The program is not identified with any particular school of psychology, and the faculty offer a diversity of orientations and interest within the framework of the curriculum. While not identified with any specific theory, the program is broadly psychosocial based upon humanistic values, is committed to the highest standards of academic excellence, and insists that its students develop a broad-based, in-depth understanding of the conflicting theories, methodologies, and research traditions within clinical psychology. The program attempts to provide an educational milieu in which the free exchange of ideas is encouraged and the critical analysis of viewpoints is supported.

This approach to graduate education best serves students as they embark on what may be a lifetime career path. The master's program in Clinical Psychology lays the foundation for later professional growth and education, whether on the job or in formal doctoral study.

Graduate Programs in Education (M.Ed. and C.A.G.S.)

Director: Anne P. Judson

The Education Department is committed to awakening and sustaining the spirit of teaching and learning through nurturing the following characteristics in its faculty and in its students: dignity and diversity; character and community; and knowledge and wisdom.

Graduate Programs in Education include the 36 credit Master of Education degree (M.Ed.) and the 30 credit Certificate of Advanced Graduate Study (C.A.G.S. program). All programs are designed for educators interested in teaching or administration at various levels of public and private education. Students may choose courses that follow a concentration in arts in education, educational foundations, curriculum, information technology, reading, school leadership, or special education.

Students may also follow a Vermont Department of Education approved program to earn initial Vermont licensure as an elementary, middle, secondary, special education, art, theatre arts, computer science, and English as a Second Language teacher.

Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language (TESL/TEFL)

Director: Associate Professor Susan Jenkins

Saint Michael's offers five programs in Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language: A Master of Arts in Teaching English as a Second Foreign Language, a K-12 ESL Endorsement Program, an Advanced Certificate Program in TESL/TEFL, an Institute in TESL/TEFL, and a non-credit Diploma Program in TESL/TEFL.

The TESL/TEFL Programs are designed for prospective or experienced teachers of English as a Second or Foreign Language. For prospective teachers, the programs provide foundations in TESL/TEFL as well as a rounded view of the field; and for teachers who have taught ESL/EFL, the offerings furnish an opportunity for upgrading skills and for growth and enrichment of education and cultural backgrounds. The K-12 ESL Endorsement Program is a program of study designed to meet the competency requirements for a Graduate Teacher License ESL Endorsement which qualifies successful candidates to teach ESL in the public schools of Vermont. This program is approved by the Vermont Department of Education, which has reciprocal licensing agreements with 37 other states.

Theology and Pastoral Ministry (M.A.)

Director: Professor Edward J. Mahoney

This program started in 1962 and has a long and successful record. Courses are divided into core, major and elective groups. The core is basically theological: Scripture, Systematics, Moral Theology, and Liturgy. Students may choose from a wide variety of courses in these areas. The concentrations are: Religious Education, Pastoral Ministry and Spirituality, Scripture, and Theology-Systematics. There is also a wide variety of electives to allow students to choose their courses to fit their needs. In addition, the program we offer two certificates: A Graduate Certificate (pre-degree) and a Certificate of Advanced Specialization (post-degree). Specifics are explained in a special brochure which is available on request.

The **concentration in Religious Education** is designed to prepare students for teaching religion at the elementary and secondary school level, for those involved in adult education, for coordinators or directors of religious education, and for those seeking renewal or some continuing education and formation.

The **concentration in Pastoral Ministry and Spirituality** is designed particularly for those in the ministerial areas such as counseling, youth work, adult work, work in hospitals, work with the sick, retreats, and parish ministry.

The **concentration in Scripture** is appropriate for those students who wish to deepen their background in this area, for those who teach in this area, for those who wish to take this approach to spirituality and for several other areas of interest.

The **concentration in Theology-Systematics** is designed for the same groups as Religious Education but especially for those involved in adult education, the training of teachers, the design of programs and for those contemplating doctoral studies.

The **Graduate Certificate** is designed for: (1) students whose employment requires some background but not necessarily a degree; and (2) for students who do not wish a degree but would like to become more proficient in the areas offered in this program.

The **Certificate of Advanced Specialization (C.A.S.)** is a post-degree certificate. It provides advanced training beyond the master's level. It is designed for those students who have graduated at least three years previously and wish to update their skills, their fields, or acquire new ones.

Graduate Theology is a summer-based program, but some courses are offered during the regular academic year. Courses may be taken for a degree, as special courses (credit but no degree desired), for audit, or for one of the certificates.

The School of International Studies

Faculty:

Chair: Associate Professor Susan Jenkins

Professors: Carolyn Duffy, Kathleen Mahnke, Mahmoud Arani

Associate Professors: Sarah Cummings, Daniel Evans, Elizabeth O'Dowd

Assistant Professors: Richard Gamache, John Halliwell

Instructors: Christine Bauer-Ramazani, Sheena Blodgett, Polly Howlett,
Barbara Sargent

The School of International Studies, long recognized for leadership in international education, maintains four academic programs—the Intensive English Program (IEP), the

Academic English Program (AEP), an undergraduate minor in Language and Linguistics, and the graduate and professional programs in Teaching English as a Second/Foreign Language—as well as special short-term language/culture programs. The School and its programs were developed to reflect the Saint Michael's mission to promote international and intercultural understanding. The School enrolls men and women from Asia, Latin America, Africa, Europe and the Middle East. During the past five decades, nearly 20,000 international men and women, representing forty or more countries, have studied on the Saint Michael's campus.

Saint Michael's original international program, the International Student Program (ISP), was initiated in 1954 to provide international students with intensive study of the English language and American culture. As Saint Michael's reputation for international student education grew, several new programs were developed. The Master's program in Teaching English as a Second/Foreign Language was established in 1962 and the Academic English Program (AEP), which prepares students for long-term academic study, began in 1972.

The Minor in Language and Linguistics

The Language and Linguistics minor offers undergraduate courses designed to introduce concepts in the field of applied linguistics. Courses cover the topics of language, culture, basic linguistic theory, and principles of second foreign language teaching. Students who complete the minor can go on to prepare a self-designed major in the area of Language, Linguistics and Language Education. (See page 159 for individual course listings.)

The Academic English Program (AEP)

The Academic English Program provides credit-bearing course work and a plan of study designed specifically to prepare international students for undergraduate or graduate study at Saint Michael's College or at other United States colleges and universities. In the two-semester program, AEP students take a combination of special language courses offered by School faculty and courses chosen from the Saint Michael's curriculum. Students who meet English proficiency requirements can enter the Academic English Program upon arrival in the United States. Students who need to improve English proficiency can begin with a period of intensive English study in the School's Intensive English Program. The Academic English Program offers international students who spend a Study Abroad semester or year at Saint Michael's the opportunity to take credit-bearing advanced English language courses for continued language improvement. (See page 207 for individual course listings.)

The Intensive English Program (IEP)

This full-time English language program provides intensive English instruction (25 hours per week) on a year-round basis. The program offers opportunities for short-term or extended study for international students who wish to improve their proficiency in English. Special English programs for groups are offered in summers and during the academic year. The period of time students spend in this program is determined by personal objectives, English proficiency goals, and progress. Students may use the IEP to prepare for matriculation at Saint Michael's College, entry into the Saint Michael's Academic English Program, or for career advancement or personal development. Proficiency tests are given throughout the program to ensure that students are placed in the appropriate level (beginning, intermediate, or advanced) of English study. Students are advanced progressively according to individual achievement. For students who matriculate at Saint Michael's, up to six credits earned for sixteen weeks or more of intensive English study may be applied as elective credits towards completion of their undergraduate degree requirements.

Graduate and Professional Teacher Education Programs

The School's graduate and professional programs include a master's degree in Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language (TESL/TEFL), a graduate certificate in TESL/TEFL, and a diploma in TESL/TEFL. These programs prepare teachers to teach English in a variety of settings in the United States and abroad.

The graduate TESL/TEFL curriculum gives an overview of current ESL theories and methodology, stresses professional competence in instructional development and delivery, and provides a practicum experience which relates research and theory to the ESL/EFL classroom. The diploma program in TESL/TEFL provides experiences similar to those of the graduate programs in an intensive six-week summer format but does not carry academic credit (for further studies on both undergraduate and graduate levels, up to six credits of advanced studies may be awarded for study at Saint Michael's). The focus of this program is on practical classroom techniques for ESL/EFL teaching, with theoretical issues briefly introduced. The graduate and diploma student body includes both North American and international students.

The School of International Studies, in conjunction with the Education Department, also offers a state approved program for initial Licensure to teach ESL in Vermont public schools. The Graduate Teacher License K-12 ESL Endorsement Program may be completed in conjunction with the MATESL. A program to add an ESL Endorsement to an initial license is also offered.

Board of Trustees

Ms. Pamela J. Batalis '85
Vice President, Business Development
Brand Keys, Inc.
New York, New York

Mr. John J. Bergeron '70
Bergeron, Paradis & Fitzpatrick
Burlington, Vermont

Mr. Joseph L. Boutin '69
President & CEO
Merchants Bancshares
Burlington, Vermont

Mr. Neil E. Callahan '78
Senior Vice President, Investments
Wachovia Securities
Colchester, Vermont

Mr. Mark S. Dalton '72
Vice President, Business Development
Elsevier Science
Burlington, Massachusetts

Rev. Stanley M. Deresienski, SSE '74
Pastor
St. Michael Parish
Brattleboro, Vermont

Rev. Raymond J. Doherty, SSE '51
Campus Minister
Saint Michael's College

Mr. Mark J. Doran '86
General Partner
Freeman Spogli & Company
New York, New York

Mr. John G. Duffy
Chairman & CEO
Keefe Bruyette & Woods, Inc.
New York, New York

Mr. William H. Gallagher
President & CEO
Atlantic Data Services, Inc.
Quincy, Massachusetts

Mr. Joseph P. Garrity '78
Executive Vice President/CFO
4KIDS Entertainment Inc.
New York, New York

Ms. Michele S. Gatto
Executive Vice President - Corporate
Services & General Counsel
The National Life Group
Montpelier, Vermont

Ms. Ann B. Glover '78
Group Senior Vice President, Corporate
Relations & Chief Marketing Officer
The Hartford
Hartford, Connecticut

Mr. Robert H. Hoehl '63
Vice Chairman of the Board
IDX Systems Corporation
South Burlington, Vermont

Mr. R. Alan Hunter, Jr.
President & COO (Retired)
The Stanley Works
New Britain, Connecticut

Rev. Michael J. Jacques, SSE
Pastor
Saint Peter Claver Parish
New Orleans, Louisiana

Sr. Jacqueline Marie Kieslich, RSM
Institute of the Sisters of Mercy
of the Americas
Burlington, Vermont

Dr. Jane M. LaMarche '81
University Instructors, Inc.
Charleston, South Carolina

Mr. Michael E. McGrath
CEO & President
i2 Technologies Incorporated
Dallas, Texas

Rev. Paul G. McQuillen, SSE '72
Pastor
St. Joseph the Worker Church
Marrero, Louisiana

Very Rev. Richard M. Myhalyk, SSE '66
Superior General
Society of Saint Edmund
Colchester, Vermont

Mr. Dennis M. Nally
Chairman & Senior Partner
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
New York, New York

Dr. John J. Neuhauser
Boston College
Chestnut Hill, Massachusetts

Rev. Carroll W. Plourde, SSE
Pastor
Our Lady Queen of Peace
Selma, Alabama

Rev. Charles H. Ranges, SSE '67
Pastor
Holy Family/St. Lawrence Church
Essex Junction, Vermont

Mr. Robert E. Sutton '66
CEO/Chairman
Centrix Financial
Centennial, Colorado

Dr. Robert F. Tobin '64
President
The Tobin Eye Institute, Inc.
St. Joseph, Missouri

Dr. Marc A. vanderHeyden
President
Saint Michael's College

Mr. James H. Wall, '74
Global Managing Director of Human
Resources/Global Office Managing Director
Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu
New York, New York

Ms. Mary Welch
Seattle, WA

Emeritus Trustees

Mr. Paul P. Castrucci
Mr. James S. Dailey
Mr. Gary N. Farrell '63
Mr. Raymund F. Kolowich '45
Dr. Robert E. O'Brien '42
Mr. Antonio B. Pomerleau
Donald G. Walsh, Esq.

Secretary of the Board

Marilyn E. Cormier
Saint Michael's College

Administrative Officers

President	Marc A. vanderHeyden, Ph.D.
Assistant to the President	Lisa Beale Powlison
Director of Community Relations	Marilyn E. Cormier
Director of Edmundite Campus Ministry	Rev. Brian J. Cummings, SSE
Provost/Vice President for Academic Affairs	William E. Wilson, Ph.D.
Dean of the College	Jeffrey A. Trumbower, Ph.D.
Assistant Dean of the College	Joan R. Wry
Associate Dean for Academic Affairs	Kathleen M. Balutansky, Ph.D.
Director of Study Abroad	Peggy H. Imai
Director for Foundation Relations and Sponsored Programs	Angela M. Irvine
Associate Dean for the School of International Studies	Richard Gamache
Director of Library and Information Services	John K. Payne
Registrar	John D. Sheehey
Director of Institutional Research	John Kulhowvick
Vice President for Enrollment and Marketing	Jerry E. Flanagan
Director of Admissions	Jacqueline Murphy
Director of Admissions and Marketing for Graduate Programs	Diane M. Goodrich
Director of Financial Aid	Nelberta A. Lunde
Vice President for Finance	Neal E. Robinson
Director of Finance	Mary Jane Russell
Manager of Financial Accounting	Shirley J. Goodell-Lackey
Bursar	Nichole M. Lamb
Director of Physical Plant	David A. Cutler
Director of Purchasing and Auxiliary Services	David P. Coseo
Vice President for Human Resources	Michael J. New
Vice President for Institutional Advancement	Anne Whitmore Hansen
Associate Vice President for Alumni Relations/Development	Richard V. DiVenere
Director for Advancement Services and Saint Michael's Fund	Brendan C. Kinney
Director for Alumni and Parent Relations	Patrick Gallivan
Director of Public Relations and Communications	Buff L. Lindau, Ph.D.
Vice President for Student Affairs	Michael D. Samara
Director of Athletics	Geraldine Knortz
Director of Food Service	Hank Strashnick
Director of Multicultural Student Affairs	Moise St. Louis
Director of New Student Programs and Development	Grace Kelly
Director of Residence Life	Louis DiMasi
Director of Safety and Security	Peter D. Soons
Director of Student Activities	Jennifer F. Cernosia, Ed.D.
Director of Student Health Services	Susan Jacques
Codirectors of Student Resource Center	Christine Clary
	Linda Hollingdale
Chief Information Officer	William O. Anderson
Director of Information Technology	Billie Miles
Director of Marketing	Anne Conaway Peters

Faculty

Jeffrey B. Adams

Associate Professor of Psychology

A.B. Gordon College; M.A., Ph.D. State University of New York at Buffalo

Amanda Amend

Instructor of Modern Languages

B.A. Grinnell College; M.A. Saint Michael's College

Thomas B. Andersen

Associate Professor of History

B.A. St. Peter's College; M.A., Ph.D. Fordham University

William O. Anderson

Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.A., M.B.A. Dartmouth College

Mahmoud T. Arani

Professor of English as a Second Language

B.A. Teachers' Training University, Iran; M.A., Ph.D. State University of New York at Buffalo

George L. Ashline

Associate Professor of Mathematics

B.S. St. Lawrence University; M.S., Ph.D. University of Notre Dame

Jeffrey M. Ayres

Associate Professor of Political Science

B.A. University of Virginia; M.A., Ph.D. University of Wisconsin-Madison

Kathleen Balutansky

Professor of English

B.A. Goshen College; M.A., Ph.D. University of Notre Dame

Valerie Bang-Jensen

Associate Professor of Education

A.B. Smith College; M.A., Ed.M., Ed.D. Teachers College, Columbia University

Valerie S. Banschbach

Associate Professor of Biology

B.A. Pomona College; Ph.D. University of Miami

Michael E. Battig

Associate Professor of Computer Science

B.S. Miami University; M.S. University of North Texas; Ph.D. Mississippi State University

Christine Bauer-Ramazani

Instructor of English as a Second Language

B.A. University of Trier, Germany; M.A. University of Mainz, Germany; M.B.A. University of Vermont; M.Ed., University of Missouri

Ronald B. Begley

Professor of Philosophy and Classics

B.A. Haverford College; M.A., Ph.D. University of North Carolina

M. Birger Benson

Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.A. Dartmouth College; M.B.A. Harvard Business School

Richard N. Berube, SSE

Professor of Religious Studies

B.A. Saint Michael's College; M.A. University of St. Michael's College, Toronto; Ph.D. The Catholic University of America

Gregg Blasdel

Associate Professor of Fine Arts

B.F.A. University of Kansas; M.F.A. Cornell University

Sheena M. Blodgett

Instructor of English as a Second Language

B.A. McGill University; M.A. Saint Michael's College

Vincent L. Bolduc

Professor of Sociology and Anthropology

A.B. University of Notre Dame; M.A., Ph.D. University of Connecticut

Michael J. Bosia

Assistant Professor of Political Science

B.A. California State University; M.A., Ph.D. Northwestern University

David Boynton

Assistant Professor of Psychology

B.A., Ph.D. University of Maine

Donna M. Bozzone

Professor of Biology

B.S. Manhattan College; M.A., Ph.D. Princeton University

Alain J. Brizard

Associate Professor of Physics

B.Sc. Sherbrooke University; M.Sc. Quebec University; Ph.D. Princeton University

Patricia Bunt

Instructor of Physics

B.S. Clarkson University; Ph.D. University of Vermont

James M. Byrne

Professor of Religious Studies

S.T.B., S.T.L. Gregorian University, Rome; Ph.D. Trinity College, University of Dublin

Renee Carrico

Assistant Professor of Psychology

B.S. University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign; M.S., Ph.D. University of Massachusetts, Amherst

John N. Carvellas

Professor of Economics

B.A. Colby College; Ph.D. Syracuse University

F. Nicholas Clary

Professor of English

B.A. LaSalle College; Ph.D. University of Notre Dame

James P. Conley

Associate Professor of Classics

B.A. Duquesne University; M.A., Ph.D. Loyola University of Chicago

Sarah E. Cummings

Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

B.S. University of Vermont; M.A. Saint Michael's College; Ed.D. University of Vermont

George W. Dameron

Professor of History

B.A. Duke University; A.M., Ph.D. Harvard University

Joel A. Dando

Visiting Assistant Professor of English

B.A. University of Arizona; A.M., Ph.D. Harvard University

Patricia L. Delaney

Assistant Professor of Sociology and Anthropology

B.S. Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D. University of California, Los Angeles

Greg Delanty

Assistant Professor of English

B.A. National University of Ireland

John P. Devlin

Assistant Professor of Fine Arts

B.A. Allegheny College; M.A., M.F.A. Syracuse University

Mary E. Doyle

Associate Professor of Education

B.S., M.Ed. State University College of New York at Buffalo; Ph.D. University of Minnesota

Carolyn B. Duffy

Professor of English as a Second Language

B.A. Pennsylvania State University; M.A. American University; Ph.D. Georgetown University

Joanna A. Ellis-Monaghan

Associate Professor of Mathematics

B.A. Bennington College; M.S. University of Vermont; Ph.D. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

Svetlana Elnitsky

Associate Professor of Modern Languages

B.A., M.A. Moscow State Pedagogical Institute of Foreign Languages; Ph.D. McGill University

John D. Engels

Professor of English

A.B. University of Notre Dame; M.F.A. University of Iowa

Daniel W. Evans

Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

B.J. University of Missouri; M.A., Ph.D. University of Texas at Austin

Douglas E. Facey

Professor of Biology

B.S. University of Maine-Orono; M.S. University of Vermont; Ph.D. University of Georgia

Joseph J. Ferdinand

Professor of Modern Languages

B.A. Ecole Normale Supérieure, Haïti; Ph.D. Tufts University

Bret Findley

Assistant Professor of Chemistry

B.A. Willamette University; Ph.D. Dartmouth College

Daniel J. Fox

Visiting Instructor of Chemistry

B.S. State University of New York at Geneseo; Ph.D. University of California at Berkeley

Donna M. A. Freitas

Assistant Professor of Religious Studies

B.A. Georgetown; M.A., Ph.D. The Catholic University of America

Richard O. Gamache

Assistant Professor of English as a Second Language

B.A., M.Ed. Saint Michael's College

William R. Garrett

Professor of Sociology and Anthropology

B.A. William Jewell College; M.Div. Yale University; Ph.D. Drew University

Kristin M. Gehsmann

Assistant Professor of Education

B.A., M.A. Central Connecticut State University; Ed.D. University of Vermont

Douglas S. Green

Professor of Biology

B.S. Stanford University; M.S. Worcester Polytechnic Institute; M.A., Ph.D. Princeton University

Traci Griffith

Assistant Professor of Journalism and Mass Communication

B.A. DePaul University; M.S. Florida Agricultural and Mechanical University; J.D. Notre Dame Law School

William F. Grover

Professor of Political Science

B.A. Moravian College; Ph.D. University of Massachusetts

John F. Halliwell

Assistant Professor of English as a Second Language

B.A. Central Michigan University; M.A. Saint Michael's College; M.A., Ph.D. Michigan State University

Peter Harrigan

Associate Professor of Fine Arts

B.A. Saint Michael's College; M.F.A. University of Pittsburgh

James S. Hefferon

Professor of Mathematics

B.S., M.S., Ph.D. University of Connecticut

Peter T. Hope

Instructor of Biology

B.A. Middlebury College; M.S. University of Vermont

Polly Howlett

Instructor of English as a Second Language

B.A. Bates College; M.A. Saint Michael's College

John C. Hughes

Professor of Political Science

B.A. William Paterson College of New Jersey; M.A., Ph.D. New School for Social Research

Catherine Hurst

Associate Professor of Fine Arts

B.A. Saint Mary's College; M.F.A. University of Minnesota

Jon E. Hyde

Associate Professor of Journalism and Mass Communication

B.A. Carleton College; M.A., Ph.D. New York University

Elizabeth Inness-Brown

Professor of English

B.A. St. Lawrence University; M.F.A. Columbia University

John Izzi

Professor of Philosophy

B.A. Fordham University; Ph.D. University of Paris-Sorbonne

Alicia Jaramillo

Assistant Professor of Philosophy

B.A. State University of New York at Buffalo; M.A. Yale University; Ph.D. Boston

Susan Jenkins

Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

B.A., M.A. Leeds University, England; Ph.D. Pennsylvania State University

Aostre N. Johnson

Professor of Education

A.B. Harvard University; M.Ed. Harvard Graduate School of Education; Ed.D. University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Anne P. Judson

Instructor of Education

B.A. Rutgers University; M.Ed. Tufts University; Ed.D. University of Vermont

Kristen E. Juel

Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

B.A. St. Olaf College; M.A., Ph.D. Indiana University

Zsuzsanna M. Kadas

Professor of Mathematics

B.S. St. John's University; M.S., Ph.D. Rutgers University

Carey Kaplan

Professor of English

B.A. Barnard College; M.A. University of Chicago; Ph.D. University of Massachusetts

William Karstens

Associate Professor of Physics

B.S. University of Vermont; M.A. Brandeis University; Ph.D. University of Vermont

John Peter Kenney

Professor of Religious Studies

A.B. Bowdoin College; Ph.D. Brown University

Robert P. Kenny

Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.A., B.S., M.B.A. University of Vermont

Herbert Kessel

Professor of Economics

B.S. University of Rhode Island; M.A., Ph.D. Boston University

Terryl Kinder

Distinguished Visiting Professor of Fine Arts

A.B., M.A. Syracuse University; Ph.D. Indiana University

Katherine E. Kirby

Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Global Studies

B.A. Salisbury State University; M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. Fordham University

Ari Kirshenbaum

Assistant Professor of Psychology

B.A. University of Colorado; M.A., Ph.D. University of Montana

Joseph W. Kroger

Professor of Religious Studies

B.A. University of Dayton; M.A. St. Louis University; Ph.D. McMaster University

Richard S. Kujawa

Professor of Geography

B.Sc. Brunel University, London; M.A., Ph.D. University of Iowa

Richard Kuklis

Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D. Syracuse University

Susan Kuntz

Professor of Psychology

B.A. Albion College; M.A. University of Vermont; Ph.D. Syracuse University

Adrie S. Kusserow

Associate Professor of Sociology and Anthropology

B.A. Amherst College; M.A. Harvard Divinity School; Ph.D. Harvard University

Brian G. Kyte

Assistant Professor of Chemistry

B.A. Austin Peay State University; Ph.D. University of Florida

Sharon Lamb

Professor of Psychology

B.A. Lawrence University; Ed.M., Ed.D. Harvard University

Shane Lamos

Visiting Assistant Professor of Chemistry

B.S. Saint Michael's College

David Landers

Visiting Associate Professor of Psychology

B.A. Alma College; M.A. Michigan State University; Ph.D. Wayne State University

Adrian Languasco

Associate Professor of Modern Languages

B.A. City College of New York; M.A. Columbia University; Ph.D. University of Venice, Italy

Robert Lavallee

Professor of Psychology

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. University of Vermont

Paul J. LeClair

Professor of Fine Arts

B.A. University of Connecticut; Ph.D. Catholic University of America

Robert Letovsky

Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.Comm. McGill University; M.B.A. University of Toronto; Ph.D. Concordia University

Nathaniel Lew

Assistant Professor of Fine Arts

B.A. Yale University; B.A., M.A. Cambridge University; M.A., Ph.D. University of California, Berkeley

Nathaniel Lewis

Associate Professor of English

B.A. Yale University; M.A. University of North Carolina; Ph.D. Harvard University

Malcolm J. Lippert

Associate Professor of Biology

B.S. Hope College; Ph.D. University of Vermont

Crystal L'Hôte

Instructor of Philosophy

B.A. Colgate University; M.A. Johns Hopkins University

Mark A. Lubkowitz

Assistant Professor of Biology

B.S. Washington and Lee University; Ph.D. University of Tennessee

Carolyn Lukens-Olson

Associate Professor of Modern Languages

B.A. Ohio University; M.A., Ph.D. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

M. Kathleen Mahnke

Professor of English as a Second Language

B.A. University of Montana; M.A., Ph.D. Indiana University

Edward J. Mahoney

Professor of Religious Studies

B.A. University of Ottawa; B.Ph. St. Paul's University; S.T.B., M.A., M.M.R.Sc., Ph.D. The Catholic University of Louvain, Belgium

William H. Marquess

Instructor of English

B.A. Duke University; Ph.D. Harvard University

Denise A. Martin

Instructor of Biology

B.A. Wheaton College; M.S. University of Vermont

Declan J. McCabe

Assistant Professor of Biology

B.S. St. Joseph's University; M.S. University of Pittsburgh; Ph.D. University of Vermont

Anne P. McConnell

Professor of Modern Languages

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. University of Arizona

John J. McDonald

Professor of English

A.B. Harvard University; M.A., Ph.D. Princeton University

Joseph M. McLaughlin, SSE

Professor of Religious Studies

B.A. Saint Michael's College; S.T.B. A.M. University of St. Michael's College, Toronto;

Ph.D. National University of Ireland, Galway

Will Mentor

Associate Professor of Fine Arts

B.F.A. Rhode Island School of Design

Melinda J. Micheletto

Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.S. Virginia Tech; M.B.A. Ball State University; Ph.D. The University of Tennessee

Ronald B. Miller

Professor of Psychology

B.A. Oberlin College; Ph.D. University of Vermont

Molly Millwood

Assistant Professor of Psychology

B.A. University of California, Santa Cruz; M.A., Ph.D. University of Montana

David T. Z. Mindich

Professor of Journalism and Mass Communication

B.A. Brandeis University; M.A., Ph.D. New York University

Kathleen R. Mondanaro

Associate Professor of Chemistry

A.A.S. in Nursing SUNY Dutchess Community College; B.A. Bard College; Ph.D. University of Pennsylvania

Gregory L. Morrill

Instructor of Computer Science

B.S. University of New Hampshire; M.S. Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

Tamara S. Mullarky

Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.A. State University of New York at Plattsburgh; M.B.A. Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

James Nagle

Assistant Professor of Education

B.A. Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D. University of California, Berkeley

Tara Natarajan

Assistant Professor of Economics

B.A. Sophia College, Bombay, India; M.A. University of Bombay, India; Ph.D. University of Nebraska

Bonalyn Nelsen

Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.Sc. Florida International University; M.Sc. Rochester Institute of Technology; Ph.D. Cornell University

Frank R. Nicosia

Professor of History

B.A. Pennsylvania State University; M.A. Georgetown University; Ph.D. McGill University

Robert J. Niemi

Associate Professor of English

B.A. University of Massachusetts at Amherst; M.S. Columbia University; M.A., Ph.D. University of Massachusetts at Amherst

Mark Nigrini

Assistant Professor of Business

B.Comm. University of Cape Town; M.B.A. University of Stellenbosch; Ph.D. University of Cincinnati

Kristin M. Novotny

Associate Professor of Political Science

B.A. University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee; M.A., Ph.D. University of Wisconsin-Madison

M. Elizabeth O'Dowd

Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

B.A. University of Lancaster, England; M.A. New Mexico State University; M.A., Ph.D. University of Colorado at Boulder

Paul E. Olsen

Instructor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.A. University of Vermont; M.S.A. Saint Michael's College; Ed.D. University of Vermont

R. Michael Olson

Assistant Professor of Philosophy

B.A. Boise State University; M.A., Ph.D. Emory University

Lara Ostaric

Instructor of Philosophy

B.A. University of Chicago; M.A. McGill University

Susan M. Ouellette

Associate Professor of History

B.A. State University of New York at Plattsburgh; M.A., Ph.D. University of Massachusetts

Greta Pangborn

Assistant Professor of Computer Science

B.S., M.S., Ph.D. Cornell University

Jennifer Paone-Vogt

Instructor of Chemistry

B.A. Western Connecticut State University; M.A. Wayne State University

G. Robert Pasco

Visiting Assistant Professor of Education

B.A. University of Vermont; M.Ed. St. Lawrence University; C.A.S. University of Vermont; Ed.D. University of Vermont

Raymond A. Patterson

Assistant Professor of Religious Studies

B.A. Dartmouth College; M.A. Yale University of Divinity School; Ph.D. The Catholic University of America

Elizabeth Peterson

Visiting Instructor of Education

B.S. University of Delaware; M.Ed. Saint Michael's College

Colin A. Pillay

Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.S. University of Durban-Westville; M.S. Iowa State University; M.B.A., M.S. Texas A&M University, D.B.A. Louisiana Technology University

Yovanna Pineda

Assistant Professor of History

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. University of California, Los Angeles

Karen Popovich

Visiting Instructor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.B.A., M.B.A. Cleveland State University

Claudine Prairie

Assistant Professor of Education

B.A. Purdue University; M.A. Saint Michael's College; Ed.D. Indiana University

Roger Putzel

Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

A.B. Yale University; S.M. Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D. University of California, Los Angeles

M. Reza Ramazani

Professor of Economics

B.A. Ghazvin College; M.A., Ph.D. University of Colorado-Boulder

James Rhodes

Visiting Assistant Professor of Religious Studies

B.A. Oral Roberts University; M.A., Ph.D. The Catholic University of America

Anthony E. Richardson

Assistant Professor of Psychology

B.A. University of California, San Diego; M.A., Ph.D. University of California, Santa Barbara

Christina Root

Professor of English

A.B. Bryn Mawr College; M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. Columbia University

Joel P. Ross

Associate Professor of Physics

B.S., M.Ed. Wagner College; M.S., Ph.D. University of Vermont

Laima O. Ruoff

Associate Professor of Education

B.A. University of Rochester; M.S. University of Wisconsin-Madison; Ph.D. University of Washington-Seattle

Kathleen A. Rupright

Professor of Modern Languages

B.A. Capital University; M.A., D.M.L. Middlebury College

Barbara B. Sargent

Instructor of English as a Second Language

B.A. University of Vermont; M.A. Saint Michael's College

Alayne L. Schroll

Associate Professor of Chemistry

B.A. Russell Sage College; Ph.D. University of Minnesota

Joanne V. Scott

Instructor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.A. Middlebury College; M.B.A. Dartmouth College

Kerry Shea

Associate Professor of English

B.A., M.A. Middlebury College; M.A., Ph.D. Cornell University

Jonathan Silverman

Assistant Professor of Education
B.S., M.S., Ed.D. University of Vermont

Lloyd D. Simons

Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.Sc. University of British Columbia; M.Sc., Ph.D. McGill University

Patricia D. Siplon

Associate Professor of Political Science
B.S., M.S. Utah State University; Ph.D. Brandeis University

Marni Ann Slavik

Visiting Assistant Professor of Biology
B.S., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Douglas Slaybaugh

Professor of History
B.S., M.A. Iowa State University; Ph.D. Cornell University

Lorrie N. Smith

Professor of English
B.A. University of Massachusetts-Boston; M.A., Ph.D. Brown University

Kimberly Sultze

Associate Professor of Journalism and Mass Communication
B.A. Carleton College; M.A., Ph.D. New York University

Susan W. Summerfield

Professor of Fine Arts
A.B. Rutgers University; M.A. Mills College; D.M.A. Stanford University

Jerald L. Swope

Assistant Professor of Journalism and Mass Communication
B.A. Brown University; M.A. University of Missouri

John A. Trono

Professor of Computer Science
B.S. University of Vermont; M.S. Purdue University

Jeffrey A. Trumbower

Professor of Religious Studies
B.A. Vanderbilt University; M.A., Ph.D. University of Chicago Divinity School

Peter Tumulty

Professor of Philosophy
B.A. Cathedral College of the Immaculate Conception; M.A., Ph.D. University of Notre Dame

Marta A. Umanzor

Associate Professor of Modern Languages

B.A. Professional Teacher School, El Salvador; Master of Law, National University El Salvador; M.A., Ph.D. University of Arizona

John C. Van Houten

Leavy Family Professor of Chemistry

B.S. University of Delaware; Ph.D. University of California, Santa Barbara

Marc A. vanderHeyden

Professor of History

B.A. Bishop Hamer Institute, The Netherlands; M.A., Ph.D. The Catholic University of America

Melissa M. VanderKaay

Instructor of Psychology

B.A. Baldwin-Wallace College; M..S. Ohio University

Dennis W. Voigt

Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.S., B.A., M.B.A. University of Vermont

Norman E. Walker

Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.S. St. Peter's College; M.B.A. New York University

Patrick M. Walsh

Instructor of Economics

B.A. Washington University in St. Louis

Ke-wen Wang

Professor of History

B.A. National Taiwan University; M.A., Ph.D. Stanford University

Amy B. Werbel

Professor of Fine Arts

B.A. Harvard and Radcliffe Colleges; M.A., Ph.D. Yale University

Timothy Whiteford

Associate Professor of Education

B.Ed. Bristol University; M.Ed.; Ph.D. University of Illinois

Carolyn Whitney

Assistant Professor of Psychology

B.A. Castleton State College; M.A., Ph.D. University of Vermont

Rebecca Wigglesworth

Visiting Instructor of Education

B.A. Stanford University; M.A. Brown University

William E. Wilson

Professor of Political Science

B.S. U.S. Air Force Academy; M.A. Columbia University; M.A. Saint Michael's College;
M.A., M.A.L.D., Ph.D. Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts University

PRESIDENT EMERITUS

Paul J. Reiss, Ph.D.

EMERITUS/EMERITA FACULTY

Daniel J. Bean, Ph.D.

Professor of Biology

Dominique Casavant, Ph.D.

Professor of Physics

James P. Chaplin, Ph.D.

Professor of Psychology

Armand Citarella, Litt.D.

Professor of Classics

James R. Coombs, SSE, M.S.Ed.

Associate Professor of Education

Paul E. Couture, SSE, S.T.D.

Professor of Religious Studies

James S. Evans, M.A.

Associate Professor of Physics

Edward L. Foley, Ph.D.

Professor of Physics

George A. Fortune, M.S., C.P.A.

Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

Pauline Gamache, F.C.S.P., Ph.D.

Professor of Humanities

Michael H. Gianni, Ph.D.

Professor of Chemistry

Linda S. Halsted, M.S.

Professor of Computer Science

John J. Hanagan, Ph.D.

Professor of Philosophy

Gifford Hart, M.A.

Associate Professor of Journalism

Walter A. Higgins, M.B.A.

Professor of Business and Economics

Judith S. Hillman

Professor of Education

Stephen M. Kellner, Ph.D.

Professor of Chemistry

Roy A. Kennedy

Assistant Professor of Fine Arts

Elwyn N. Kernstock, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Political Science

Norman J. Lacharite, M.A.T.

Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

David LaMarche, M.B.A.

Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

Frederick J. Maher, Ph.D.

Professor of Sociology

James K. Michaels, M.S.

Associate Professor of Chemistry

Edward F. Murphy, Ph.D.

Professor of English

Katherine L. Olgiati, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Chemistry

George Olgyay, Ph.D.

Professor of Political Science

Eugene P. O'Neill, M.A.

Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

Edward J. Pfeifer, Ph.D.

Professor of History

Natalie Pomar, M.A., M.D.

Associate Professor of Modern Languages

Ralph W. Preston, M.S.

Associate Professor of Mathematics

Luis R. Quiroz, M.Ed., MATESL, M.A.
Associate Professor of Modern Languages

Donald A. Rathgeb, M.F.A.
Professor of Fine Arts

Lance Richbourg, M.F.A.
Professor of Fine Arts

John Reiss, Ph.D.
Professor of English

Warren Sparks, A.M.
Professor of Mathematics

Alice M. Thayer, M.A.T.
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

M. Frances Toomey, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Education

William Tortolano, Mus.D.
Professor of Fine Arts

Richard L. VanderWeel, SSE
Professor of Philosophy

Jody K. Willis
Associate Professor of Education

Carl A. Zeno, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Philosophy

Index

- Academic English Program...207, 213
Academic Regulations, Integrity...46
Activities...14
Administration and Management ...210
Administrative Officers...217
Admission...3
Advanced Placement Program...45
Advising...39
ALANA...13
Alcohol Education and Programs...11
ALIANZA...14
Alliot Student Center...7, 14
Alumni and Parent Relations...35
American Studies Program...58
Application Fee...16
Applied Language Component...170
Army Reserve Officer Training Corps...209
Art Major...113
Athletic Scholarships...22
Athletics...15
Biochemistry Program...60
Biology Department...61
Board of Trustees...215
Business Administration & Accounting...68
Cafe Cheray...11
Campus...6
Career Development...13
Change of Course or Section...50
Chapel of Saint Michael the Archangel...7
Chemistry Department...79
Cheray Science Hall...7
Class Attendance...49
Classics Department...83
Clinical Psychology...211
Collection Policy...19
College Policies...51
Computer Science Department...86
Counseling...12
Courses at Other Institutions...50
Dean's List...48
Deferred Admission...5
Degree Requirements...36
Development...35
Directory Information...52
Diversity Coalition...14
Double Majors...37
Durick Library...7
East Asian Studies Minor...91
Economics Department...91
Edmundite Campus Ministry...11
Education Department...96
Electives...38
Elementary Education—Licensure...96
Elley-Long Music Center...8
Endowed Scholarships...22
Engineering...101-102
English Department...103
Environmental Science Major...111
Environmental Studies Minor...112
Examinations...46
Faculty...218
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act...51
Fees...17
Financial Aid...20
Financial Information...16
Fine Arts Department...113
Fire and Rescue Squad...14
First-Year Seminar Program...131
Food Service...11
Founders Hall...7
French Major...170
Gender/Women's Studies Minor...134
Geography Program...137
German Course Offerings...174
Global Studies Minor...137
Grades from Other Institutions...48
Grading System...46
Graduate and Professional Teacher Education Programs...214
Graduate Programs...210
Graduate Programs in Education...211
Graduate School Placement...40
Grants...21
GREAT Housing...10
Green Mountain Dining Hall...11
Health Insurance...17
Hearings...52
History Department...142
Hoehl Welcome Center...7
Honors...48
Honors Program...43

- Humanities Program...150
- Independent Coursework...44
- Information Systems Program...152
- Information Technology...41
- Institutional Advancement...35
- Intensive English Program...213
- Interdisciplinary Courses and Minors...153
- Interlibrary Loan Services...41
- International Baccalaureate...46
- International Student Information...5
- Internships...44
- Italian Studies Minor...175
- Japanese Course Offerings...176
- Journalism and Mass Communication Department...154
- Language and Linguistics...159, 212
- Language Proficiency Requirement...55
- Learning Disabilities Policy...53
- Leave of Absence...48
- Liberal Studies Curriculum...54
- Liberal Studies Requirements...56
- Library and Information Services...40
- Library and Information Studies...161
- MOVE (Mobilization of Volunteer Efforts)...12, 15
- Majors...36
- Martin Luther King Society...14
- Mathematics Department...162
- McCarthy Arts Center...7
- Medieval Studies Minor...168
- Minors...37
- Mission and Traditions...1
- Mission Statement...1
- Modern Languages and Literature Department...169
- Multicultural Student Affairs...13
- Music Major...118
- Non-Degree Students...49
- North Campus...8, 10
- Orientation...9
- Overloads...49
- Pass/Fail...50
- Payment of Fees...17
- Peace and Justice Center...42
- Peace and Justice Program...178
- Philosophy Department...179
- Physical Science Program...182
- Physics Department...183
- Political Science Department...187
- Pre-registration...50
- Presidential Scholarships...21
- Probation ...48
- Programs for New Students...9
- Psychology Department...192
- Recreational Sports...15
- Refund Policies...18
- Release of Confidential Records...51
- Religious Studies Department...198
- Repeating Courses...47
- Residence Fees...17
- Residence Halls...8
- Residential Life...9
- Return of Title IV Federal Funds...19
- Ross Sports Center...7
- ROTC, Air Force and Army...45
- Russian Studies Minor...177
- Scholarship and Financial Aid...21
- School of International Studies...212
- Secondary Education—Licensure...96
- Services for Students with Disabilities...52
- Sloane Art Center...8
- Sociology Anthropology Department...205
- Sophomore Development Office...9
- Spanish Major...172
- Special Majors...36
- St. Edmunds Hall...7
- Student Activities Fee...17
- Student Association...14
- Student Health Services...10
- Student Life...8
- Student Resource Center...12
- Study Abroad...38
- Tarrant Student Recreation Center...7
- Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language (TESL/TEFL)...211
- Theatre Major...123
- Theology and Pastoral Ministry...212
- Transfer Admission...5
- Tuition and Fees...16
- Tuition Exchange Program...22
- Vermont Parish Scholarships...21
- Vermont Students Support Network...13
- Vision...2
- Volunteer Work...14
- Wilderness Program...16
- Withdrawals...48
- Work-Study Program...34
- Writing Center...42
- Writing Proficiency Requirement...56
- WWPV-FM...14

Academic Calendar 2006/2007

Fall Semester 2006

August 24-27

New Student Orientation

August 28

Classes begin

September 5

Last day to add a course

October 9-10

No classes

October 13

Last day for making up I grades from

Spring and Summer terms

Quarterly reports due

October 20

Last day to withdraw from a course

November 21

Thanksgiving recess begins after
last class

November 27

Classes resume

December 8

Last day of classes

December 9-10

Study days

December 11-15

Final exams

Spring Semester 2007

January 15

Classes begin

January 23

Last day to add a course

February 19-20

No classes

February 23

Last day for making up I grades

Quarterly reports due

March 9

Last day for withdrawing from a course

Spring recess begins after last class

March 19

Classes resume

April 5

Easter recess begins after last class

April 10

Classes resume

May 4

Last day of classes

May 5-6

Study days

May 7-11

Final exams

May 17

Commencement

Academic Calendar 2007/2008

Fall Semester 2007

- August 23-26
New Student Orientation
- August 27
Classes begin
- September 4
Last day to add a course
- October 8-9
No classes
- October 12
Last day for making up I grades from
Spring and Summer terms
Quarterly reports due
- October 19
Last day to withdraw from a course
- November 20
Thanksgiving recess begins after
last class
- November 26
Classes resume
- December 7
Last day of classes
- December 8-9
Study days
- December 10-14
Final exams

Spring Semester 2008

- January 14
Classes begin
- January 22
Last day to add a course
- February 18-19
No classes
- February 22
Last day for making up I grades
Quarterly reports due
- March 7
Last day for withdrawing from a course
- March 14
Spring recess begins after last class
- March 25
Classes resume
- May 2
Last day of classes
- May 3-4
Study days
- May 5-9
Final exams
- May 15
Commencement
-



SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE